

135

Letting January 19, 2024

Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal



**Contract No. 62R89
WILL County
Section FAI 80 22 BR 2
Route FAI 80
Project NHPP-HPFI(749)
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. January 19, 2024 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 62R89
WILL County
Section FAI 80 22 BR 2
Project NHPP-HPFI(749)
Route FAI 80
District 1 Construction Funds**

The project consists of the reconstruction of I-80 mainline pavement from west of Joliet Junction Trail to Wheeler Avenue. The work also includes reconstruction of the I-80 EB Bridge over Joliet Junction Trail, the I-80 WB Bridge over Joliet Junction Trail, I-80 EB Bridge over Midland Avenue, and the I-80 WB Bridge over Midland Avenue. Other work includes drainage system improvements, signing, lighting, temporary traffic signals, ITS improvements, and noise abatement walls. The project is in the Village of Rockdale, City of Joliet, Troy Township, and Joliet Township in Will County. Gross and Net Length 11,650 ft (2.206 Mi.).

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.

(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the
Illinois Department of Transportation

Omer Osman,
Secretary

INDEX
 FOR
 SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
 AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2024

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-24)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
202 Earth and Rock Excavation	1
204 Borrow and Furnished Excavation	2
207 Porous Granular Embankment	3
211 Topsoil and Compost	4
407 Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth)	5
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	6
502 Excavation for Structures	7
509 Metal Railings	8
540 Box Culverts	9
542 Pipe Culverts	29
586 Granular Backfill for Structures	34
630 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail	35
644 High Tension Cable Median Barrier	36
665 Woven Wire Fence	37
782 Reflectors	38
801 Electrical Requirements	40
821 Roadway Luminaires	43
1003 Fine Aggregates	44
1004 Coarse Aggregates	45
1010 Finely Divided Minerals	46
1020 Portland Cement Concrete	47
1030 Hot-Mix Asphalt	48
1061 Waterproofing Membrane System	49
1067 Luminaire	50
1097 Reflectors	57

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1 X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	59
2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts)	62
3 X EEO	63
4 Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts	73
5 Required Provisions - State Contracts	78
6 Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal	84
7 Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal	85
8 Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads	86
9 X Construction Layout Stakes	87
10 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing	90
11 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements	92
12 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction	96
13 X Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing	98
14 Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal	99
15 Polymer Concrete	101
16 Reserved	103
17 Bicycle Racks	104
18 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals	106
19 X Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting	108
20 English Substitution of Metric Bolts	109
21 Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete	110
22 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant	111
23 X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	119
24 Reserved	135
25 Reserved	136
26 Temporary Raised Pavement Markers	137
27 Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	138
28 Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	141
29 Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	145
30 Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching	148
31 Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	150
32 Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlays	151

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT	1
SOILS INFORMATION	2
COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS.....	3
COORDINATION WITH ADJACENT AND/OR OVERLAPPING CONTRACTS	5
COOPERATION WITH UTILITIES	6
COORDINATION WITH THE FOREST PRESERVE DISTRICT OF WILL COUNTY.....	6
PROGRESS SCHEDULE	9
WINTER/LOW AIR TEMPERATURE WORK.....	16
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1).....	16
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D1).....	17
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1).....	25
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D1).....	25
COMPLETION DATE FOR PRE-STAGE WORK.....	26
FAILURE TO COMPLETE PRE-STAGE WORK.....	26
COMPLETION DATE FOR STAGE 1 WORK.....	26
FAILURE TO COMPLETE STAGE 1 WORK.....	27
FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME (D1)	27
COMPLETION DATE FOR ITS INFRASTRUCTURE WORK.....	28
FAILURE TO COMPLETE ITS INFRASTRUCTURE WORK.....	28
EMBANKMENT I (D1).....	28
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D1).....	30
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT FOR NON-POROUS EMBANKMENT AND BACKFILL (D1).....	31
FLY ASH RESTRICTION.....	31
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D1).....	31
HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)	32
STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN (D1).....	37
SLOTTED DRAIN (D1)	38
CLEANING EXISTING DRAINAGE STRUCTURES (D1)	39
AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (D1)	39
ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL) (D1).....	39
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D1)	42
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1).....	42
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1)	44

SLIPFORM PAVING (D1)	47
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1).....	47
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS.....	48
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS.....	49
MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS.....	66
FIBER OPTIC INNERDUCT	70
LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY	74
EXPOSED RACEWAYS	75
ROADWAY LUMINAIRE, LED	79
ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED).....	93
ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION.....	93
UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE, LED	94
UNIT DUCT.....	111
WIRE AND CABLE	112
BREAKAWAY DEVICE	113
REMOVAL OF LUMINAIRE, SALVAGE	114
REMOVAL OF HIGH MAST LUMINAIRES, SALVAGE (D1)	115
JUNCTION BOX EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE	116
LIGHTING CONTROLLER, RADIO CONTROL, DUPLEX CONSOLE TYPE, WITH SCADA AND FIBER OPTIC	117
COARSE SAND PLACEMENT	127
KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC	128
FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC	130
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS).....	131
TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS).....	135
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.....	136
TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS	137
KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (WITH 15 MIN FULL STOPS)	137
SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (D1)	138
SIGN SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL	140
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING	140
EXTENDED LIFE CONCRETE PAVEMENT (DISTRICT ONE).....	141
HIGHMAST LUMINAIRE, LED.....	143
WORK RESTRICTIONS	156
BRIDGE DECK MAINTENANCE PATCHING	157
PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES.....	158
TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING FOR WATER MAIN	161

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.....	169
WATER MAIN	179
WATER VALVES	180
VALVE VAULTS.....	181
FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX.....	181
FIRE HYDRANT EXTENSION.....	182
HOT-MIX ASPHALT MEDIAN SURFACE, 4 INCH	182
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (PROJECT SPECIFIC).....	183
CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A	188
CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE E 30-INCH DIAMETER	189
MOWING CYCLES	189
MOWING CYCLES (RUSTY PATCHED BUMBLEBEE).....	190
PRUNING FOR SAFETY AND EQUIPMENT CLEARANCE.....	192
WATER MAIN ABANDONMENT	192
REMOVE TEMPORARY WOOD POLE	193
REPLACE EXISTING DECAL WITH NEW LUMINAIRE NUMBERING DECAL.....	193
WEED CONTROL, BASAL TREATMENT	194
REMOVE EXISTING CABLE	196
TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 60 FT., CLASS 4.....	197
TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 60 FT., CLASS 4, 15 FT. MAST ARM.....	197
TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 90 FT., CLASS 2, 15 FT. MAST ARM.....	197
WEED CONTROL, NATIVE LANDSCAPE ENHANCEMENT	197
SLOTTED DRAIN REMOVAL.....	200
CONNECTION TO EXISTING CULVERT	200
GAS/OIL PIPELINE PROTECTION	201
CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL).....	218
CONCRETE BARRIER WALL, VERTICAL FACE (SPECIAL).....	218
TREE REMOVAL, ACRES (SPECIAL).....	219
LUG SYSTEM REMOVAL	221
PAVEMENT REMOVAL (SPECIAL).....	222
TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM (SPECIAL).....	222
REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION.....	223
ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER	223
CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN	224
INLETS, TYPE A, TYPE 8 GRATE, TEMPORARY.....	224
REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATORS, STATE OWNED	224
ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (D1).....	225

TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY)	227
REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER, STATE OWNED	227
DRILL EXISTING JUNCTION BOX	228
LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, INTERGRAL WITH BARRIER WALL	228
LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, INTEGRAL WITH BARRIER WALL, 24" DIAMETER.....	229
FIBER OPTIC UTILITY MARKER.....	230
CONCRETE FOUNDATION, SURVEILLANCE CABINET MODEL 334	231
REMOVE EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLLER AND SALVAGE	232
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT	232
REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT	236
APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL	237
STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE.....	237
FENCE REMOVAL	238
TRANSFER SERVICE SIGN	239
COMMUNICATIONS VAULT	239
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SURFACE REMOVAL 2"	241
UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, MULTI-DUCT, 7-18MM MICRODUCTS	241
CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, RIGID NONMETALLIC	244
EXPRESSWAY SWEEPING CYCLES	248
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE MATERIAL (SPECIAL)	249
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN.....	250
USACOE NATIONWIDE PERMIT	261
IEPA PERMIT	281
CLEANING AND PAINTING CONTACT SURFACE AREAS OF EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES.....	290
CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES	296
CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES.....	320
DECK SLAB REPAIR.....	345
STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE	350
DIAMOND GRINDING AND SURFACE TESTING BRIDGE SECTIONS	360
SLIPFORM PARAPET	365
BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION	370
BRIDGE DECK GROOVING (LONGITUDINAL)	371
MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING SYSTEM FOR BURIED STRUCTURES	372
PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL.....	374
PREFORMED BRIDGE JOINT SEAL.....	380
BAR SPLICERS	387
NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, GROUND MOUNTED.....	387

NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, STRUCTURE MOUNTED	399
NOISE ABATEMENT WALL ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLY	408
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)	409
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)	411
CEMENT, TYPE IL (BDE).....	413
COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE).....	413
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE).....	417
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)	419
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE).....	428
HIGH TENSION CABLE MEDIAN BARRIER REMOVAL (BDE).....	431
HOT-MIX ASPHALT (BDE).....	432
MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALLS (BDE)	432
PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE).....	433
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)	438
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)	438
SEEDING (BDE)	439
SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)	444
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE).....	445
SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)	448
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)	448
SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE).....	449
SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE)	450
TRAFFIC SPOTTERS (BDE).....	456
TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)	457
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION.....	460
VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)	462
WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE).....	462
WOOD SIGN SUPPORT (BDE).....	463
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)	463
PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT	466

STATE OF ILLINOIS

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1 2022, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAI Route 80 (I-80), Project NHPP-HPFI(749), Section FAI 80 22 BR 2, Will County, Contract No. 62R89 and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

FAI Route 80 (I-80)
Project NHPP-HPFI(749)
Section FAI 80 22 BR 2
Will County
Contract No. 62R89

LOCATION OF PROJECT

The project is located along FAI Route 80 from Joliet Junction Trail to west of Wheeler Avenue. The gross and net length of the project is 11,650.00 feet (2.206 miles).

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

The work consists of the reconstruction of I-80 mainline pavement from Joliet Junction Trail to west of Wheeler Avenue. The work also includes reconstruction of the I-80 Eastbound Bridge over Joliet Junction Trail (SN 099-8320), the I-80 Westbound Bridge over Joliet Junction Trail (SN 099-8321), I-80 Eastbound Bridge over Midland Avenue (SN 099-8322) and the I-80 Westbound Bridge over Midland Avenue (SN 099-8323). The work also includes the construction of a proposed culvert (SN 099-0759) under I-80, construction of a proposed culvert under the frontage road (SN 099-0761) and a culvert extension (SN 099-0509). The work also includes construction of noise walls.

SOILS INFORMATION

Soil boring logs and generalized soil profiles are shown in the Plans for SN 099-8320, SN 099-8321, SN 099-8322, SN 099-8323, SN 099-0509, SN 099-0759 and SN 099-0761. The reports below are available for inspection at IDOT District 1, 201 W. Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois.

Structure Geotechnical Report
Interstate 80 Bridges Over Joliet Junction Trail
EX SNs 099-0048 and 099-0049
PR SNs 099-8320 and 099-8321
Will County, Illinois
Prepared by Wang Engineering, Inc.
Original: September 16, 2021
Revised: February 8, 2022

Structure Geotechnical Report
Interstate 80 Bridges Over Midland Avenue
EX SNs 099-0050 and 099-0051
PR SNs 099-8322 and 099-8323
Will County, Illinois
Prepared by Wang Engineering, Inc.
Original: February 9, 2022
Revised: September 13, 2022

Structure Geotechnical Report
Culvert Extension
I-80 EB at Station 630+26.68
SN 099-0509
Will County, Illinois
Prepared by Wang Engineering, Inc.
Original: May 5, 2023

Structure Geotechnical Report
Roadway Ditch Culvert
I-80 EB and WB at Station 575+27.00
Proposed SN 099-0759
Will County, Illinois
Prepared By Wang Engineering, Inc.
Original: April 25, 2023

Structure Geotechnical Report
Roadway Ditch Culvert
Frontage Road at Station 56+36.40
Proposed SN 099-0761
Will County, Illinois
Prepared By Wang Engineering, Inc.
Original: April 6, 2023

Roadway Geotechnical Report
Interstate 80 Improvements
Houbolt Road to West of Center Street
Station 518+00 to Station 634+50
Contract 62R89 – East Mainline
Will County, Illinois
Prepared by Wang Engineering, Inc.
Original: July 22, 2022
Revised October 13, 2022

Letter Report
Geotechnical Recommendations for Noise Walls, Sign Structures, and DMS/ITS
Interstate 80 Reconstruction East Mainline
PTB/ Item No. 194/011
IDOT Contract No. 62R89
Will County, Illinois
Prepared by Wang Engineering, Inc.
August 10, 2023

Letter Report
Geotechnical Recommendations for Temporary Soil Retention System (TSRS)
Interstate 80 Reconstruction East Mainline
PTB/ Item: 194/011
Contract No. 62R89
Will County, Illinois
August 10, 2023

COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that other separate contracts may be under construction during the duration of this Contract. Adjacent contracts may consist of, but are not limited to projects:

IDOT Contract 62R27	I-80 from west of Houbolt Road to Joliet Junction Trail
IDOT Contract 62R25	I-80 at Larkin Avenue Interchange
IDOT Contract 62R22	I-80 at Center Street Interchange
Contract TBD	Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS) Integration

The Contractor will be governed by Article 105.08 of the Standard Specifications in addition to the below.

The Contractor will be required to attend a weekly coordination meeting at a time and location to be determined by the Department.

The Contractor will coordinate proposed project start dates and sequence of construction with the Engineer and other Contractors to present an effective and timely schedule for successful completion of the project.

The cooperation between work under this contract, Contracts 62R27, 62R22 and 62R25 is essential due to the adjacent limits of construction and shared maintenance of traffic responsibilities along I-80 and the Larkin Avenue Ramps. All traffic staging configurations and changes to staging along I-80 and associated ramps shall be coordinated with the contractor performing work under Contracts 62R27, 62R22 and 62R25.

The Department reserves the right to have work performed by other contractors and by Department forces and to permit public utility companies and others to perform work during the progress and within the limits of or adjacent to the work. The Contractor shall conduct its work in a manner and shall cooperate with such other parties to cause as little interference as possible with such other work and as the Department may also direct. If there is a difference of opinion as to the respective rights of the Contractor and others doing work within the limits of or adjacent to the work, the Engineer will decide the order and coordination of the work. The Engineer's decision shall be final and binding on the Contractor. The Contractor shall make no claims against the Department for additional compensation due to delays or other conditions created by the operations of such other parties.

Coordination with Other Contractors. The Contractor is advised that certain operations will involve coordination with Department personnel and Contractors currently performing work on or adjacent to this project for the Department and other agencies. The Contractor shall cooperate to the fullest extent with the Department and the Contractors working on adjacent projects in compliance with Articles 105.07 and 105.08 of these Specifications.

The Department and the Engineer shall be notified in writing by the Contractor at least 48 hours prior to the start of any operation requiring cooperating with others. All other agencies, unless otherwise noted, will be notified in writing by the Contractor ten (10) days prior to the start of any such operation. The Contractor shall make no claims against the Department for additional compensation due to delays or other conditions created by the operations of such other parties.

COORDINATION WITH ADJACENT AND/OR OVERLAPPING CONTRACTS

This contract abuts and/or overlaps with other concurrent contracts listed below. Each contract includes work items requiring close coordination between the various Contractors regarding the sequence and timing of execution of work items. This contract also includes critical work items that affect the future staging of traffic and completion dates of other contracts. These critical items along with completion dates are listed after each contract.

Contract 62R27 – Eastbound and Westbound I-80 (Houbolt Road to Joliet Junction Trail)

Contract 62R27 will furnish, install, maintain, relocate and remove a Smart Traffic Monitoring System for the I-80 corridor, including within these Contract limits. This system will include:

- Vehicle Detection Devices at approx. ½-mile spacing
- Portable Video Tower Stations at approx. ½-mile spacing
- Portable Changeable Message Signs (PCMS) at approx. 1-mile spacing and at existing Dynamic Message Sign (DMS) locations

The devices will be located in the approaches to the Work Zones and within the Work Areas for the entire contract limits for the duration of the Contract. The existing DMS must remain in place and functional until the PCMS are installed and functional at the existing DMS locations.

The Contractor shall coordinate and provide access to the 62R27 Contractor for the initial placement, and subsequent relocations, maintenance and removal of the devices. The Contractor shall plan work activities to limit the number of times a device needs to be relocated to twice per main stage (Stages 1 & 2) and once between stages for a total of five (5) relocations per device. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the 62R27 Contractor a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to a device needing to be relocated.

The Contractor may have to temporarily widen embankments with sandbags or other temporary material to properly install the smart work zone devices on a level surface. The costs associated with temporarily widening embankments and restoring the embankment upon completion shall be according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications

Any damage to the devices caused by the Contractor shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Completion date: October 30, 2026

Contract TBD –Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS) Integration

The ITS Integration Contract will furnish and install ITS wiring and devices within the Contract limits. The Contractor shall coordinate and provide access to the Work Areas to the ITS Integration Contractor to complete their work. The Contractor shall maintain protected Work Areas until the ITS Integration work is complete and accepted.

Completion date: March 31, 2027

COOPERATION WITH UTILITIES

The Contractor is responsible for verifying the nature and status of all utility relocation work before preparing the Baseline Schedule. The Contractor shall take appropriate measures to ensure that construction operations do not interfere with utility facilities and relocation work. The Baseline Schedule shall reflect construction sequencing, which coordinates with all utility relocation work. The Contractor shall be required to adjust the order of its work from time to time, to coordinate same with utility relocation work, and shall prepare revised Baseline Schedule(s) in compliance their addition to that directed by the Engineer.

COORDINATION WITH THE FOREST PRESERVE DISTRICT OF WILL COUNTY

For construction on, above or adjacent to the Joliet Junction Trail, the Contractor shall contact the Forest Preserve District of Will County (FPDWC) as listed to secure the necessary permits and obtain written authorization to occupy or otherwise use the property. A copy of the permit application is included in this special provision. The Contractor is responsible for meeting all requirements of the FPDWC in connection therewith and for verifying all information as it is subject to change at any time.

Upon Notice-to-Proceed, the Contractor shall notify the FPDWC of the project schedule, and in particular activities that would involve work activities and temporary closures in and around Joliet Junction Trail. The contractor will notify the FPDWC four weeks in advance of the start of construction around Joliet Junction Trail and in advance of any temporary trail closures. The contractor shall maintain functional use of the trail and protect its users throughout construction. Construction equipment may only access the area around Joliet Junction Trail via I-80. No use of the trail beyond the limits of IDOT ROW is permitted at any time.

The temporary trail closure shall not exceed 5 days for each stage of bridge construction and shall be allowed only while overhead construction activities are taking place and limited to timeframes agreed upon with the FPDWC. The signs shown on the plans shall be installed during the temporary closure of the Joliet Junction Trail for installation of the bridge abutment and beam placement. Signs shall be removed when the Joliet Junction Trail is open to traffic.

Forest Preserve District of Will County
17540 W. Laraway Road
Joliet, IL 60433



Return to: Sara Wittchen
E-Mail: swittchen@fpdwc.org

17540 W. Laraway Road
Joliet, IL 60433
Phone (815) 727-8700
Fax (815) 722-3608

\$50 Permit Fee Required

SPECIAL USE PERMIT APPLICATION

Construction Research Education Utilities FPDWC Project Other

Organization Requesting Permit

Organization:

Address: City: State: Zip:

Contact Person:

E-Mail:

Phone: Cell: Fax:

Sub-Contractor Information

Sub-Contractor/Organization:

Address: City: State: Zip:

Sub-Contractor Contact Person:

E-Mail:

Phone: Cell: Fax:

Vehicle Information

(Post in Car Window if Vehicle is not in designated parking area or extended hours)

Number of Vehicles:

Number in Group:

Description of Vehicles with
License Plate Numbers:

Preserve:

Location within Preserve:

Description of Work:

Will anything be removed from the preserve? Yes No If yes, describe:

Will anything be left on site? Yes No If yes, describe.

Permit Start Date:

Permit End Date:

Permitted Days of Week:

Permitted Hours:

Standard Conditions:

- If construction/soil disturbance is being done on District property, please provide proof of JULIE notification prior to excavation work. Project number assigned by JULIE is:
- Provide proof that all required sign-offs and permits have been secured.
- Provide proof of Certificate of Liability Insurance for no less than \$1,000,000.00 that states "The Forest Preserve District of Will County is additionally insured with respect to the General Liability policy."
Send to Attn: Real Estate Manager, 17540 W. Laraway Road, Joliet, IL 60433.
- Project area will be restored to pre-existing condition if impacted by the project, or restored as approved by the District in writing.
- Warning signs and other safety measures taken.
- Copy of Permit displayed in front window of vehicle described on Page 1 when accessing preserve from non-designated areas.

PROGRESS SCHEDULE

Description. Time is of the essence in this Contract. It may be necessary for the Contractor to work longer hours, use additional crews, and work during weekends to complete the work within the required time limit. The Contractor shall submit a Critical Path Method (CPM) Progress Schedule as described below for the Engineer's approval before the work can be started.

The Contractor will not be allowed any compensation for working longer hours or using extra shifts; and working on weekends or during Holidays; working during winter months, etc. to meet the specified Completion Date.

This work shall consist of preparing, revising, and updating a detailed progress schedule based upon the Critical Path Method (CPM). This work shall also consist of performing time impact analysis of the progress schedule based upon the various revisions and updates as they occur.

Requirements. The software shall produce an electronic progress schedule for submission to the department that is 100% compatible with Primavera SureTrak 3.0 Project Manager, published by Primavera Systems, Inc. and Primavera P6.

Format. The electronic schedule format shall contain the following:

- a. Project Name: (Optional).
- b. Template: Construction.
Type: Provide Primavera P6.xer native file format and a pdf file during each submittal.
- c. Planning Unit: Days (calendar working).
- d. Number/Version: Original or updated number.
- e. Start Date: Not later than ten days after execution of the contract.
- f. Must Finish Date: Completion date for completion date contracts.
- g. Project Title: Contract number.
- h. Company Name: Contractor's name.

Calendars.

- a. Completion Date Contracts. The base calendar shall show the proposed working days of the week and the proposed number of work hours per day.

Schedule Development. The detailed schedule shall incorporate the entire contract time. The minimum number of activities shown on the schedule shall represent the work incorporating the pay items whose aggregate contract value constitutes 80 percent of the total contract value. These pay items shall be determined by starting with the pay item with the largest individual contract value and adding subsequent pay item contract values in descending order until 80 percent of the contract value has been attained. Any additional activities required to maintain the continuity of the schedule logic shall also be shown.

No schedule or updates containing negative total float will be accepted.

The following shall be depicted in the schedule for each activity:

- a. Activity Identification (ID) Numbers. The Contract shall utilize numerical designations to identify each activity. Numbering of activities shall be in increments of not less than ten digits.
- b. A description of the work represented by the activity (maximum forty-five characters). The use of descriptions referring to a percentage of a multi-element item (i.e., construct deck 50%) shall not be used. Separate activities shall be included to represent different elements of multi-element items (i.e., forms, reinforcing, concrete, etc.). Multiple activities with the same work description shall include a location as part of the description.
- c. Proposed activity duration shall be shown in whole days. The Contractor shall provide production rates to justify the activity duration. Schedule duration shall be contiguous and not interruptible.
- d. Duration of all major activities included in the Contractor's Work.
- e. Identification of all precedent relationships between the Contractor's activities, as well as those of subcontractors, utilities, and the Department, based on a thorough review of the Contract Documents, showing the interface between separate contractor's work.
- f. Estimated crew sizes, equipment, production rates, and similar data used to arrive at adequate durations and sequences.
- g. Activity descriptions and durations for preparation and processing of shop drawings; preparation and review of required coordination drawings; conducting any required testing or inspections; obtaining product data and samples; and fabrication, delivery and installation/erection of products, materials and equipment.

The schedule shall indicate the sequence and interdependence of activities required for the prosecution of the work. The schedule logic shall not be violated.

Activities should be broken down such that each activity encompasses a single operation or tightly integrated operations in a single, contiguous, and continuous area of the project, with no activity exceeding \$200,000 without the consent of the Engineer.

Total Float shall be calculated as finish float. The schedule shall be calculated using retained logic. The Contractor shall not sequester float by calendar manipulations or extended duration. Float is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Department or the Contractor.

A Schedule Narrative that describes the critical path(s) of the project, outlines the Contractor's approach to complete the work, defines the project calendars and identifies critical resources. Updated Schedule Narratives will also be required for each monthly update and Revised Baseline Schedules.

Activity description shall be descriptive to identify its intent, including location of work. Activity Durations for construction activities in excess of 30 calendar days will not be allowed.

The contractor shall provide additional schedule tasks as requested to assist the Engineer with communicating how its work will impact local communities and traffic.

The Contractor is responsible for verifying the nature and status of all utility relocation work before preparing the Baseline Schedule. The Contractor shall take appropriate measures to ensure that construction operations do not interfere with utility facilities and relocation work. The Baseline Schedule shall reflect construction sequencing, which coordinates with all utility relocation work. The Contractor shall be required to adjust the order of its work from time to time, to coordinate same with utility relocation work, and shall prepare revised Baseline Schedule(s) in compliance their addition to that directed by the Engineer.

Tabular Reports.

- a. The following tabular reports will be required with each schedule submission:
 1. Classic Gantt
 2. Pert with Time Scale
- b. The heading of each tabular report shall include, but not be limited to, the project name, contract number, Contractor name, report date, data date, report title and page number.

- c. Each of the tabular reports shall also contain the following minimum information for each activity.
1. Activity ID
 2. Activity Description
 3. Original Duration (calendar day/working day)
 4. Remaining Duration (calendar day/working day)
 5. Activity Description
 6. Early Start Date
 7. Late Start Date
 8. Early Finish Date
 9. Late Finish Date
 10. Percent Complete
 11. Total Float
 12. Calendar ID
 13. Work performed by DBE Subcontractors and Trainees shall be shown in the Gantt Report.
- d. Reports shall be printed in color on 11 in. x 17 in. (minimum) size sheets. The Classic Gantt shall show all columns, bars, column headings at the top, time scale at the top and shall show relationships.

Submission Requirements. The initial schedule shall be submitted prior to starting work but no later than five calendar days after execution of the contract. Updated schedules shall be submitted according to Article 108.02 except that monthly updates will be required according to the following Monthly Schedule Update section.

Updating.

- a. The Contractor shall not make any changes to the original duration, activity relationships, constraints, costs, add or delete activities, or alter the schedule's logic when updating the schedule.
- b. The originally approved baseline CPM schedule shall only be changed based on a Change Order that extends the Contract duration. All updates will be plotted against the "Baseline Schedule or approved Revised Schedule." If the Contractor believes any such changes result in an overall increase in the contract time, the Contractor will immediately submit a request for extension of time along with the changed progress schedule and a detailed justification for the time extension request in accordance with Article 108.08.
- c. The updated information will include the original schedule detail and the following additional information:
 1. Actual start dates
 2. Actual finish dates
 3. Activity percent completion
 4. Remaining duration of activities in progress
 5. Identified or highlighted critical activities
- d. The Contractor shall submit scheduling documents in the same formats and number as indicated in this section.
- e. The Engineer shall withhold progress payments if the Contractor does not submit scheduled updates as required.
- f. Upon receipt of the CPM schedule update, the Engineer will review the schedule for conformance with the Contract Documents and degree of detail. The Engineer, within fourteen (14) Days after receipt of the Updated CPM Schedule and supporting documents, will approve or reject it with written comments. If the Updated CPM schedule is rejected, the Contractor must submit a Revised Updated CPM Schedule within seven (7) Days after the date of rejection.
- g. The updated progress schedule must accurately represent the Project's status.

Contractor Changes to the Schedule. The Contractor shall comply with the following requirements regarding proposed changes to the approved baseline CPM schedule:

- a. If the Contractor proposes to make any changes in the approved baseline CPM schedule, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing, stating the reasons for the change, identifying each changed activity (including duration and interrelationships between activities), and providing a diskette of the proposed changed schedule. Every effort must be made by the Contractor to retain the original Activity ID numbers.
- b. The Engineer has the authority to approve or disapprove the proposed change in the baseline CPM schedule and shall do so in writing within ten (10) Days after receipt to the Contractor's submission.
- c. If the Engineer approves the change in the baseline. All monthly updates will be plotted against the new "Revised Schedule."
- d. If the Engineer approves a portion of the change to the baseline CPM schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised CPM schedule incorporating such change(s) within ten (10) Days after approval along with a written description of the change(s) to the schedule.

Recovery Schedule.

- a. The Contractor shall maintain an adequate work force and the necessary materials, supplies and equipment to meet the current approved baseline CPM schedule. If the Contractor, in the judgment of the Engineer, is failing to meet the approved CPM schedule including any Contract milestones, the Contractor shall submit a recovery schedule.
- b. The recovery schedule shall set forth a plan to eliminate the schedule slippage (negative float). The plan must be specific to show the methods to achieve the recovery of time, i.e., increasing manpower, working overtime, weekend work, employing multiple shifts. All costs associated with implementing the recovery schedule shall be borne by the Contractor.
- c. Upon receipt of the CPM recovery schedule, the Engineer will review the schedule for conformance with the Contract Documents and degree of detail. The Engineer will approve the schedule or reject it with written comments within fourteen (14) Days of receipt of the recovery schedule and supporting documents. If the detailed CPM recovery schedule is rejected, the Contractor must submit a revised CPM recovery schedule within seven (7) Days of the date of rejection.

Revised Schedule. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to revise the approved CPM schedule. Reasons for such direction may include, but are limited to, the following: (1) changes in the Work, (2) rephrasing of the Project or any phase, (3) a change in the duration of the Project or phase, and (4) acceleration of the Project or phase.

- a. The Engineer will direct the Contractor to provide a revised CPM schedule in writing.
- b. The Contractor will provide the revised CPM schedule within ten (10) Days of receipt of the Engineer's written direction.
- c. The Engineer has the authority, in its sole discretion, to approve or reject the revised CPM schedule and will do so in writing within ten (10) Days after receipt of the Contractor's submission. If the Engineer approves the revised schedule, such schedule will be designated the new "Target Schedule."

The schedule shall be submitted in the Sorted by Activity Layout (SORT4). The activities on the schedule shall be plotted using early start, late start, early finish, late finish, and total finish.

For every schedule submission, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, four USB thumb drives of all schedule data. Included on the thumb drives shall be all the tabular and graphic reports, network diagrams and bar chart data. In addition, four plots of the USB thumb drives will be approved initial or revised progress schedule for the contract. The approval will be documented by the Engineer on a corresponding plot of the schedule and returned to the Contractor.

Four copies of each schedule submission shall be printed in color on 11 in. x 17 in. (minimum) size sheets showing all columns, bars, column headings at the top, time scale at the top and showing relationships.

The schedule shall indicate the critical path to contract completion. Only one controlling item shall be designated at any point in time on the schedule.

Acceptance or approval of any progress schedule by the Engineer shall not be construed to imply approval of any method of construction, sequence of construction, any implied or stated rate of production. Acceptance will not function as a waiver of the obligation of the Contractor to complete the work in accordance with the contract proposal, Plans and Specifications, modify any rights or obligations of the Department as set forth in the contract, nor imply any obligation of a third party. Acceptance shall not be construed to modify or amend the contract or the time limit(s) therein. Acceptance shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy of any of the information included on the schedule. Failure of the Contractor to include in the schedule any element of work required for the performance of the contract, any sequence of work required by the contract, or any known or anticipated condition affecting the work shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within the time limit(s) specified in the contract notwithstanding acceptance of the schedule by the Engineer.

Monthly Schedule Update (MSU). After acceptance of the Contractor's Baseline Schedule, the contractor shall monitor progress of the work and update the schedule 30 Calendar Days from the date of acceptance and every 30 Calendar Days thereafter no later than the 10th calendar day of each month thereafter to reflect actual progress. Completed work must not be removed from the MSU. The MSU will be used as the basis for reviewing the Contractor's monthly progress. The purpose of the MSU is to report progress in accordance with the latest accepted schedule and is not to be used to revise the schedule logic, resources, durations or constraints. If the Engineer is going to reject a MSU, the Engineer will call a meeting with the Contractor and CM in order to discuss the deficiencies in an attempt to more quickly reach resolution and obtain an acceptable MSU.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the costs of the various items of work in the contract.

WINTER/LOW AIR TEMPERATURE WORK

No adjustment will be made in the contract unit prices for any concrete if winter or low air temperature work is necessary to meet the required completion dates specified in the contract.

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

STATUS OF UTILITIES (D1)

Effective: June 1, 2016

Revised: January 1, 2020

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information regarding their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate, or complete new installations as noted below; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

Pre-Stage

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
Crossing I-80 at STA 545+37	Telephone	1.5" DBC telephone line to be relocated due to conflict with proposed storm sewer	AT&T	
Crossing I-80 EB Centerline at STA 574+25	Ground Wire	To be relocated due to conflict with proposed storm sewer	KINDER MORGAN	
Crossing I-80 EB at STA 574+25	Ground Wire	To be relocated due to conflict with proposed storm sewer	KINDER MORGAN	
I-80 STA 574+50 to STA 575+50, 185' RT	Fiber Optic	1-2" HDPE with 1-96 FOC to be relocated due to conflict	MCI/VERIZON	

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
		with proposed culvert		
I-80 STA 574+50, 175' RT to STA 575+50, 190' RT	Fiber Optic	FOC to be relocated due to conflict with proposed culvert	COMCAST	
I-80 STA 574+50 to STA 575+50, 175' RT	Fiber Optic	FOC to be relocated due to conflict with proposed culvert	AT&T	
I-80 STA 574+50 to STA 575+50, 182' RT	Telephone	Telephone Line to be relocated due to conflict with proposed culvert	AT&T	
I-80 STA 574+50 to STA 575+50, 180' RT	Gas Main	Gas main to be relocated due to conflict with proposed culvert	NICOR	
Crossing I-80 at STA 574+95	Fiber Optic	2" fiber optic conduit to be relocated due to conflict with proposed storm sewer	COMED	
Crossing I-80 at STA 575+63	Gas Main	Steel Gas main to be relocated due to conflict with proposed storm sewer.	NICOR	
Crossing Frontage Rd at ST 56+35	Aerial Line	Existing aerial facilities shall be relocated by COMED	COMED	
Crossing I-80 at STA 602+05	TV Cable	5" TV Cable to be relocated due to conflict with proposed storm sewer	COMCAST	
Crossing I-80 at STA 602+10	TV Cable	5" TV Cable to be relocated due to conflict	COMCAST	

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
		with proposed storm sewer		
Crossing I-80 at STA 605+78	Gas Main	2" steel gas main to be relocated due to conflict with proposed storm sewer	NICOR	
Crossing I-80 at STA 614+98	Gas Main	8" steel gas main in 12" casing to be relocated due to conflict with bridge MSE wall	NICOR	
Crossing I-80 at STA 615+02(approximately), Under Midland Ave	Fiber Optic	2" Fiber optic line to be relocated due to conflict with bridge MSE wall	MCI	
Crossing I-80 at STA 615+08	Fiber Optic	Fiber optic lines to be relocated due to conflict with bridge MSE wall	AT&T	
Crossing I-80 at STA 615+63	Fiber Optic	2" fiber optic empty conduits to be relocated due to conflict with bridge MSE wall	MCI	
Crossing I-80 at STA 615+70	Fiber Optic	Fiber optic lines to be relocated due to conflict with bridge MSE wall	AT&T	
Crossing I-80 at STA 615+75	Aerial Line	Ex Aerial line to be relocated	COMED	
Crossing I-80 at STA 615+78	Fiber Optic	2" fiber optic line to be relocated due to conflict	COMCAST	

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
		with bridge MSE wall		
Crossing I-80 at STA 616+38	TV Cable	2" TV cable to be relocated due to conflict with bridge MSE wall	COMCAST	

Pre-Stage: _____ Days Total Installation
 Stage 1: _____ Days Total Installation
 Stage 2: _____ Days Total Installation

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
Kinder Morgan	Mark Cavazos	(713) 420-4363	KMEncroachmentsCentral@kindermorgan.com
Comcast	Bob Schulter or Robert Stoll	(224) 229-5861 or (224) 229-5849	Bob_Schulter@comcast.com or Robert_Stoll@comcast.com
AT&T	Steve Pesola	(630) 573-5703 or (815) 412-5255	sp9653@att.com
ComEd	Rick Oster	(779) 231-0625	Rick.Oster@exeloncorp.com
Verizon (MCI) Business	Jason Jarvis	(219) 314-6926	Jason.Jarvis@verizon.com
Nicor	Sakibul Forah	(630) 388-2903	sforah@southernco.com
City of Joliet	Allison Swisher	(815) 724-4230	aswisher@joliet.gov

UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.

All Stages

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
Crossing I-80 at STA 525+90	Gas Main	30" steel gas main in 34" casing shall not be disturbed	KINDER MORGAN
Crossing I-80 at STA 526+90	Gas Main	24" gas main in 42" casing shall not be disturbed	KINDER MORGAN
Crossing I-80 at STA 527+90	Gas Main	24" gas main in 28" casing to be shall not be disturbed	KINDER MORGAN
Crossing I-80 at STA 545+42	Aerial line	Existing aerial facilities shall not be disturbed	COMED
STA 574+54, 192' RT	Fiber Optic Manhole	Existing fiber optic manhole shall not be disturbed.	MCI/VERIZON
STA 566+85, TO 574+50, AND STA 575+50 STA 580+25, south side of Frontage Road	Fiber Optic Line	2" HDPE with 1-96 fiber shall not be disturbed.	MCI/VERIZON
STA 566+85, TO 574+50, AND STA 575+50 STA 580+25, south side of Frontage Road	Gas Main	Ex gas main shall not be disturbed	NICOR
STA 566+85, TO 574+50, AND STA	Fiber Optic Line	Existing fiber optic line shall not be disturbed.	COMCAST

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
575+50 STA 580+25, south side of Frontage Road			
STA 566+85, TO 574+50, AND STA 575+50 STA 580+25, south side of Frontage Road	Fiber Optic Line	Existing fiber optic line shall not be disturbed.	AT&T
STA 566+85, TO 574+50, AND STA 575+50 STA 580+25, south side of Frontage Road	Telephone	Existing Telephone line shall not be disturbed.	AT&T
STA 566+85, TO 574+50, AND STA 575+50 STA 580+25, south side of Frontage Road	Watermain	Watermain shall not be disturbed	City of Joliet
STA 566+85, TO 574+50, AND STA 575+50 STA 580+25, south side of Frontage Road	Aerial Electric Line	Aerial Electric line shall not be disturbed	ComEd
Larkin Ramp A STA 8+85, 96' RT	Fiber Optic Manhole	Existing fiber optic manhole shall not be disturbed.	MCI/VERIZON
Crossing I-80 at STA 573+40	Gas Main	24" gas main in 30" casing shall not be disturbed.	KINDER MORGAN
Crossing I-80 at STA 573+45	Aerial Line	Existing aerial facilities shall not be disturbed.	COMED
Crossing I-80 at STA 573+48	Aerial Line	Existing aerial facilities shall not be disturbed.	COMED
Crossing I-80 at STA 573+53	Aerial Line	Existing aerial facilities shall not be disturbed.	COMED

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
Crossing I-80 at STA 573+58	Gas Main	30" steel gas main in 36" casing shall not be disturbed.	KINDER MORGAN
Crossing I-80 at STA 573+76	Aerial Line	Existing aerial facilities shall not be disturbed.	COMED
Crossing I-80 at STA 573+80	Aerial Line	Existing aerial facilities shall not be disturbed.	COMED
Crossing I-80 at STA 573+90	Abandoned Gas Main	Abandoned gas main shall not be disturbed.	KINDER MORGAN
Crossing I-80 at STA 573+89	Aerial Line	Existing aerial facilities shall not be disturbed.	COMED
Crossing I-80 at STA 574+00	Aerial Line	Existing aerial facilities shall not be disturbed.	COMED
Crossing I-80 at STA 574+04	Gas Main	42" steel gas main shall not be disturbed.	KINDER MORGAN
Crossing I-80 at STA 574+30	Aerial Line	Existing aerial facilities shall not be disturbed.	COMED
I-80 at STA 574+42, RT	Transmission Tower	Existing transmission tower shall not be disturbed.	COMED
Crossing I-80 at STA 574+57	Aerial Line	Existing aerial facilities shall not be disturbed.	COMED
Crossing I-80 at STA 574+98	Aerial Line	Existing aerial facilities shall not be disturbed.	COMED
Crossing I-80 at STA 575+39	Aerial Line	Existing aerial facilities shall not be disturbed.	COMED
Crossing I-80 at STA 575+63	Gas Main	Steel Gas main shall not be disturbed.	NICOR
Crossing I-80 at STA 575+72	Aerial Line	Existing aerial facilities shall not be disturbed.	COMED
Crossing I-80 at STA 575+76	Aerial Line	Existing aerial facilities shall not be disturbed.	COMED

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
Crossing I-80 at STA 575+78	Aerial Line	Existing aerial facilities shall not be disturbed.	COMED
Crossing I-80 at STA 575+83	Aerial Line	Existing aerial facilities shall not be disturbed.	COMED
Crossing I-80 at STA 598+83	Gas Main	8" steel gas main in 12" casing shall not be disturbed	NICOR
Crossing I-80 at STA 609+06	Gas Main	1.5" steel gas main shall not be disturbed	NICOR
Crossing I-80 at STA 626+89	Sanitary Sewer	10" sanitary sewer shall not be disturbed	City of Joliet

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
ComEd	Rick Oster	(779) 231-0625	Rick.Oster@exeloncorp.com
Kinder Morgan	Mark Cavazos	(713) 420-4363	KMEncroachmentsCentral@kindermorgan.com
Nicor	Sakibul Forah	(630) 388-2903	sforah@southernco.com

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided above for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation duration must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and the utility companies when necessary. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to all excavation work.

PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D1)

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall be responsible for completing:

Final Completion Date: All contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on, **October 30, 2026**, except as specified herein. The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within **10** working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances, the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean-up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for “Failure to Complete the Work on Time”, if included in this contract, shall apply to the final completion date, interim completion dates, commencement dates, and the number of working days.

The Special Provision for “Cooperation Between Contractors” shall apply to this special provision.”

COMPLETION DATE FOR PRE-STAGE WORK

the Contractor shall complete all Pre-Stage work and shift traffic into the winter 2024-2025 traffic configuration by 11:59 p.m. on **November 15, 2024**

FAILURE TO COMPLETE PRE-STAGE WORK

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on or before the completion dates as specified in the Special Provision for "Completion Date for Pre-Stage Work", or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of **\$10,000**, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a certain mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of use of the roadway if the project is delayed in completion. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

COMPLETION DATE FOR STAGE 1 WORK

the Contractor shall complete all stage 1 work and shift traffic into the winter 2025-2026 traffic configuration by 11:59 p.m. on **November 14, 2025**

FAILURE TO COMPLETE STAGE 1 WORK

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on or before the completion dates as specified in the Special Provision for "Completion Date for Stage 1 Work", or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of **\$10,000**, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a certain mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of use of the roadway if the project is delayed in completion. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later

FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME (D1)

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on or before the completion date as specified in the Special Provision for "Completion Date Plus Working Days", or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of **\$10,000**, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a certain mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of use of the roadway if the project is delayed in completion. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

COMPLETION DATE FOR ITS INFRASTRUCTURE WORK

The Contractor shall complete all contract ITS work by 11:59 p.m. on July 15, 2026. After this date, the Contractor shall not impede the ITS Integration Contract from proceeding with their work to furnish, install and commission ITS wiring and devices.

FAILURE TO COMPLETE ITS INFRASTRUCTURE WORK

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on or before the completion date as specified in the Special Provision for "Completion Date for ITS Infrastructure Work", or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of \$10,000, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a certain mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of use of the roadway if the project is delayed in completion. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

EMBANKMENT I (D1)

Effective: March 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

Description. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material. All material shall be approved by the District Geotechnical Engineer. The proposed material must meet the following requirements.

- a) The laboratory Standard Dry Density shall be a minimum of 90 lb/cu ft (1450 kg/cu m) when determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).
- b) The organic content shall be less than ten percent determined according to AASHTO T 194 (Wet Combustion).

- c) Soils which demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment and shall be covered on both the sides and top of the embankment by a minimum of 3 ft (900 mm) of soil not considered detrimental in terms of erosion potential or excess volume change.
 - 1) A grain size distribution with less than 35 percent passing the number 75 um (#200) sieve.
 - 2) A plasticity index (PI) of less than 12.
 - 3) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.
- d) Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.
- e) The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Samples. Embankment material shall be sampled, tested, and approved before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for approval and compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed and approval given.

Placing Material. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

Compaction. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

Stability. The requirement for embankment stability in Article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D1)

Effective: November 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP. Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT FOR NON-POROUS EMBANKMENT AND BACKFILL (D1)

Effective: April 1, 2001
Revised: January 1, 2007

Add the following sentence to Article 1004.05 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

"Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) may be used as aggregate in Non-porous Granular Embankment and Backfill. The RAP material shall be reclaimed asphalt pavement material resulting from the cold milling or crushing of an existing hot-mix bituminous concrete pavement structure, including shoulders. RAP containing contaminants such as earth, brick, concrete, sheet asphalt, sand, or other materials identified by the Department will be unacceptable until the contaminants are thoroughly removed.

Add the following sentence to Article 1004.05 (c)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

"One hundred percent of the RAP when used shall pass the 3 inch (75 mm) sieve. The RAP shall be well graded from coarse to fine. RAP that is gap-graded or single-sized will not be accepted."

FLY ASH RESTRICTION

Effective: May 8, 2012
Revised: August 21, 2018

The use of fly ash in Class PV concrete will not be allowed. All references to fly ash in the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D1)

Effective: March 1, 2003
Revised: April 10, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans. The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (INTERSTATE).

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

“(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, A-2, & A-3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16 or CA 20
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & A-3	Cover Coat	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0; Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0	CA 11 ^{1/}
	SMA 12.5 ^{2/}	CA 13 ^{4/} , CA 14, or CA 16
	SMA 9.5 ^{2/}	CA 13 ^{3/4/} or CA 16 ^{3/}
	IL-9.5	CA 16, CM 13 ^{4/}
HMA Low ESAL	IL-9.5FG	CA 16
	IL-19.0L	CA 11 ^{1/}
	IL-9.5L	CA 16

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with the fine aggregates and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

- 3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.
- 4/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.”

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption \leq 2.0 percent.”

Revise the “High ESAL” portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

“High ESAL	Binder Courses	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75, SMA 12.5, Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0
	Surface Courses	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5”

Revise Note 2. and add Note 6 to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Item	Article/Section
(g)Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 6)	1032
(h)Fibers (Note 2)	

Note 2. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 6. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be a SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein..”

Revise table in Article 1030.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) ^{1/}												
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA 12.5		SMA 9.5		IL-9.5mm		IL-9.5FG		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in (37.5 mm)												
1 in. (25 mm)		100										
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100								
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	60	75 ^{6/}	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 ^{4/}	16	32 ^{4/}	34 ^{5/}	52 ^{2/}	45	60 ^{6/}	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	25	40	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18			15	30		
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	8	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	6	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3.0	6.0	7.0	9.0 ^{3/}	7.5	9.5 ^{3/}	4.0	6.0	4.0	6.5	7.0	9.0 ^{3/}
#635 (20 μm)			≤ 3.0		≤ 3.0							
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0		1.0

1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.

2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.

3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

4/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.

- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.
- 6/ When the mixture is used as a binder, the maximum shall be increased by 0.5 percent passing.”

Revise Article 1030.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(b) Volumetric Requirements. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent, for IL-4.75 and SMA mixtures it shall be 3.5 percent and for Stabilized Subbase it shall be 3.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

Mix Design	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % Minimum for Ndesign				
	30	50	70	80	90
IL-19.0		13.5	13.5		13.5
IL-9.5		15.0	15.0		
IL-9.5FG		15.0	15.0		
IL-4.75 ^{1/}		18.5			
SMA-12.5 ^{1/2/5/}				17.0 ^{3/} /16.0 ^{4/}	
SMA-9.5 ^{1/2/5/}				17.0 ^{3/} /16.0 ^{4/}	
IL-19.0L	13.5				
IL-9.5L	15.0				

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 305.
- 2/ The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30°F.
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is ≥ 2.760 .
- 4/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760 .
- 5/ For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steal slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Add after third sentence of Article 1030.09(b) to read:

“If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure.”

Revise Table 1 and Note 4/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

	Breakdown/Intermediate Roller (one of the following)	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0 ^{1/}	V _D , P, T _B , 3W, O _T , O _B	V _S , T _B , T _F , O _T	As specified in Section 1030
IL-4.75 and SMA ^{3/ 4/}	T _B , 3W, O _T	T _F , 3W	As specified in Section 1030
Mixtures on Bridge Decks ^{2/}	T _B	T _F	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

“4/ The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two steel-wheeled tandem rollers (T_B), and/or three-wheel (3W) rollers for breakdown, except one of the (T_B) or (3W) rollers shall be 84 inches (2.14 m) wide and a weight of 315 pound per linear inch (PLI) (5.63 kg/mm) and one of the (T_B) or (3W) rollers can be substituted for an oscillatory roller (O_T). T_F rollers shall be a minimum of 280 lb/in. (50 N/mm). The 3W and T_B rollers shall be operated at a uniform speed not to exceed 3 mph (5 km/h), with the drive roll for T_B rollers nearest the paver and maintain an effective rolling distance of not more than 150 ft (45 m) behind the paver.”

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s G_{mb}.”

Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“A test strip of 300 ton (275 metric tons), except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required for each mixture on each contract at the beginning of HMA production for each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results.”

Revise third paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a test strip is constructed, the Contractor shall collect and split the mixture according to the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. The Engineer, or a representative, shall deliver split sample to the District Laboratory for verification testing. The Contractor shall complete mixture tests stated in Article 1030.09(a). Mixture sampled shall include enough material for the Department to conduct mixture tests detailed in Article 1030.09(a) and in the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture Design Verification Procedure” Section 3.3. The mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(b) and 1030.05(d), except Hamburg wheel tests will only be conducted on High ESAL mixtures during production.”

STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN (D1)

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of constructing storm sewer adjacent to or crossing a water main, at the locations shown on the plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the latest edition of the “Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois”, and the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications; which may include concrete collars and encasing pipe with seals if required.

Pipe materials shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the “Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois”, except PVC pipe will not be allowed. Ductile-Iron pipe shall meet the minimum requirements for Thickness Class 50.

Encasing of standard type storm sewer, according to the details for “Water and Sewer Separation Requirements (Vertical Separation)” in the “STANDARD DRAWINGS” Division of the “Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois”, may be used for storm sewers crossing water mains.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications, except the pay item shall be STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

SLOTTED DRAIN (D1)

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of furnishing and installing slotted drains at the locations shown in the plans.

Slotted drain shall be corrugated steel pipe conforming with the applicable requirements of Section 542 of the Standard Specifications, the details shown in the plans and as described herein.

The pipe shall be cut along the longitudinal axis and reinforced with a grate of solid spacer bars. The grate assembly shall be made from structural steel suitably welded to form the open slot and shall be hot-dip galvanized to meet the provisions of AASHTO M 111. The slot depth shall be as shown in the plans. The slot width shall be 1-3/4 inches (44 mm). Spacer bars shall be 3/16 inch (4.7 mm) solid web spacers on 6 inch (150 mm) centers for the full depth of the grating.

Joints and couplers for slotted drain shall provide ring compression capability across the full width of the joint. The band coupler shall butt up against the grating. A single band bolt shall be provided for band tensioning.

The slotted drain shall be installed in a trench excavated to the required grade, wide enough to accommodate the drain pipe. If the trench is excavated too deep, the additional depth shall be filled with approved fine aggregate and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The slotted drain must be properly positioned in the trench prior to backfilling. The upper end of the drain shall be capped as directed by the Engineer.

After the slotted drain has been leveled to grade a lean grout shall be used as backfill. The grout backfill shall extend upward one half the diameter of the drain pipe. The rest of the backfill may be aggregate base course material Type B meeting the requirements of Article 351.05(b) of the Standard Specifications and shall be placed and compacted as directed by the Engineer. This backfill material shall extend upward to the top of the subgrade. Once the slotted drain is backfilled it should be covered prior to placing the final surfacing.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured in feet (meters) in place.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for SLOTTED DRAIN, of the pipe diameter and slot height specified, which price shall include all accessories required for connecting the slotted drain pipes and connections to drainage structures where necessary.

CLEANING EXISTING DRAINAGE STRUCTURES (D1)

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: May 1, 2022

All existing storm sewers, pipe culverts, manholes, catch basins and inlets shall be considered as drainage structures insofar as the interpretation of this Special Provision is concerned. When specified for payment, the location of drainage structures to be cleaned will be determined in the field by the Engineer.

All existing drainage structures which are to be adjusted or reconstructed shall be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications. This work will be paid for according to accordance with Article 602.16 of the Standard Specifications.

All other existing drainage structures which are specified to be cleaned by the Engineer will be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED, and at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for STORM SEWERS TO BE CLEANED, of the diameter specified.

AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (D1)

Effective: February 11, 2004

Revised: January 24, 2008

Add the following paragraph to Article 637.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“The coarse aggregate to be used in the concrete barrier walls shall conform to the requirement for coarse aggregate used in Class BS concrete according to Article 1004.01(b), paragraph 2.”

ENGINEER’S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL) (D1)

Effective: December 1, 2011

Revised: May 1, 2013

Revise the first paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

670.02 Engineer’s Field Office Type A (Special). Type A (Special) field offices shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet and a floor space of not less than 3000 square feet with a minimum of two separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for the storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer.

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

An electronic security system that will respond to any breach of exterior doors and windows with an on-site alarm shall be provided.

Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

Adequate all-weather parking space shall be available to accommodate a minimum of twelve vehicles.

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

Sanitary facilities shall include hot and cold potable running water, lavatory and toilet as an integral part of the office where available. Solid waste disposal consisting of seven waste baskets and an outside trash container of sufficient size to accommodate a weekly provided pick-up service. A weekly cleaning service for the office shall be provided.

Revise subparagraph (a) of Article 670.02 to read:

(a) Twelve desks with minimum working surface 42 inch x 30 inch each and twelve non-folding chairs with upholstered seats and backs.

Revise the first sentence of subparagraph (c) of Article 670.02 to read:

(c) Two four-post drafting tables with minimum top size of 37-½ inch x 48 inch.

Revise subparagraph (d) of Article 670.02 to read:

(d) Eight free standing four-drawer legal size file cabinets with lock and an underwriters' laboratories insulated file device 350 degrees one hour rating.

Revise subparagraph (e) of Article 670.02 to read:

(e) Twenty folding chairs and two conference tables with minimum top size of 44 inch x 96 inch.

Revise subparagraph (h) of Article 670.02 to read:

(h) Three electric desk type tape printing calculator and two pocket scientific notation calculators with a 1000 hour battery life or with a portable recharger.

Revise subparagraph (i)(2) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (i)(2) Telephones lines. Five separate telephone lines including one line for the fax machine, and two lines for the exclusive use of the Engineer. All telephone lines shall include long distance service and all labor and materials necessary to install the phone lines at the locations directed by the Engineer. The TELCOM company shall configure ROLL/HUNT features as specified by the engineer.

Revise subparagraph (j) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (j) Two plain paper network multi-function printer/copier/scanner machines capable of reproducing prints up to 11 inch x 17 inch within automatic feed tray capable of sorting 30 sheets of paper. Letter size and 11 inch x 17 inch paper shall be provided. The contractor shall provide the multi-function machines with IT support for setup and maintenance.

Revise subparagraph (k) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (k) One plain paper fax machine including maintenance and supplies.

Revise subparagraph (l) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (l) Six four-line telephones, with touch tone, where available, and two digital answering machines, for exclusive use by the Engineer.

Revise subparagraph (m) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (m) One electric water cooler dispenser including water service.

Add the following subparagraphs to Article 670.02:

- (s) One 4 foot x 6 foot chalkboard or dry erase board.
- (t) One 4 foot x 6 foot framed cork board.

Add the following to Article 670.07 Basis of Payment.

The building or buildings, fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (SPECIAL).

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D1)

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except "Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)" and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1)

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

STANDARDS:

701001, 701006, 701011, 701106, 701321, 701400, 701401, 701411, 701428, 701446, 701601, 701606, 701801, 701901, 704001, 782006

DETAILS:

- ENTRANCE AND EXIT RAMP CLOSURE DETAILS (TC-08)
- TRAFFIC CONTROL DETAILS FOR FREEWAY SINGLE & MULTI-LANE WEAVE (TC-09)
- TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR SIDE ROADS, INTERSECTIONS, AND DRIVEWAYS (TC-10)
- MULTI-LANE FREEWAY PAVEMENT MARKING DETAILS (TC-12)
- SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS (TC-16)
- TRAFFIC CONTROL DETAILS FOR FREEWAY SHOULDER CLOSURES AND PARTIAL RAMP CLOSURES (TC-17)
- FREEWAY / EXPRESSWAY SIGNING FOR FLAGGING OPERATIONS AT WORK ZONE OPENINGS ON FREEWAYS / EXPRESSWAYS (TC-18)
- DETOUR SIGNING FOR CLOSING STATE HIGHWAYS (TC-21)
- ARTERIAL ROAD INFORMATION SIGN (TC-22)
- TRAFFIC CONTROL DETAILS FOR FREEWAY CENTER LANE CLOSURE SHOULDER LANE (TC-25)

SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

- Maintenance of Roadways (D-1)
- Public Convenience and Safety (D-1)
- Keeping The Expressway Open To Traffic
- Failure To Open Traffic Lanes To Traffic
- Speed Display Trailer (D1)
- Traffic Control And Protection (Arterials) (D1)
- Traffic Control And Protection (Expressways)
- Traffic Control For Work Zone Areas
- Traffic Control Surveillance (Expressways)
- Sign Shop Drawing Submittal
- Traffic Spotters (BDE)
- Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights (BDE)
- Work Zone Traffic Control Devices (BDE)

FRICITION AGGREGATE (D1)

Effective: January 1, 2011
 Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{1/} Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/ 6/} : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete ^{3/}

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Binder IL-9.5 IL-9.5FG or IL-9.5L	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/}	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5FG	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/}	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone		
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/ 6/} : Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
	50% Dolomite ^{2/}	Any Mixture E aggregate	

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		75% Dolomite ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone
		75% Crushed Gravel ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/ 6/} :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel ^{2/} or Dolomite ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80.”

SLIPFORM PAVING (D1)

Effective: November 1, 2014

Revise Article 1020.04 Table 1, Note (5) of Standard Specifications to read:

“The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 1 1/2 in.”

Revise Article 1020.04 Table 1 (metric), Note (5) of Standard Specifications to read:

“The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 40 mm.”

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revised: December 1, 2021

Add to Article 1030.05 (d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ During mixture design, prepared samples shall be submitted to the District laboratory by the Contractor for verification testing. The required testing, and number and size of prepared samples submitted, shall be according to the following tables.

High ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT Testing ^{1/ 2/}
Binder	total of 3 - 160 mm tall bricks
Surface	total of 4 - 160 mm tall bricks

Low ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	I-FIT Testing ^{1/ 2/}
Binder	1 - 160 mm tall brick
Surface	2 - 160 mm tall bricks

1/ The compacted gyratory bricks for Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be 7.5 ± 0.5 percent air voids.

2/ If the Contractor does not possess the equipment to prepare the 160 mm tall brick(s), twice as many 115 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks will be acceptable.

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a test strip is not required, each HMA mixture shall still be sampled on the first day of production: I-FIT and Hamburg wheel testing for High ESAL; I-FIT testing for Low ESAL. Within two working days after sampling the mixture, the Contractor shall deliver gyratory cylinders to the District laboratory for Department verification testing. The High ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(d)(3) and 1030.05(d)(4). The Low ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d)(4). The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

Add the following to the end of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture sampled during first day of production shall include approximately 60 lb (27 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct Hamburg wheel testing and approximately 80 lb (36 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct I-FIT testing. Within two working days after sampling, the Contractor shall deliver prepared samples to the District laboratory for verification testing. The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.”

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125") thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring."

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"For UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, COILABLE NONMETALLIC CONDUIT, 2" DIA. as shown on the Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) plans, the Contractor shall proof the conduit in the presence of the Engineer by pulling through a bullnose aluminum mandrel of 1.62 inch diameter and length between 2.4 and 6.0 inches. Any breaks in the duct line shall be excavated and repaired at the Contractor's expense, and the proofing test repeated. The Contractor shall also install a 5/8 inch woven polyester toneable pull tape with a minimum tensile strength of 1200 lbs.-force. All pull tapes shall have six (6) feet of extra slack extending from each end of the conduit and shall be secured before conduit ends are plugged."

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

This special provision replaces Articles 801.01 – 801.07, 801.09 – 801-16 of the Standard Specifications.

Definition. Codes, standards, and industry specifications cited for electrical work shall be by definition the latest adopted version thereof, unless indicated otherwise.

Materials by definition shall include electrical equipment, fittings, devices, motors, appliances, fixtures, apparatus, all hardware and appurtenances, and the like, used as part of, or in connection with, electrical installation.

Standards of Installation. Materials shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, OSHA, the NESC, and AASHTO's Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals.

All like materials shall be from the same manufacturer. Listed and labeled materials shall be used whenever possible. The listing shall be according to UL or an approved equivalent.

Safety and Protection. Safety and protection requirements shall be as follows.

Safety. Electrical systems shall not be left in an exposed or otherwise hazardous condition. All electrical boxes, cabinets, pole handholes, etc. which contain wiring, either energized or non-energized, shall be closed or shall have covers in place and be locked when possible, during nonworking hours.

Protection. Electrical raceway or duct openings shall be capped or otherwise sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

Equipment Grounding Conductor. All electrical systems, materials, and appurtenances shall be grounded. Good ground continuity throughout the electrical system shall be assured, even though every detail of the requirements is not specified or shown. Electrical circuits shall have a continuous insulated equipment grounding conductor. When metallic conduit is used, it shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor, but shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

Detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts, and runs of fiber optic cable will not require an equipment grounding conductor.

Where connections are made to painted surfaces, the paint shall be scraped to fully expose metal at the connection point. After the connection is completed, the paint system shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Bonding of all boxes and other metallic enclosures throughout the wiring system to the equipment grounding conductor shall be made using a splice and pigtail connection. Mechanical connectors shall have a serrated washer at the contact surface.

All connections to structural steel or fencing shall be made with exothermic welds. Care shall be taken not to weaken load carrying members. Where connections are made to epoxy coated reinforcing steel, the epoxy coating shall be sufficiently removed to facilitate a mechanical connection. The epoxy coating shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Where connections are made to insulated conductors, the connection shall be wrapped with at least four layers of electrical tape extended 6 in. (150 mm) onto the conductor insulation.

Submittals. At the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall submit a written listing of manufacturers for all major electrical and mechanical items. The list of manufacturers shall be binding, except by written request from the Contractor and approval by the Engineer. The request shall include acceptable reasons and documentation for the change.

Within 30 calendar days after contract execution, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, through the Traffic Operations Construction Submittals Application (TOCS) system the manufacturer's product data (for standard products and components) and detailed shop drawings (for fabricated items). Submittals for the materials for each individual pay item shall be complete in every respect. Submittals which include multiple pay items shall have all submittal material for each item or group of items covered by a particular specification, grouped together and the applicable pay item identified. Various submittals shall, when taken together, form a complete coordinated package. A partial submittal will be returned without review unless prior written permission is obtained from the Engineer.

Each PDF document must be a vector format PDF from the originating supplier or program and not scanned images.

The submittal must clearly identify the specific model number or catalog number of the item being proposed.

For further information and requirements regarding the TOCS system, the Contractor should reference the *TOCS Contractors User Guide*.

The submittal shall be properly identified by route, section, county, and contract number.

The Contractor shall have reviewed the submittal material and affixed his/her stamp of approval, with date and signature, for each individual item.

Illegible print, incompleteness, inaccuracy, or lack of coordination will be grounds for rejection.

Items from multiple disciplines shall not be combined on a single submittal and transmittal. Items for lighting, signals, surveillance and CCTV must be in separate submittals since they may be reviewed by various personnel in various locations.

The Department may provide a list of pay items broken out by discipline upon request for a particular contract.

The Engineer will review the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project according to Article 105.04 and the following. The Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as "Approved", "Approved as Noted", "Disapproved", or "Information Only". Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, or layout drawings by the Engineer's approval thereof. The Contractor shall still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.

All submitted items reviewed and marked "Disapproved" or "Approved as Noted" shall be resubmitted by the Contractor in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments.

Work shall not begin until the Engineer has approved the submittal. Material installed prior to approval by the Engineer, will be subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Department.

Certifications. When certifications are specified and are available prior to material manufacture, the certification shall be included in the submittal information. When specified and only available after manufacture, the submittal shall include a statement of intent to furnish certification. All certificates shall be complete with all appropriate test dates and data.

Authorized Project Delay. See Article 801.08

Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:

General. Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing lighting and/or traffic control systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 1 foot (304.8 mm) to either side. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred, unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition.”

Maintenance and Responsibility During Construction.

Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance of the existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems is specified elsewhere and will be paid for separately

The proposed lighting system must be operational prior to opening the roadway to traffic unless temporary lighting exists which is designed and installed to properly illuminate the roadway.

Energy and Demand Charges. The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.

Damage to Electrical Systems. Should damage occur to any existing electrical systems through the Contractor's operations, the Engineer will designate the repairs as emergency or non-emergency in nature.

Emergency repairs shall be made by the Contractor, or as determined by the Engineer, the Department, or its agent. Non-emergency repairs shall be performed by the Contractor within six working days following discovery or notification. All repairs shall be performed in an expeditious manner to assure all electrical systems are operational as soon as possible. The repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the Department.

Lighting. An outage will be considered an emergency when three or more lights on a circuit or three successive lights are not operational. Knocked down materials, which result in a danger to the motoring public, will be considered an emergency repair.

Temporary aerial multi-conductor cable, with grounded messenger cable, will be permitted if it does not interfere with traffic or other operations, and if the Engineer determines it does not require unacceptable modification to existing installations.

Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System. The Contractor shall mark or stake the proposed locations of all poles, cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes, handholes, cable routes, pavement crossings, and other items pertinent to the work. A proposed location inspection by the Engineer shall be requested prior to any excavation, construction, or installation work after all proposed installation locations are marked. Any work installed without location approval is subject to corrective action at no additional cost to the Department.

Inspection of electrical work. Inspection of electrical work shall be according to Article 105.12 and the following.

Before any splice, tap, or electrical connection is covered in handholes, junction boxes, light poles, or other enclosures, the Contractor shall notify and make available such wiring for the Engineer's inspection.

Testing. Before final inspection, the electrical work shall be tested. Tests may be made progressively as parts of the work are completed or may be made when the work is complete. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Engineer. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Tests shall include checks of control operation, system voltages, cable insulation, and ground resistance and continuity.

The forms for recording test readings will be available from the Engineer in electronic format. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written report of all test data including the following:

- Voltage Tests
- Amperage Tests
- Insulation Resistance Tests
- Continuity tests
- Detector Loop Tests

Lighting systems. The following tests shall be made.

- (1) Voltage Measurements. Voltages in the cabinet from phase to phase and phase to neutral, at no load and at full load, shall be measured and recorded. Voltage readings at the last termination of each circuit shall be measured and recorded.

- (2) Insulation Resistance. Insulation resistance to ground of each circuit at the cabinet shall be measured and recorded with all loads disconnected. Prior to performance of the insulation resistance test, the Contractor shall remove all fuses within all light pole bases on a circuit to segregate the luminaire loads.

On tests of new cable runs, the readings shall exceed 50 megohms for phase and neutral conductors with a connected load over 20A and shall exceed 100 megohms for conductors with a connected load of 20A or less.

On tests of cable runs which include cables which were existing in service prior to this contract, the resistance readings shall be the same or better than the readings recorded at the maintenance transfer at the beginning of the contract. Measurements shall be taken with a megohm meter approved by the Engineer.

- (3) Loads. The current of each circuit, phase main, and neutral shall be measured and recorded. The Engineer may direct reasonable circuit rearrangement. The current readings shall be within ten percent of the connected load based on material ratings.
- (4) Ground Continuity. Resistance of the system ground as taken from the farthest extension of each circuit run from the controller (i.e. check of equipment ground continuity for each circuit) shall be measured and recorded. Readings shall not exceed 2.0 ohms, regardless of the length of the circuit.
- (5) Resistance of Grounding Electrodes. Resistance to ground of all grounding electrodes shall be measured and recorded. Measurements shall be made with a ground tester during dry soil conditions as approved by the Engineer. Resistance to ground shall not exceed 10 ohms.

ITS. The following test shall be made in addition to the lighting system test above.

Detector Loops. Before and after permanently securing the loop in the pavement, the resistance, inductance, resistance to ground, and quality factor for each loop and lead-in circuit shall be tested. The loop and lead-in circuit shall have an inductance between 20 and 2500 microhenries. The resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 50 megohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. The quality factor (Q) shall be 5 or greater.

Fiber Optic Systems. Fiber optic testing shall be performed as required in the fiber optic cable special provision and the fiber optic splice special provision.

All test results shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled.

Contract Guarantee. The Contractor shall provide a written guarantee for all electrical work provided under the contract for a period of six months after the date of acceptance with the following warranties and guarantees.

- (a) The manufacturer's standard written warranty for each piece of electrical material or apparatus furnished under the contract. The warranty for light emitting diode (LED) modules, including the maintained minimum luminance, shall cover a minimum of 120 months from the date of delivery.
- (b) The Contractor's written guarantee that, for a period of six months after the date of final acceptance of the work, all necessary repairs to or replacement of said warranted material or apparatus for reasons not proven to have been caused by negligence on the part of the user or acts of a third party shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.
- (c) The Contractor's written guarantee for satisfactory operation of all electrical systems furnished and constructed under the contract for a period of six months after final acceptance of the work.

The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years.

Record Drawings. Alterations and additions to the electrical installation made during the execution of the work shall be made on the PDF copy of the as-Let documents using a PDF editor. Hand drawn notations or markups and scanned plans are not acceptable. These drawings shall be updated daily and shall be available for inspection by the Engineer during the work. The record drawings shall include the following:

- Cover Sheet
- The Electrical Maintenance Contract Management System (EMCMS) location designation, i.e. "L" number
- Summary of Quantities, electrical items only
- Legends, Schedules, and Notes
- Plan Sheets
- Pertinent Details
- Single Line Diagrams
- Other useful information useful to locate and maintain the systems.

Any modifications to the details shall be indicated. Final quantities used shall be indicated on the Summary of Quantities. Foundation depths used shall also be listed.

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all materials, new or existing, on the project and record information on inventory sheets provided by the Engineer.

The inventory shall include:

- Location of Equipment, including rack, chassis, slot as applicable.
- Designation of Equipment
- Equipment manufacturer
- Equipment model number
- Equipment Version Number
- Equipment Configuration
 - Addressing, IP or other
 - Settings, hardware or programmed
- Equipment Serial Number

The following electronic inventory forms are available from the Engineer:

- Lighting Controller Inventory
- Lighting Inventory
- Light Tower Inspection Checklist
- ITS Location Inventory

The information shall be entered in the forms; handwritten entries will not be acceptable; except for signatures. Electronic file shall also be included in the documentation.

When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the set of contract drawings, stamped "**RECORD DRAWINGS**", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or Electrician. . The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format through TOCS, on CD-ROM as well as hardcopy's for review and approval.

In addition to the record drawings, PDF copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved and Approved as Noted with applicable follow-up shall be submitted along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate either by filename or PDF table of contents the respective pay item number. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible. Hard copies of the catalog are not required with this submittal.

The Contractor shall provide three sets of electronically produced drawings in a moisture proof pouch to be kept on the inside door of the controller cabinet or other location approved by the Engineer. These drawings shall show the final as-built circuit orientation(s) of the project in the form of a single line diagram with all luminaires numbered and clearly identified for each circuit.

Final documentation shall be submitted as a complete submittal package, i.e. record drawings, test results, inventory, etc. shall be submitted at the same time. Partial piecemeal submittals will be rejected without review.

A total of three hardcopies and two CD-ROMs of the final documentation shall be submitted. The identical material shall also be submitted through the TOCS system utilizing the following final documentation pay item numbers:

Pay Code	Description	Discipline
FDLRD000	Record Drawings - Lighting	Lighting
FDSRD000	Record Drawings - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTRD000	Record Drawings - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIRD000	Record Drawings - ITS	ITS
FDLCC000	Catalog Cuts - Lighting	Lighting
FDSCC000	Catalog Cuts – Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTCC000	Catalog Cuts – Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDICC000	Catalog Cuts - ITS	ITS
FDLWL000	Warranty - Lighting	Lighting
FDSWL000	Warranty - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTWL000	Warranty - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIWL000	Warranty - ITS	ITS
FDLTR000	Test Results - Lighting	Lighting
FDSTR000	Test Results - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTTR000	Test Results - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDITR000	Test Results - ITS	ITS
FDLINV00	Inventory - Lighting	Lighting
FDSINV00	Inventory - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTINV00	Inventory - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIINV00	Inventory - ITS	ITS
FDLGPS00	GPS - Lighting	Lighting
FDSGPS00	GPS - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTGPS00	GPS - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIGPS00	GPS - ITS	ITS

Record Drawings shall include Marked up plans, controller info, Service Info, Equipment Settings, Manuals, Wiring Diagrams for each discipline.

Test results shall be all electrical test results, fiber optic OTDR, and Fiber Optic power meter as applicable for each discipline.

GPS Documentation. In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following electrical components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All light poles and light towers.
- Handholes and vaults.
- Junction Boxes
- Conduit roadway crossings.
- Controllers.
- Control Buildings.
- Structures with electrical connections, i.e. DMS, lighted signs.
- Electric Service locations.
- CCTV Camera installations.
- Roadway Surveillance installations.
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations.
- Fiber Optic Cables. Coordinates shall be recorded along each fiber optic cable route every 200 feet.
- All fiber optic slack locations shall be identified with quantity of slack cable included. When sequential cable markings are available, those markings shall be documented as cable marking into enclosure and marking out of enclosure.
- Fiber Optic Utility Markers

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

1. District
2. Description of item
3. Designation
4. Use
5. Approximate station
6. Contract Number
7. Date
8. Owner
9. Latitude
10. Longitude
11. Comments

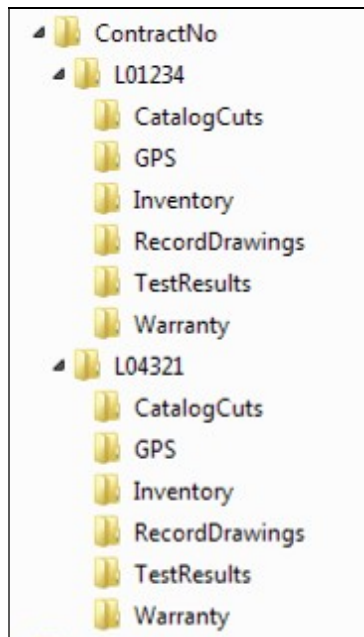
A spreadsheet template will be available from the Engineer for use by the Contractor.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

The documents on the CD shall be organized by the Electrical Maintenance Contract Management System (EMCMS) location designation. If multiple EMCMS locations are within the contract, separate folders shall be utilized for each location as follows:



Extraneous information not pertaining to the specific EMCMS location shall not be included in that particular folder and sub-folder.

The inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

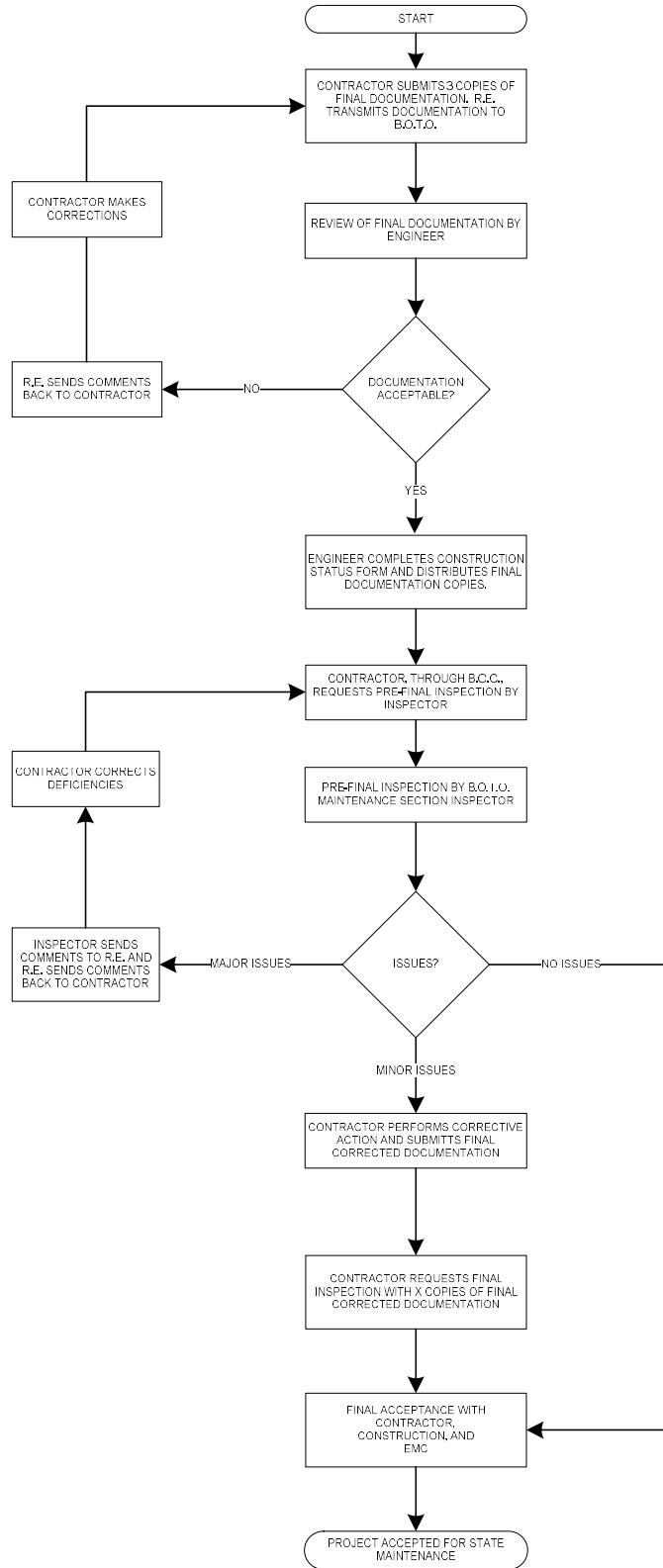
The Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist shall be completed and is contained elsewhere herein.

All CD's shall be labeled as illustrated in the CD Label Template contained herein.

Acceptance. Acceptance of electrical work will be given at the time when the Department assumes the responsibility to protect and maintain the work according to Article 107.30 or at the time of final inspection.

When the electrical work is complete, tested, and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule an inspection for acceptance with the Engineer no less than seven working days prior to the desired inspection date. The Contractor shall furnish the necessary labor and equipment to make the inspection.

A written record of the test readings taken by the Contractor according to Article 801.13 shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled. Inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.



Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist

LOCATION	
Route	Common Name
Limits	Section
Contract #	County
Controller Designation(s)	EMC Database Location Number(s)

ITEM	Contractor (Verify)	Resident Engineer (Verify)
Record Drawings -Three hardcopies (11" x 17") -Scanned to two CD-ROMs	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Field Inspection Tests -Voltage -Amperage -Cable Insulation Resistance -Continuity -Controller Ground Rod Resistance (Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
GPS Coordinates -Excel file (Check Special Provisions, Excel file scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Job Warranty Letter (Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Catalog Cut Submittals -Approved & Approved as Noted (Scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Lighting Inventory Form (Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Lighting Controller Inventory Form (Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Light Tower Inspection Form (If applicable, Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's shall be submitted for all items above. The CD ROM shall be labeled as shown in the example contained herein.

General Notes:

Record Drawings – The record drawings should contain contract cover sheet, summary of quantities showing all lighting pay item sheets, proposed lighting plans and lighting detail sheets. Submit hardcopies shall be 11” x 17” size. Temporary lighting plans and removal lighting plans should not be part of the set.

Field Inspection Tests – Testing should be done for proposed cables. Testing shall be per standard specifications. Forms shall be neatly filled out.

GPS Coordinates – Check special provisions “General Electrical Requirements”. Submit electronic “EXCEL” file.

Job Warranty Letter – See standard specifications.

Cutsheet Submittal – See special provisions “General Electrical Requirements”. Scan Approved and Approved as Noted cutsheets.

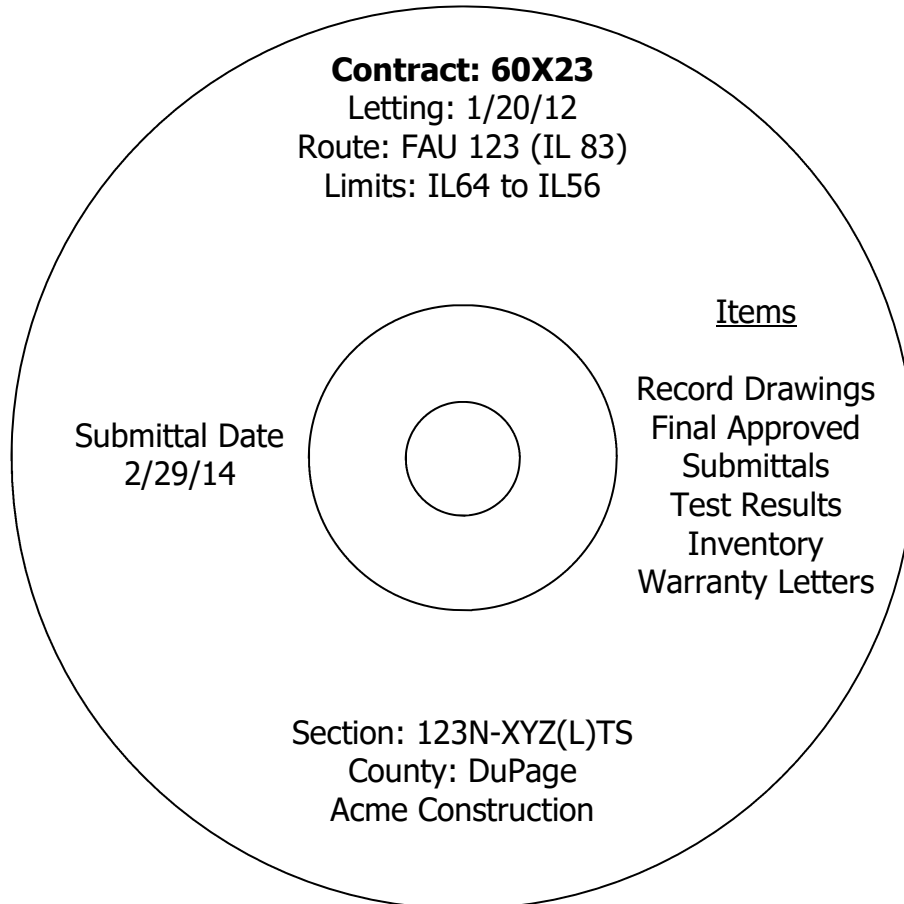
Lighting Inventory Form – Inventory form should include only proposed light poles, proposed light towers, proposed combination (traffic/light pole) lighting and proposed underpass luminaires.

Lighting Controller Inventory Form – Form should be filled out for only proposed lighting controllers.

Light Tower Safety Inspection Form – Form should be filled out for each proposed light tower.

CD LABEL FORMAT TEMPLATE.

Label must be printed; hand written labels are unacceptable and will be rejected.



MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS

Effective: March 1, 2017

Replace Article 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection, as specified elsewhere herein, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. During the maintenance preconstruction inspection, the party responsible for existing maintenance shall perform testing of the existing system in accordance with Article 801.13a. The Contractor shall request a date for the preconstruction inspection no less than fourteen (14) days prior to the desired date of the inspection.

The Engineer will document all test results and note deficiencies. All substandard equipment will be repaired or replaced by the existing maintenance contractor, or the Engineer can direct the Contractor to make the necessary repairs under Section 109.04.

Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained. Contract documents shall indicate the circuit limits.

Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems

Existing lighting systems. Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service at the time of contract Letting. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

Extent of Maintenance.

Partial Maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, if the number of circuits affected by the contract is equal to or less than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller and the controller is not part of the contract work, the Contractor needs only to maintain the affected circuits within the project limits. The project limits are defined as those limits indicated in the contract plans. Equipment outside of the project limits, on the affected circuits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04. The affected circuits shall be isolated by means of in-line waterproof fuse holders as specified elsewhere and as approved by the Engineer. The unaffected circuits and the controller will remain under the maintenance of the State.

Full Maintenance. If the number of circuits affected by the contract is greater than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits within the project limits. Equipment outside of the project limits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems

Proposed Lighting Systems. Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system, temporary or permanent, which is to be constructed under this contract regardless of the project limits indicated in the plans.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, vandalism, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning, damaged, or vandalized equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

Lighting System Maintenance Operations

The Contractor's responsibility shall include all applicable responsibilities of the Electrical Maintenance Contract, State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, District One. These responsibilities shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service. The equipment shall then be re-set by the contractor within the time limits specified herein.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

INCIDENT OR PROBLEM	SERVICE RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION TIME	PERMANENT REPAIR TIME
Control cabinet out	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Hanging mast arm	1 hour to clear	na	7 Calendar days
Radio problem	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more	1 hour to clear	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker	1 hour	4 hours	na
Circuit out – Cable trouble	1 hour	24 hours	21 Calendar days
Outage of 3 or more successive lights	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of 75% of lights on one tower	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC	na	na	7 Calendar days
Navigation light outage	na	na	24 hours

- **Service Response Time** -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.
- **Service Restoration Time** – amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)
- **Permanent Repair Time** – amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.

Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from any monies owed to the Contractor. Repeated failures and/or a gross failure of maintenance shall result in the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor being directed to correct all deficiencies and the resulting costs deducted from any monies owed the contractor.

Damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

Operation of Lighting

The lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously. Lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods.

Method of Measurement

The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request. Months in which the lighting systems are not maintained and not operational will not be paid. Payment shall not be made retroactively for months in which lighting systems were not operational.

Basis of Payment. Maintenance of lighting systems shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM.**

FIBER OPTIC INNERDUCT

1. Description.

This item shall consist of furnishing, installing, splicing, connecting and demonstrating continuity of fiber optic cable innerduct of sizes specified herein and as shown on the contract drawings. The innerduct shall be High Density Polyethylene.

3. Materials.

3.1 General:

The duct shall be a spiral ribbed plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The ribbed duct shall have internally designed longitudinal ribs for reduced pulling frictions and increased lubrication effectiveness

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3035. The innerduct material shall be composed of high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of PE334470E/C as defined in ASTM D3350.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

3.2 Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D3035, SDR-11. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size (Diameter)	Inside Diameter (minimum)	Outside Diameter (Average)	Wall Thickness (Min.)	Bend Radius (minimum)	Pull Strength	Weight Average (lbs/100ft.)
1"	1.030"	1.315"	0.120"	14"	500	19
1.25"	1.313"	1.660"	0.151"	17"	750	31
1.5"	1.506"	1.900"	0.173"	19"	1000	40
2"	1.885"	2.375"	0.216"	24"	1600	60

3.3 Marking:

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 10 feet with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct, and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

3.4 Color:

Innerduct shall be colored as follows or as directed by the Engineer.

Usage Designation	Color
Fiber Optic Trunk Cable (Ducts containing cables of 96 fibers)	Orange
Fiber Optic Distribution Cable (Ducts containing cables of 12, 6 or 4 fibers and 96 fiber ducts designated as distribution fibers)	Blue

4. Installation.

4.1 Pulling Tension.

Pulling tension of the duct shall be monitored throughout the pull and pulling tension shall not exceed those listed in the table or the specific manufacturer maximum pulling tensions as indicated in the catalog cut submittals. Failure to monitor the pulling tension will result in non-payment of that particular duct span and the span may be reinstalled with new duct at no additional cost to the State. Lubricants used shall be compatible with the duct.

4.2 Junction boxes.

Where duct passes through junction and/or pull boxes, the duct shall remain continuous unless a break is specifically indicated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

4.3 Handholes and Communications Vaults.

Where duct passes through handholes or vaults, the duct shall be looped uncut within the handhole unless otherwise indicated on the Plans or directed by the Engineer.
 Bends.

Minimum bending radius shall be in accordance with the above table or the manufacturer's recommended radius, whichever is larger. Bends shall be made so that the duct will not be damaged and the internal diameter of the duct will not be effectively reduced. The degrees of bend in one duct run shall not exceed 360° between termination points.

4.4 In Trench

Where duct is installed in trench, it shall be placed in the bottom of the trench after all loose stones have been removed and all protruding stones have been removed or covered with backfill material as directed by the Engineer.

Where duct is shown to be installed in trench, it shall be installed at a depth not less than 30 inches unless otherwise indicated or specifically directed by the Engineer.

The inner duct may be plowed into place. Unless otherwise indicated or specifically approved by the Engineer, plowing of inner duct shall lay the duct in place and shall not pull the duct through the length of the cut behind a bullet-nose mandrel or similar apparatus. In all cases, plowing operations shall be non-injurious to the duct.

4.5 In Raceway

Where duct is installed in raceways, lubricating compounds shall be used where necessary to assure smooth installation.

4.6 Encased in Concrete

Concrete shall be class SI complying with Section 720 of the Standard Specifications.

Steel Reinforcement Bars. Steel reinforcement bars shall comply with Section 706.10 of the Standard Specifications.

Underground concrete-encased conduit shall be supported on interlocking plastic spacers specifically designed for the purpose spaced along the length of the run as recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing between raceways within a common duct bank shall be not less than 2 inches. The interlocking spacers shall be used at a minimum interval of 8 ft.

Concrete cover overall shall not be less than 3 inches all around the encased run. Space below the conduit, and concrete fill shall be assured. Care shall be exercised during concrete placement to assure that there are no voids, so that spacers are undisturbed, and so that conduit joints stay secure and unbroken. Concrete shall be deflected during placement to minimize the possible damage to or movement of the conduits.

Conduit encased in concrete shall have steel reinforcing where installed below roadway or other paved vehicle areas (including shoulder) and the reinforcement shall extend not less than 5 feet additional from the edge of pavement unless otherwise indicated. Steel reinforcement shall not be less than No. 4 bars at corners and otherwise spaced on 12-inch centers, tied with No. 4 bars on 12-inch centers.

The Engineer shall examine all conduit joints for compliance with section 5 of this specification before concrete is poured.

4.7 Embedded

Conduit embedded in structure shall be supported on interlocking plastic spacers specifically designed for the purpose spaced along the length of the run as recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing between raceways within a common structure shall be not less than 2 inches. The interlocking spacers shall be used at a minimum interval of 8 ft.

Concrete cover overall shall not be less than 3 inches all around the embedded run. Space below the conduit, and concrete fill shall be assured. Care shall be exercised during concrete placement to assure that there are no voids, so that spacers are undisturbed, and so that conduit joints stay secure and unbroken. Concrete shall be deflected during placement to minimize the possible damage to or movement of the conduits.

The Engineer shall examine all conduit joints for compliance with section 5 of this specification before concrete is poured.

5. Joints

5.1 All HDPE duct to HDPE duct joints shall be made with an approved duct fusion splicing device.

5.2 HDPE coilable non-metallic conduit to non-HDPE coilable non-metallic conduit joints shall be either made with an approved mechanical connector or with a chemical compound. Both methods must be specifically designed for joining HDPE coilable non-metallic conduit. Minimum pullout force for the chemical compound shall be as listed in the following table.

Nominal Size		Pullout Force	
mm	in	N	Lbs
31.75	1.25	2400	540
38.1	1.50	2535	570
50.8	2.0	3335	750
63.5	2.5	4445	1,000
76.2	3.0	6225	1,400
101.6	4.0	8890	2,000

7. Measurement.

The duct shall be measured for payment in linear feet in place as described herein. Measurements shall be made in straight lines between horizontal changes in direction between the centers of the terminating points (poles, cabinets, junction boxes). Vertical measurement of the duct shall be as follows:

For runs terminating at junction boxes and/or control cabinets, the vertical measurement shall be taken from the bottom of the trench, or horizontal raceway, to a point 18-inches beyond the center of the junction box or control cabinet.

For runs terminating at poles, the vertical measure shall be taken from the bottom of the trench, or horizontal raceway, to a point 18-inch beyond the center of the light pole handhole regardless of light pole mounting method

Innerduct installed in excess of the limits describes herein shall not be paid for.

8. Basis of Payment.

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot installed for FIBER OPTIC INNERDUCT, of the size of duct as indicated, which shall be payment in full for all material and work as specified herein.

LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description: This item shall consist of providing a luminaire safety cable assembly as specified herein and as indicated in the plans.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following:

Wire Rope. Cables (wire rope) shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel having a maximum carbon content of 0.08 % and shall be a stranded assembly. Cables shall be 3.18 mm (0.125") diameter, 7x19 Class strand core and shall have no strand joints or strand splices.

Cables shall be manufactured and listed for compliance with Federal Specification RR-W-410 and Mil-DTL-83420.

Cable terminals shall be stainless steel compatible with the cable and as recommended by the cable manufacturer. Terminations and clips shall be the same stainless-steel grade as the wire rope they are connected to.

U-Bolts. U-Bolts and associated nuts, lock washers, and mounting plates shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The safety cable assembly shall be installed as indicated in the plan details. One end of the cable assembly shall have a loop fabricated from a stainless steel compression sleeve. The other end of the cable assembly shall be connected with stainless steel wire rope clips as indicated. Slack shall be kept to a minimum to prevent the luminaire from creeping off the end of the mast arm. Unless otherwise indicated in the plans, the luminaire safety cable shall only be used in conjunction with luminaires which are directly above the traveled pavement.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract price each for **LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY**, which shall be payment for the work as described herein and as indicated in the plans.

EXPOSED RACEWAYS

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 811.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“General. Rigid metal conduit installation shall be according to Article 810.05(a). Conduits terminating in junction and pull boxes shall be terminated with insulated and gasketed watertight threaded NEMA 4X conduit hubs. The hubs shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C. When PVC coated conduit is utilized, the aforementioned hubs shall also be PVC coated.”

Add the following to Article 811.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Where PVC coated conduit is utilized, all conduit fittings, couplings and clamps shall be PVC coated. All other mounting hardware and appurtenances shall be stainless steel.”

“The personnel installing the PVC coated conduit must be trained and certified by the PVC coated conduit Manufacturer or Manufacturer’s representative to install PVC coated conduit. Documentation demonstrating this requirement must be submitted for review and approval.”

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a) of the Standard Specifications:

All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, including conduit and all conduit fittings, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated as specified in Article 106.”

Revise Article 1088.01(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

a. PVC Coated Steel Conduit. The PVC coated rigid metal conduit shall be UL Listed (UL 6). The PVC coating must have been investigated by UL as providing the primary corrosion protection for the rigid metal conduit. Ferrous fittings for general service locations shall be UL Listed with PVC as the primary corrosion protection. Hazardous location fittings, prior to plastic coating shall be UL listed.

b. The PVC coating shall have the following characteristics:

Hardness:	85+ Shore A Durometer
Dielectric Strength:	400V/mil @ 60 Hz
Aging:	1,000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer
Temperature	The PVC compound shall conform at 0° F. to Federal Specifications PL-406b, Method 2051, Amendment 1 of 25 September 1952 (ASTM D 746)
Elongation:	200%

c. The exterior and interior galvanized conduit surface shall be chemically treated to enhance PVC coating adhesion and shall also be coated with a primer before the PVC coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the PVC coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating.

d. The nominal thickness of the PVC coating shall be 1 mm (40 mils). The PVC exterior and urethane interior coatings applied to the conduit shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking at temperatures above -1°C (30°F).

e. An interior urethane coating shall be uniformly and consistently applied to the interior of all conduit and fittings. This internal coating shall be a nominal 2 mil thickness. The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peel, flake, or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating.

f. Conduit bodies shall have a tongue-in-groove gasket for maximum sealing capability. The design shall incorporate a positive placement feature to assure proper installation. Certified test results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 in. of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours shall be submitted for review when requested by the Engineer.

- g. The PVC conduit shall pass the following tests:

Exterior PVC Bond test RN1:

Two parallel cuts 13 mm (1/2 inch) apart and 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the PVC coating for 13 mm (1/2 inch) to free the coating from the metal.

Using pliers, the freed PVC tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit. The PVC tab shall tear rather than cause any additional PVC coating to separate from the substrate.

Boil Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds (exterior and interior) shall be confirmed if there is no disbondment after a minimum average of 200 hours in boiling water or exposure to steam vapor at one atmosphere. Certified test results from a national recognized independent testing laboratory shall be submitted for review and approval. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D870, a 6" length of conduit test specimen shall be placed in boiling water. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and immediately tested according to the bond test (RN1). When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the boil time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, a 6" conduit test specimen shall be cut in half longitudinally and placed in boiling water or directly above boiling water with the urethane surface facing down. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and tested in accordance with the Standard Method of Adhesion by Tape Test (ASTM D3359). When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Heat/Humidity Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds shall be confirmed by a minimum average of 30 days in the Heat and Humidity Test. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D1151, D1735, D2247 and D4585, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. The specimens shall be periodically removed and a bond test (RN1) performed. When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the exposure time to failure in days shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications:

“All liquid tight flexible metal conduit fittings shall have an insulated throat to prevent abrasion of the conductors and shall have a captive sealing O-ring gasket. The fittings shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 811.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Expansion fittings and LFNC will not be measured for payment.”

Revise Article 811.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“811.05 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter (foot) for **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**, of the diameter specified, **RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL** or **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**, of the diameter specified, **RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL, PVC COATED.**”

ROADWAY LUMINAIRE, LED

Effective: January 1, 2023

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a roadway LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

General.

The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be mechanically strong and easy to maintain. The size, weight, and shape of the luminaire shall be designed so as not to incite detrimental vibrations in its respective pole and it shall be compatible with the pole and arm. All electrical and electronic components of the luminaire shall comply with the requirements of Restriction of Hazardous Materials (RoHS) regulations. The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by an NRTL and shall meet the requirements of UL 1598 and UL 8750

Submittal Requirements.

The Contractor shall also the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

1. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device. Completed manufacturer's luminaire ordering form with the full catalog number provided
2. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.
3. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (l/w).
4. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.
5. IES file associated with each submitted luminaire in the IES LM-63 format.
6. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.
7. TM-15 BUG rating report.
8. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.

9. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.

10. Written warranty.

Upon request by the Engineer, submittals shall also include any or all the following:

- a. TM-21 calculator spreadsheet (XLSX or PDF format) and if available, TM-28 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family. Both reports shall be for 50,000 hours at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- b. LM-79 report with National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) current at the time of testing in PDF format inclusive of the following: isofootcandle diagram with half candela contour and maximum candela point; polar plots through maximum plane and maximum cone; coefficient of utilization graph; candela table; and spectral distribution graph and chromaticity diagram.
- c. LM-80 report for the specified LED package in PDF format and if available, LM-84 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format. Both reports shall be conducted by a laboratory with NVLAP certification current at the time of testing.
- d. AGi32 calculation file matching the submittal package.
- e. In Situ Temperature Measurement Test (ISTMT) report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format.
- f. Vibration test report in accordance with ANSI C136.31 in PDF format.
- g. ASTM B117/ASTM D1654 (neutral salt spray) test and sample evaluation report in PDF format.
- h. ASTM G154 (ASTM D523) gloss test report in PDF format.
- i. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage, and current over the operating voltage range at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- j. Power factor (pf) and total harmonic distortion (THD) at maximum and minimum supply and at nominal voltage for the dimmed states of 70%, 50%, and 30% full power.
- k. Ingress protection (IP) test reports, conducted according to ANSI C136.25 requirements, for the driver and optical assembly in PDF format.
- l. Installation, maintenance, and cleaning instructions in PDF format, including recommendations on periodic cleaning methods.
- m. Documentation in PDF format that the reporting laboratory is certified to perform the required tests.

A sample luminaire shall also be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered by the Contractor to the District Headquarters. After review, the Contractor shall retrieve the luminaire.

Manufacturer Experience.

The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 33 years' experience manufacturing HID roadway luminaires and shall have a minimum of seven (7) years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 25,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

Housing.

Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring onsite assembly for installation. The driver for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit.

Finish. The luminaire shall have a baked acrylic enamel finish. The color of the finish shall be gray, unless otherwise indicated.

The finish shall have a rating of six or greater according to ASTM D1654, Section 8.0 Procedure A – Evaluation of Rust Creepage for Scribed Samples after exposure to 1000 hours of testing according to ASTM B117 for painted or finished surfaces under environmental exposure.

The luminaire finish shall have less than or equal to 30% reduction of gloss according to ASTM D523 after exposure of 500 hours to ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

The luminaire shall slip-fit on a mounting arm with a 2" diameter tenon (2.375" outer diameter), and shall have a barrier to limit the amount of insertion. The slip fitter clamp shall utilize four (4) bolts to clamp to the tenon arm. The luminaire shall be provided with a leveling surface and shall be capable of being tilted ± 5 degrees from the axis of attachment in 2.5 degree increments and rotated to any degree with respect to the supporting arm.

All external surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and be constructed in such a way as to discourage the accumulation of water, ice, and debris.

The effective projected area of the luminaire shall not exceed 1.6 sq. ft.

The total weight including accessories, shall not exceed 40 lb (18.14 kg). If the weight of the luminaire is less than 20 lb (9.07 kg), weight shall be added to the mounting arm or a supplemental vibration damper installed as approved by the Engineer.

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

The luminaire shall include a fully prewired, 7-pin twist lock ANSI C136.41-compliant receptacle. Unused pins shall be connected as directed by the Manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. A shorting cap shall be provided with the luminaire that is compliant with ANSI C136.10.

Vibration Testing. All luminaires shall be subjected to and pass vibration testing requirements at "3G" minimum zero to peak acceleration in accordance with ANSI C136.31 requirements using the same luminaire. To be accepted, the luminaire housing, hardware, and each individual component shall pass this test with no noticeable damage and the luminaire must remain fully operational after testing.

Labels. An internal label shall be provided indicating the luminaire is suitable for wet locations and indicating the luminaire is an NRTL listed product to UL1598 and UL8750. The internal label shall also comply with the requirements of ANSI C136.22.

An external label consisting of two black characters on a white background with the dimensions of the label and the characters as specified in ANSI C136.15 for HPS luminaires. The first character shall be the alphabetical character representing the initial lumen output as specified in Table 1 of Article 1067.06(c). The second character shall be the numerical character representing the transverse light distribution type as specified in IES RP-8 (i.e. Types 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5).

Hardware. All hardware shall be stainless steel or of other corrosion resistant material approved by the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be designed to be easily serviced, having fasteners such as quarter-turn clips of the heavy spring-loaded type with large, deep straight slot heads, complete with a receptacle and shall be according to military specification MIL-f-5591.

All hardware shall be captive and not susceptible to falling from the luminaire during maintenance operations. This shall include lens/lens frame fasteners as well hardware holding the removable driver and electronic components in place.

Provisions for any future house-side external or internal shielding should be indicated along with means of attachment.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

Driver.

The driver shall be integral to the luminaire shall be capable of receiving an indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

The driver shall incorporate the use of thermal foldback circuitry to reduce output current under abnormal driver case temperature conditions and shall be rated for a lifetime of 100,000 hours at an ambient temperature exposure of 77 °F (25 °C) to the luminaire. If the driver has a thermal shut down feature, it shall not turn off the LEDs when operated at 104 °F (40 °C) or less.

The driver shall have an input voltage range of 120 to 277 volts ($\pm 10\%$) or 347 to 480 volts ($\pm 10\%$) according to the contract documents. When the driver is operating within the rated input voltage range and in an un-dimmed state, the power factor measurement shall be not less than 0.9 and the THD measurement shall be no greater than 20%.

The driver shall meet the requirements of the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 for Class A devices with regard to electromagnetic compatibility. This shall be confirmed through the testing methods in accordance with ANSI C63.4 for electromagnetic interference.

The driver shall be dimmable using the protocol listed in the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.

Surge Protection. The luminaire shall comply the requirements of ANSI C136.2 for electrical transient immunity at the "Extreme" level (20KV/10KA) and shall be equipped with a surge protective device (SPD) that is UL1449 compliant with indicator light. An SPD failure shall open the circuit to protect the driver.

LED Optical Assembly

The optical assembly shall have an IP66 or higher rating in accordance with ANSI C136.25. The circuiting of the LED array shall be designed to minimize the effect of individual LED failures on the operation of other LEDs. All optical components shall be made of glass or a UV stabilized, non-yellowing material.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire may or may not have a glass lens over the LED modules. If a glass lens is used, it must be a flat lens. Material other than glass will not be acceptable. If a glass lens is not used, the LED modules may not protrude lower than the luminaire housing.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

Photometric Performance.

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above mentioned tests.

The luminaire shall have a BUG rating of Back Light B3 or less, Up Light rating of U0, and a Glare rating of G3 or less unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire performance table.

Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to one decimal place (i.e. x.x cd/m²). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to one decimal place (i.e. x.x:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed. The AGi32 file shall be submitted at the request of the Engineer.

IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE
ROADWAY LIGHTING
I-80 MAINLINE, MEDIAN MOUNTED
GIVEN CONDITIONS

Roadway Data	Pavement Width	36	Ft
	Number of Lanes Left of Median	3	
	Number of Lanes Right of Median	3	
	Lane Width	12	Ft
	Median Width	27	Ft
	IES Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	0.07	
Mounting Data	Mounting Height (mounted on median)	51	Ft
	Mast Arm Length (dual arms 180° apart)	(2)-6	Ft
	Pole Set-Back from Edge of Pavement	13.5	Ft
Luminaire Data	Source	LED	
	Color Temperature	4000	°K
	Lumens	33,790	Min
	Pay Item Lumen Designation	I	
	BUG Rating	B3-U0-G3/B4-U0-G4	
	IES Vertical Distribution	medium	
	IES Control of Distribution	cutoff	
	IES Lateral Distribution	Type II or III	
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70	
Pole Layout Data	Spacing	275	Ft
	Configuration	See diagram	
	Luminaire Overhang over E.O.P.	n/a	Ft

NOTE: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested, and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

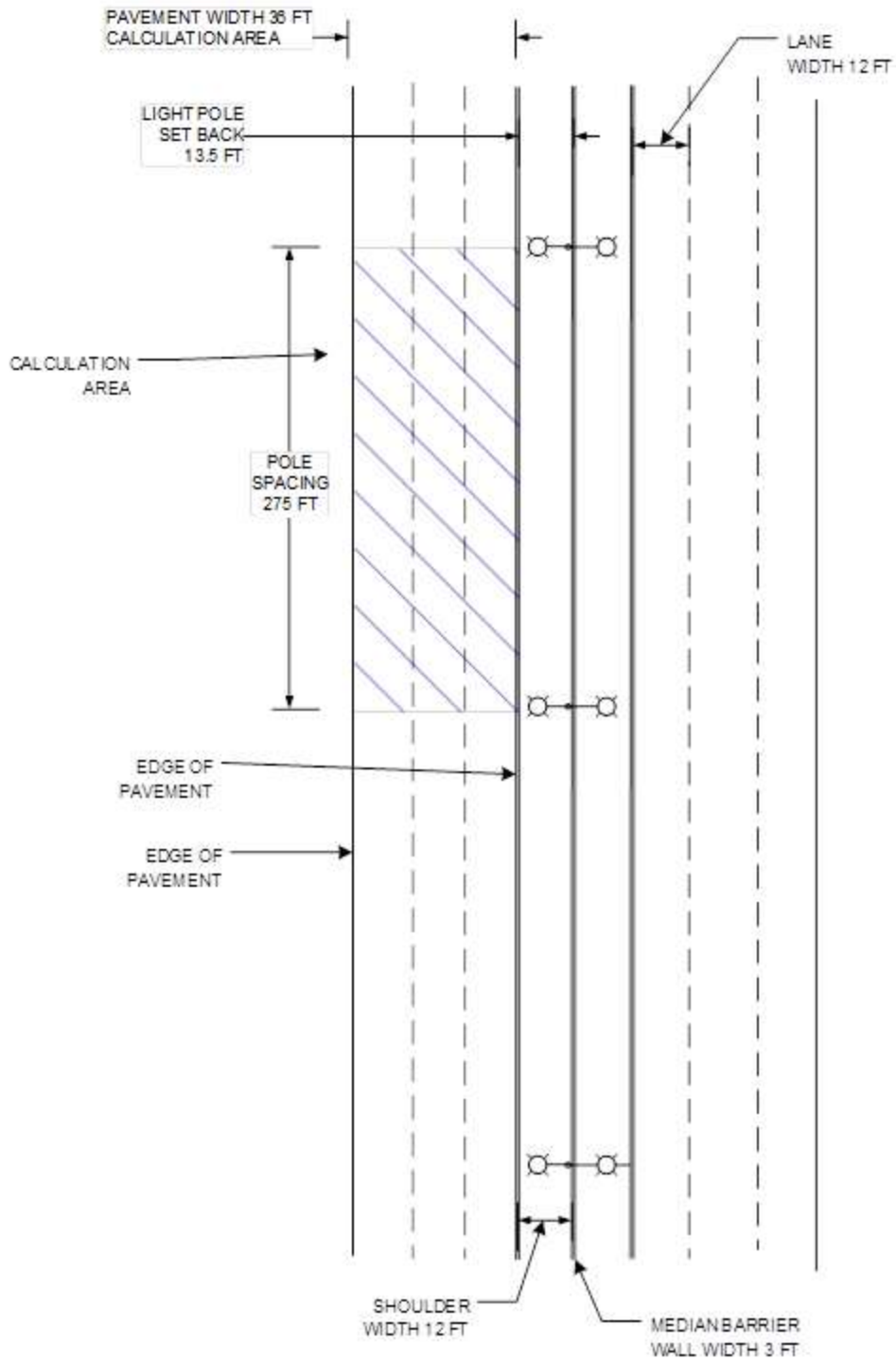
PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

NOTE: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

Roadway Luminance	Average Luminance, L_{AVE} (Max)	1.2	Cd/m ²
	Average Luminance, L_{AVE} (Min)	0.8	Cd/m ²
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}	3.0	Max
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}	5.0	Max
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, L_v/L_{AVE}	0.3	Max

I-80 MAINLINE

3 LANES IN EACH DIRECTION, MEDIAN MOUNTED POLE WITH DUAL ARMS



**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE
 ROADWAY LIGHTING
 I-80 MAINLINE, MEDIAN MOUNTED
 GIVEN CONDITIONS**

Roadway Data	Pavement Width	48	Ft
	Number of Lanes Left of Median	4	
	Number of Lanes Right of Median	4	
	Lane Width	12	Ft
	Median Width	27	Ft
	IES Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	0.07	
Mounting Data	Mounting Height (median mounted)	51	Ft
	Mast Arm Length (dual arms 180° apart)	(2)-6	Ft
	Pole Set-Back from Edge of Pavement	13.5	Ft
Luminaire Data	Source	LED	
	Color Temperature	4000	°K
	Lumens	33,790	Min
	Pay Item Lumen Designation	I	
	BUG Rating	B3-U0-G3/B4-U0-G4	
	IES Vertical Distribution	medium	
	IES Control of Distribution	cutoff	
	IES Lateral Distribution	Type II or III	
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70	
Pole Layout Data	Spacing	260	Ft
	Configuration	See diagram	
	Luminaire Overhang over E.O.P.	n/a	Ft

NOTE: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested, and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

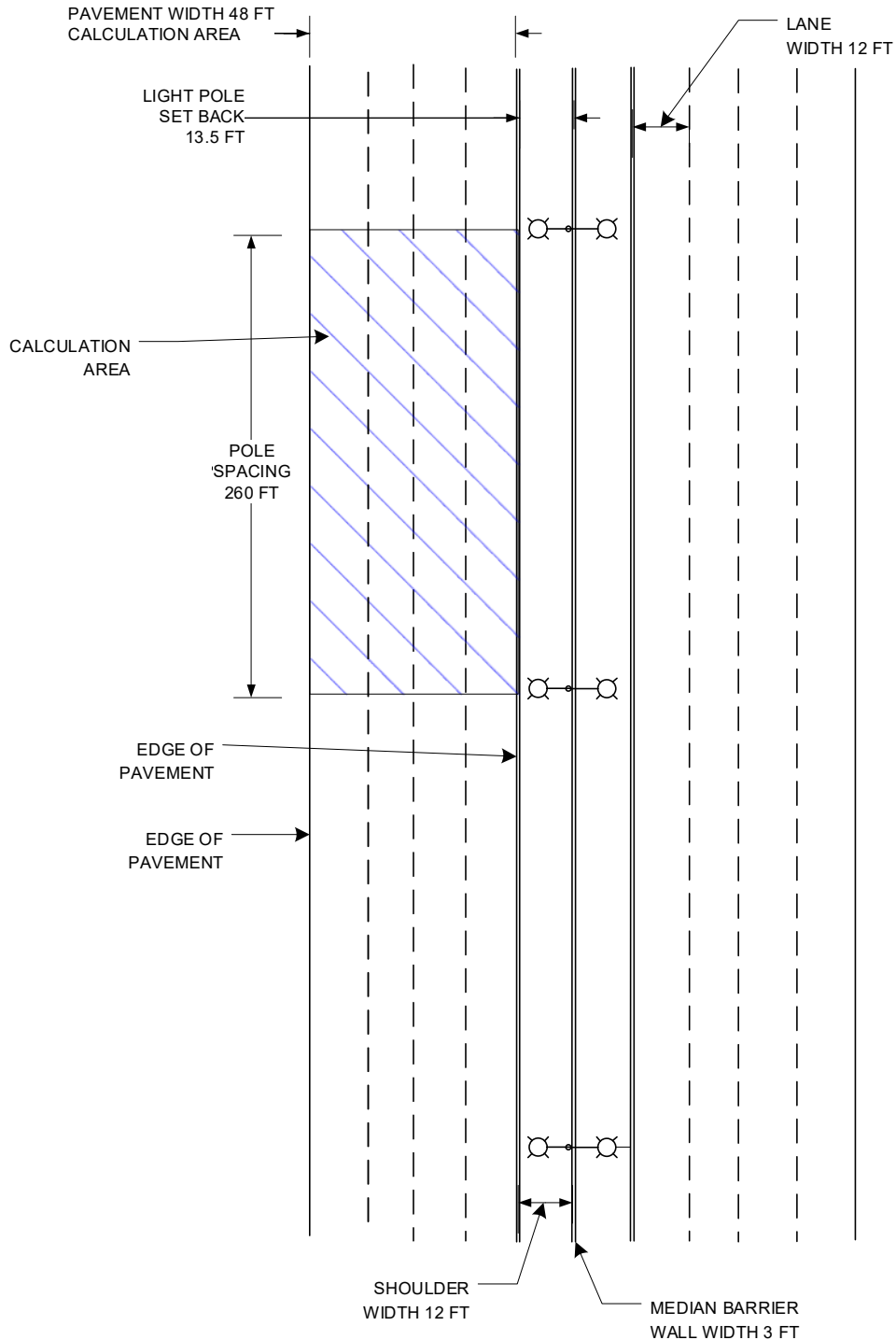
PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

NOTE: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

Roadway Luminance	Average Luminance, L_{AVE} (Max)	1.2	Cd/m ²
	Average Luminance, L_{AVE} (Min)	0.8	Cd/m ²
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}	3.0	Max
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}	5.0	Max
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, L_v/L_{AVE}	0.3	Max

I-80 MAINLINE

4 LANES IN EACH DIRECTION, MEDIAN MOUNTED POLE WITH DUAL ARMS



Independent Testing

When a contract has 50 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

Contract Quantity	Luminaires to be Tested
1-49	0 (unless otherwise noted)
50-100	2
101-150	3
151-200	4
201-250	5
251-300	6
301-350	7

Testing is not required for temporary lighting luminaires.

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule considering submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Alternative selection process. With the Engineer's prior approval, the Contractor shall provide a list of luminaire serial numbers for all the luminaires. The Engineer shall make a random selection of the required number of luminaires for testing from the serial numbers. That luminaire must then be photographed clearly showing the serial number prior to shipment to the selected and approved testing laboratory. The testing laboratory shall include a photograph of the luminaire along with the test results directly to the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be tested at a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. The testing facility shall not be associated in any way, subsidiary or otherwise, with the luminaire manufacturer. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire.

The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for review and approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

All tests shall be conducted at the luminaire system operating voltage of 240 volts unless specified differently in the contract plans.

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations, performed with a goniophotometer and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and, as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion and LED drive current.

Two copies of the summary report and the test results including IES photometric files (including CD-ROM) shall be certified by the test laboratory and shall be sent by certified mail directly to the Engineer.

To: District Engineer
Attn: Bureau Chief of Traffic Operations
Illinois Department of transportation
201 West center Ct.
Schaumburg, IL 60196

The package shall state "luminaire test reports" and the contract number clearly.

A copy of this material shall be sent to the Contractor and the Resident Engineer at the same time.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table.

Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

Installation.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires which are pole mounted shall be mounted on site such that poles and arms are not left unloaded. Pole mounted luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted after poles are set and vertically aligned before being energized. When mounted on a tenon, care shall be exercised to assure maximum insertion of the mounting tenon. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed prior to approval. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Pole wiring shall be provided with the luminaire. Pole wire shall run from handhole to luminaire. Pole wire shall be sized No. 10, rated 600 V, RHW/USE-2, and have copper conductors, stranded in conformance with ASTM B 8. Pole wire shall be insulated with cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation. Pole wire shall include a phase, neutral, and green ground wire. Wire shall be trained within the pole or sign structure so as to avoid abrasion or damage to the insulation.

Pole wire shall be extended through the pole, pole grommet, luminaire ring, and any associated arm and tenon. The pole wire shall be terminated in a manner that avoids sharp kinks, pinching, pressure on the insulation, or any other arrangement prone to damaging insulation value and producing poor megger test results. Wires shall be trained away from heat sources within the luminaire. Wires shall be terminated so all strands are extended to the full depth of the terminal lug with the insulation removed far enough so it abuts against the shoulder of the lug, but is not compressed as the lug is tightened.

Included with the pole wiring shall be fusing located in the handhole. Fusing shall be according to Article 1065.01 with the exception that fuses shall be 6 amperes.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Horizontal mount luminaires shall be installed in a level, horizontal plane, with adjustments as needed to insure the optics are set perpendicular to the traveled roadway.

When the pole is bridge mounted, a minimum size stainless steel 1/4-20NC set screw shall be provided to secure the luminaire to the mast arm tenon. A hole shall be drilled and tapped through the tenon and luminaire mounting bracket and then fitted with the screw.

Warranty.

The entire luminaire and all of its component parts shall be covered by a 10-year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of luminaire delivery. The Contractor shall verify that the Resident Engineer has noted the delivery date in the daily diary. Copy of the shipment and delivery documentation shall be submitted.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

Method of Measurement.

The rated initial minimum luminous flux (lumen output) of the light source, as installed in the luminaire, shall be according to the following table for each specified output designation.

Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux	Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux
A	2,200	G	15,500
B	3,150	H	25,200
C	4,400	I	33,000
D	6,300		
E	9,450		
F	12,500		

Where delivered lumens is defined as the minimum initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires with an initial luminous flux less than the values listed in the above table will not be acceptable even if they meet the requirements given in the Luminaire Performance table shown in the contract.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY**, of the output designation specified, or **TEMPORARY LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY**, of the output designation specified.

ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This item shall consist of payment for work performed by ComEd in providing or modifying electric service as indicated. THIS MAY INVOLVE WORK AT MORE THAN ONE ELECTRIC SERVICE. For summary of the Electrical Service Drop Locations see the schedule contained elsewhere herein.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact ComEd. The Contractor shall coordinate his work fully with the ComEd both as to the work required and the timing of the installation. No additional compensation will be granted under this or any other item for extra work caused by failure to meet this requirement. **Please contact ComEd, New Business Center Call Center, at 866 NEW ELECTRIC (1-866-639-3532) to begin the service connection process. The Call Center Representatives will create a work order for the service connection. The representative will ask the requestor for information specific to the request. The representative will assign the request based upon the location of project.**

The Contractor should make particular note of the need for the earliest attention to arrangements with ComEd for service. In the event of delay by ComEd, no extension of time will be considered applicable for the delay unless the Contractor can produce written evidence of a request for electric service within 30 days of execution.

Method Of Payment. The Contractor will be reimbursed to the exact amount of money as billed by ComEd for its services. Work provided by the Contractor for electric service will be paid separately as described under ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION. No extra compensation shall be paid to the Contractor for any incidental materials and labor required to fulfill the requirements as shown on the plans and specified herein.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as \$40,000

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for **ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION** which shall be reimbursement in full for electric utility service charges.

ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This item shall consist of all material and labor required to extend, connect or modify the electric services, as indicated or specified, which is over and above the work performed by the utility. Unless otherwise indicated, the cost for the utility work, if any, will be reimbursed to the Contractor separately under ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION. This item may apply to the work at more than one service location and each will be paid separately.

Materials. Materials shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The Contractor shall ascertain the work being provided by the electric utility and shall provide all additional material and work not included by other contract pay items required to complete the electric service work in complete compliance with the requirements of the utility.

No additional compensation will be allowed for work required for the electric service, even though not explicitly shown on the Drawings or specified herein

Method Of Measurement. Electric Service Installation shall be counted, each.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION** which shall be payment in full for the work specified herein.

UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE, LED

Effective: July 1, 2021

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an underpass LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

General.

The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be mechanically strong and easy to maintain. All electrical and electronic components of the luminaire shall comply with the requirements of Restriction of Hazardous Materials (RoHS) regulations. The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by an NRTL and shall meet the requirements of UL 1598 and UL 8750

Submittal Requirements.

The Contractor shall also the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

11. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device. Completed manufacturer's luminaire ordering form with the full catalog number provided
12. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.

13. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (l/w).
14. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.
15. IES file associated with each submitted luminaire in the IES LM-63 format.
16. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.
17. TM-15 BUG rating report.
18. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.
19. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.
20. Written warranty.

Upon request by the Engineer, submittals shall also include any or all the following:

- n. TM-21 calculator spreadsheet (XLSX or PDF format) and if available, TM-28 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family. Both reports shall be for 50,000 hours at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- o. LM-79 report with National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) current at the time of testing in PDF format inclusive of the following: isofootcandle diagram with half candela contour and maximum candela point; polar plots through maximum plane and maximum cone; coefficient of utilization graph; candela table; and spectral distribution graph and chromaticity diagram.
- p. LM-80 report for the specified LED package in PDF format and if available, LM-84 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format. Both reports shall be conducted by a laboratory with NVLAP certification current at the time of testing.
- q. AGi32 calculation file matching the submittal package.
- r. In Situ Temperature Measurement Test (ISTMT) report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format.
- s. Vibration test report in accordance with ANSI C136.31 in PDF format.
- t. ASTM B117/ASTM D1654 (neutral salt spray) test and sample evaluation report in PDF format.
- u. ASTM G154 (ASTM D523) gloss test report in PDF format.

- v. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage, and current over the operating voltage range at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- w. Power factor (pf) and total harmonic distortion (THD) at maximum and minimum supply and at nominal voltage for the dimmed states of 70%, 50%, and 30% full power.
- x. Ingress protection (IP) test reports, conducted according to ANSI C136.25 requirements, for the driver and optical assembly in PDF format.
- y. Installation, maintenance, and cleaning instructions in PDF format, including recommendations on periodic cleaning methods.
- z. Documentation in PDF format that the reporting laboratory is certified to perform the required tests.

A sample luminaire shall also be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered by the Contractor to the District Headquarters. After review, the Contractor shall retrieve the luminaire.

Manufacturer Experience.

The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20-year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 33 years' experience manufacturing HID roadway luminaires and shall have a minimum of seven (7) years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 25,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

Housing.

Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The power supply for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit. The housing shall be either stainless-steel or cast aluminum.

Aluminum Housing.

The housing shall be extruded or cast aluminum; or a combination of both and shall have a copper content of less than 1.0%.

The housing shall be painted grey or silver unless specified otherwise. A epoxy base coat shall applied to the aluminum after the aluminum is properly treated with a conversion coating. The finish coat shall be polyester powder coat with a minimum thickness of 2.0 mil.

The luminaire surfaces exposed to the environment shall exceed a rating of six, according to ASTM D1654, after 1000 hours of ASTM B117 testing. The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss, according to ASTM D523, after 500 hours of ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

Stainless-Steel Housing.

The housing shall be constructed from 16-gauge minimum, 304 stainless steel.

The stainless-steel housing does not need to be painted. The manufacturer may paint the luminaire at no additional cost.

The luminaire shall be optically sealed, mechanically strong and easy to maintain. The luminaire shall be designed for wall mounting to a pier or abutment. It shall be provided with a suitable mounting bracket which allows for +90° adjustment from horizontal in 5° increments.

The luminaire shall be gasketed and sealed and shall be UL listed for wet locations. The luminaire optical assembly shall have a minimum IEC ingress penetration rating of IP66. When furnished with a lens and frame, the lens shall be made of crystal clear, impact and heat resistant flat glass. The lens and frame shall be securely attached to the main housing and be readily removable for servicing the LED optical assembly.

All external surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and be constructed in such a way as to discourage the accumulation of water, ice, and debris.

The total weight including accessories, shall not exceed 75 lbs.

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

Vibration Testing. All luminaires shall be subjected to and pass vibration testing requirements at "3G" minimum zero to peak acceleration in accordance with ANSI C136.31 requirements using the same luminaire. To be accepted, the luminaire housing, hardware, and each individual component shall pass this test with no noticeable damage and the luminaire must remain fully operational after testing.

Labels. An internal label shall be provided indicating the luminaire is suitable for wet locations and indicating the luminaire is an NRTL listed product to UL1598 and UL8750. The internal label shall also comply with the requirements of ANSI C136.22.

An external label consisting of two black characters on a white background with the dimensions of the label and the characters as specified in ANSI C136.15 for HPS luminaires. The first character shall be the alphabetical character representing the initial lumen output as specified in Table 1 of Article 1067.06(c). The second character shall be the numerical character representing the transverse light distribution type as specified in IES RP-8 (i.e. Types 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5).

Hardware. All hardware shall be stainless steel or of other corrosion resistant material approved by the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be designed to be easily serviced, having fasteners such as quarter-turn clips of the heavy spring-loaded type with large, deep straight slot heads, complete with a receptacle and shall be according to military specification MIL-f-5591.

All hardware shall be captive and not susceptible to falling from the luminaire during maintenance operations. This shall include lens/lens frame fasteners as well hardware holding the removable driver and electronic components in place.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

The power connection to the luminaire shall be via liquid tight metallic conduit or an armored flexible cable assembly. The power connection, including any external shielding, must be secured to the luminaire and connected source. The location of the opening shall be coordinated with the installation to minimize the length of flexible conduit required. The length of the cable or flexible conduit shall not exceed six (6) feet.

Mounting Brackets.

The brackets shall be properly sized to accommodate the weight of the luminaire with calculations or other suitable reference documentation submitted to support the material choice. The brackets shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel

The mounting brackets shall be fully coordinated with the luminaire mounting method indicated in plans.

Driver.

The driver shall be integral to the luminaire shall be capable of receiving an indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

The driver shall incorporate the use of thermal foldback circuitry to reduce output current under abnormal driver case temperature conditions and shall be rated for a lifetime of 100,000 hours at an ambient temperature exposure of 77 °F (25 °C) to the luminaire. If the driver has a thermal shut down feature, it shall not turn off the LEDs when operated at 104 °F (40 °C) or less.

The driver shall have an input voltage range of 120 to 277 volts (± 10%) or 347 to 480 volts (± 10%) according to the contract documents. When the driver is operating within the rated input voltage range and in an un-dimmed state, the power factor measurement shall be not less than 0.9 and the THD measurement shall be no greater than 20%.

The driver shall meet the requirements of the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 for Class A devices with regard to electromagnetic compatibility. This shall be confirmed through the testing methods in accordance with ANSI C63.4 for electromagnetic interference.

The driver shall be dimmable using the protocol listed in the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.

Surge Protection. The luminaire shall comply the requirements of ANSI C136.2 for electrical transient immunity at the “Extreme” level (20KV/10KA) and shall be equipped with a surge protective device (SPD) that is UL1449 compliant with indicator light. An SPD failure shall open the circuit to protect the driver.

LED Optical Assembly

The optical assembly shall have an IP66 or higher rating in accordance with ANSI C136.25. The circuiting of the LED array shall be designed to minimize the effect of individual LED failures on the operation of other LEDs. All optical components shall be made of glass or a UV stabilized, non-yellowing material.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire may or may not have a glass lens over the LED modules. If a glass lens is used, it must be a flat lens. Material other than glass will not be acceptable. If a glass lens is not used, the LED modules may not protrude lower than the luminaire housing.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

Photometric Performance.

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above-mentioned tests.

The luminaire shall have a BUG rating of Back Light B3 or less, Up Light rating of U0, and a Glare rating of G3 or less unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire performance table.

Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to one decimal place (i.e. x.x cd/m²). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to one decimal place (i.e. x.x:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed. The AGi32 file shall be submitted at the request of the Engineer.

The luminaire may have an initial lumen value lower than the specified lumen range in the performance tables provided that the resulting calculations demonstrate that the performance requirements are being met.

IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 1
PEDESTRIAN UNDERPASS LIGHTING
(Joliet Junction Trail)

GIVEN CONDITIONS		
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width	12 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	1
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
MOUNTING DATA	Mounting Height	15 (ft)
	Tilt	0-45 (degrees)
	Orientation	Perpendicular to roadway
	Set-Back from Edge Of Pavement	25 (ft)
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lumens	6,300 – 9,450
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing	65 (ft)
	Configuration	One Side
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-25 (ft)

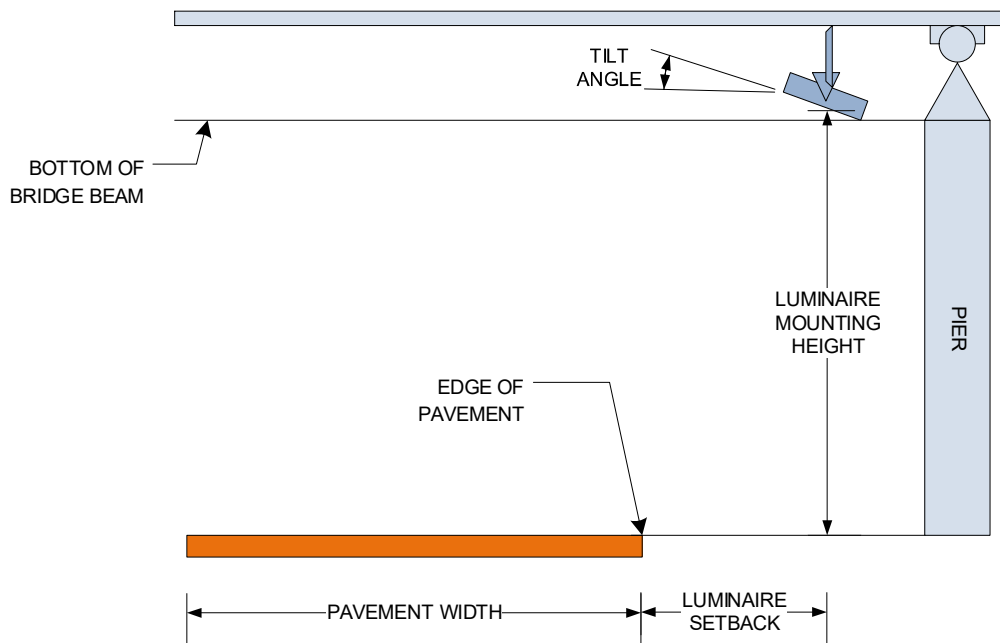
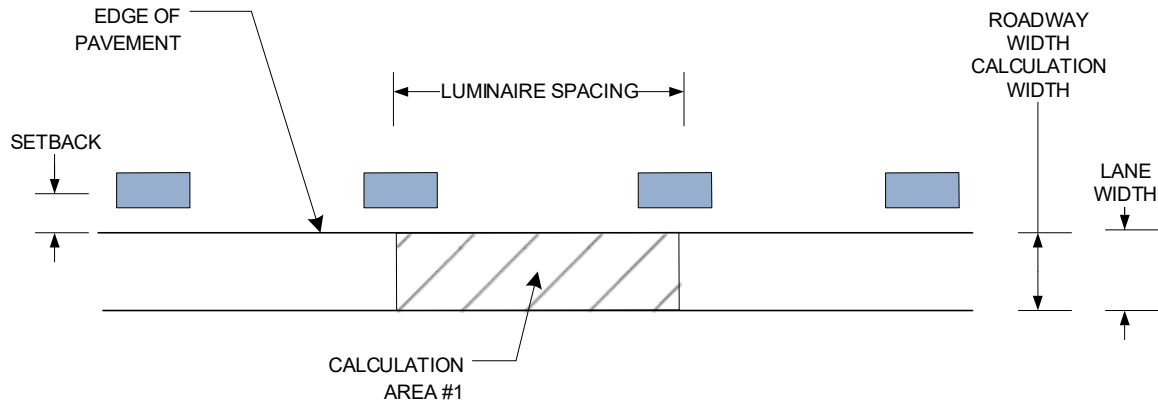
NOTE: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

NOTE: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

PATHWAY	Average Illuminance, I_{AVE}	1.9 fc (Max)
		0.9 fc (Min)
ILLUMINANCE	Uniformity Ratio, I_{AVE}/I_{MIN}	4:1 (Max)
	Min Vert Illuminance	0.5 fc

**Suspended Ceiling Mount
1 lane, single sided layout**



**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 2
 ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING
 2 LANE (Midland Avenue)**

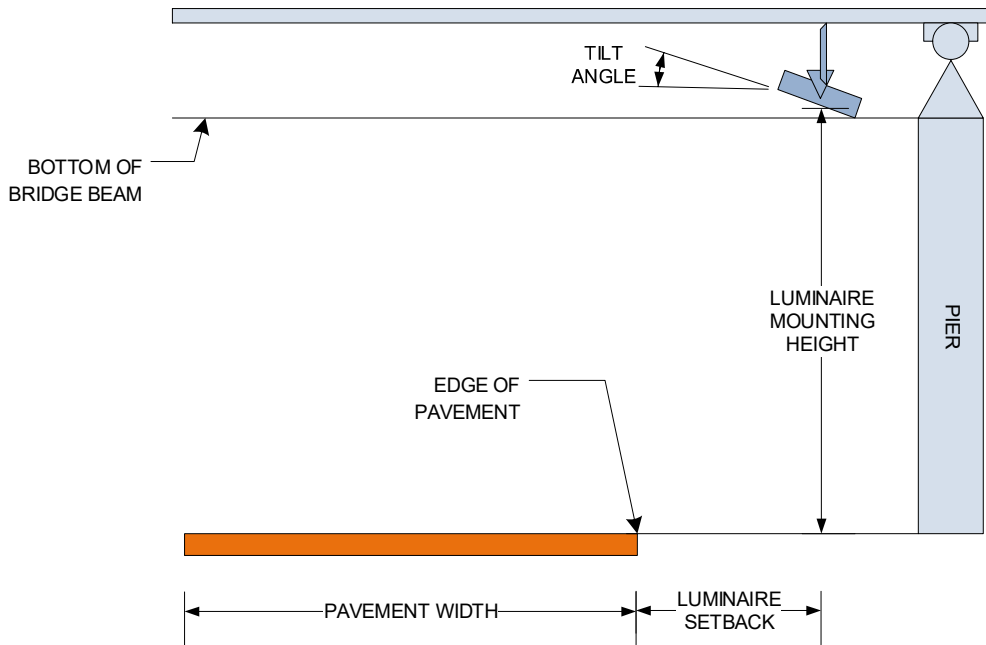
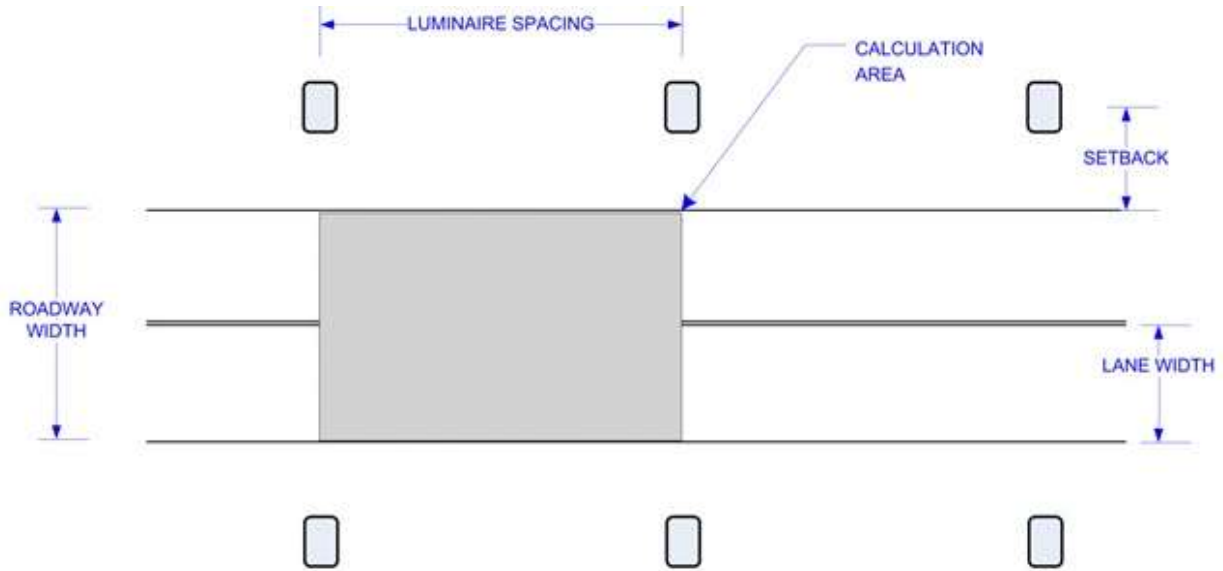
GIVEN CONDITIONS		
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width	44 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	2
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
MOUNTING DATA	Mounting Height	16 (ft)
	Tilt	0-30 (degrees)
	Orientation	Perpendicular to roadway
	Set-Back from Edge Of Pavement	2 (ft)
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lumens	6,300 – 9,450
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing	65 (ft)
	Configuration	Opposite
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-2 (ft)

NOTE: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS		
---------------------------------	--	--

NOTE: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

ROADWAY	Average Luminance, L_{AVE}	1.6 Cd/m ² (Max)
		1.2 Cd/m ² (Min)
LUMINANCE	Uniformity Ratio, L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}	3:1 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}	5:1 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, L_V/L_{AVE}	0.30:1 (Max)



**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 4
 ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING
 4 LANE (I-80 Under Larkin Avenue)**

GIVEN CONDITIONS		
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width	48 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	4
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
MOUNTING DATA	Mounting Height	16 (ft)
	Tilt	0-30 (degrees)
	Orientation	Perpendicular to roadway
	Set-Back from Edge Of Pavement	2 (ft)
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lumens	6,300 – 9,450
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing	40 (ft)
	Configuration	Opposite
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-2 (ft)

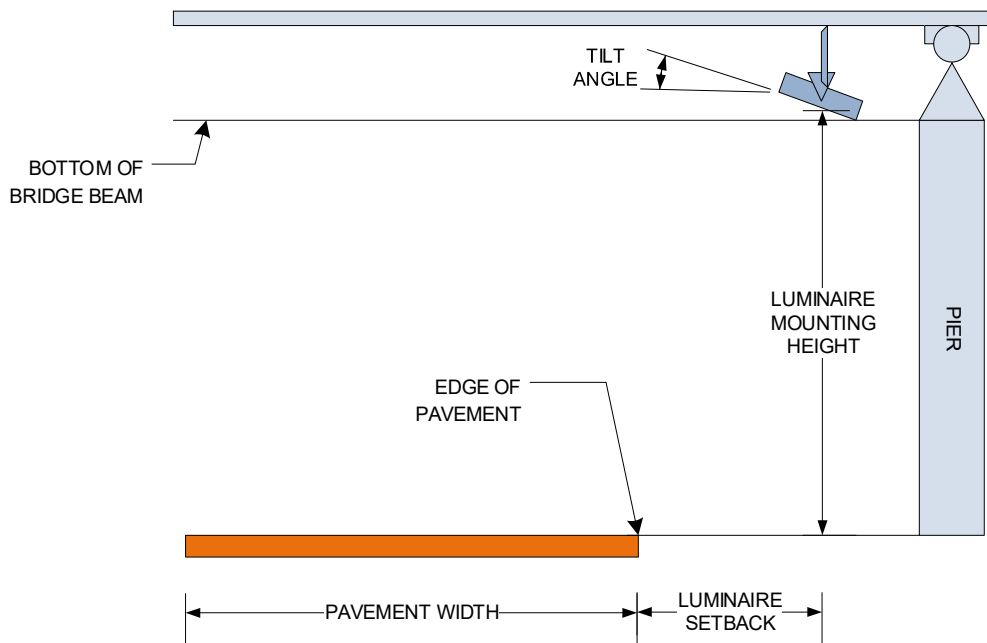
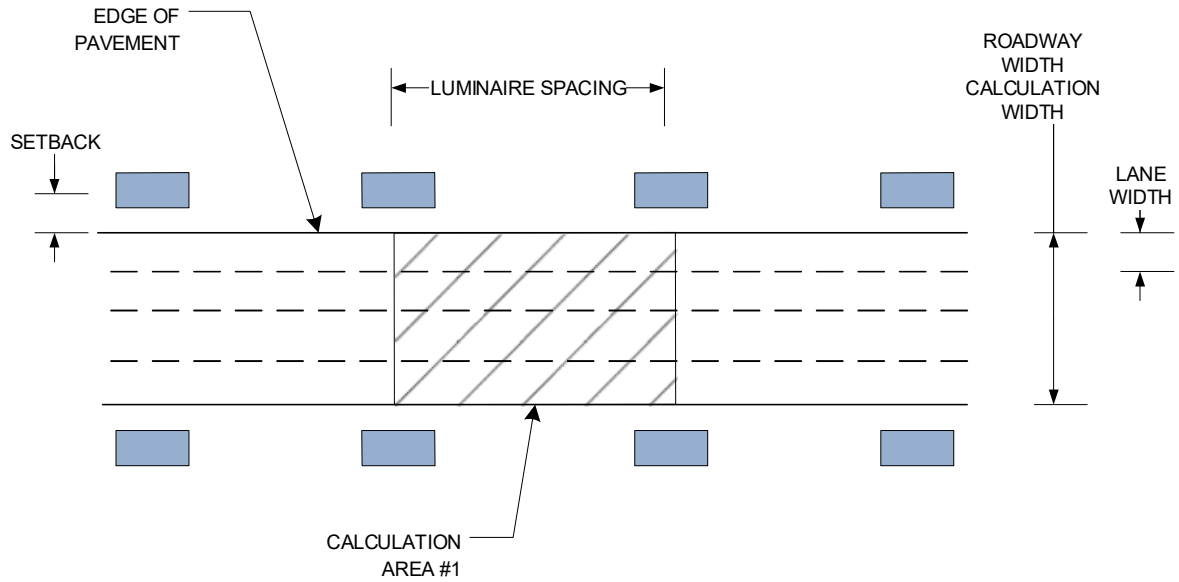
NOTE: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS		
---------------------------------	--	--

NOTE: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

ROADWAY	Average Luminance, L_{AVE}	1.6 Cd/m ² (Max)
		1.2 Cd/m ² (Min)
LUMINANCE	Uniformity Ratio, L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}	3:1 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}	5:1 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, L_v/L_{AVE}	0.30:1 (Max)

**Suspended Ceiling Mount
4 lanes, opposite layout**



Independent Testing

When a contract has 30 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

Contract Quantity	Luminaires to be Tested
1-49	0 (unless otherwise noted)
50-100	2
101-150	3
151-200	4
201-250	5
251-300	6
301-350	7

Testing is not required for temporary lighting luminaires.

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule considering submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Alternative selection process. With the Engineer's prior approval, the Contractor shall provide a list of luminaire serial numbers for all the luminaires. The Engineer shall make a random selection of the required number of luminaires for testing from the serial numbers. That luminaire must then be photographed clearly showing the serial number prior to shipment to the selected and approved testing laboratory. The testing laboratory shall include a photograph of the luminaire along with the test results directly to the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be tested at a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. The testing facility shall not be associated in any way, subsidiary or otherwise, with the luminaire manufacturer. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire.

The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for review and approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

All tests shall be conducted at the luminaire system operating voltage of 240 volts unless specified differently in the contract plans.

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations, performed with a goniophotometer and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and, as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion and LED drive current.

Two copies of the summary report and the test results including IES photometric files (including CDROM) shall be certified by the test laboratory and shall be sent by certified mail directly to the Engineer.

To: District Engineer
Attn: Bureau Chief of Traffic Operations
Illinois Department of transportation
201 West center Ct.
Schaumburg, IL 60196

The package shall state "luminaire test reports" and the contract number clearly.

A copy of this material shall be sent to the Contractor and the Resident Engineer at the same time.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table.

Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

Installation.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Underpass luminaires shall be either attached to structures (such as piers, etc.) or suspended from structures (such as bridge decks) as indicated or implied by the configuration on the Plans. Mounting, including all hardware and appurtenant items, shall be included as part of this item. Luminaires shall be configured with the luminaire tilt as identified in the submitted documents.

Unless otherwise indicated, suspended underpass luminaires shall be installed one-inch above the lowest underpass beam and shall be mounted using vibration dampening assemblies. All mounting hardware shall be corrosion resistant and shall be stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.

No luminaire shall be installed prior to approval. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Luminaire wiring shall be provided with the luminaire. The wiring shall run from the junction box to the luminaire.

Luminaire wire shall be sized No. 10, rated 600 V, RHW/USE-2, and have copper conductors, stranded in conformance with ASTM B 8. Luminaire wire shall be insulated with cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation. The wire shall include a phase, neutral, and green ground wire. Wires shall be trained within any raceways so as to avoid abrasion or damage to the insulation.

Included with the luminaire wiring shall be fusing located in the handhole or primary junction box. Fusing shall be according to Article 1065.01 with the exception that fuses shall be 6 amperes.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Warranty.

The entire luminaire and all of its component parts shall be covered by a 10-year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of luminaire delivery. The Contractor shall verify that the Resident Engineer has noted the delivery date in the daily diary. Copy of the shipment and delivery documentation shall be submitted.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

Method of Measurement.

The rated initial minimum luminous flux (lumen output) of the light source, as installed in the luminaire, shall be according to the following table for each specified output designation.

Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux
A	2,200
B	3,150
C	4,400
D	6,300
E	9,450
F	12,500
G	15,500
H	25,200
I	47,250

Where delivered lumens is defined as the minimum initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires with an initial luminous flux less than the values listed in the above table will not be acceptable even if they meet the requirements given in the Luminaire Performance table shown in the contract.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **LUMINAIRE, LED, UNDERPASS**, of the mount type and output designation specified.

UNIT DUCT

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 810.04 to read:

“The unit duct shall be installed at a minimum depth of 30-inches (760 mm) unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1088.01(c) to read:

“(c) Coilable Nonmetallic Conduit.

General:

The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance.

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2447, for schedule 40. The duct shall be composed of black high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, Class C, Grade P33. The wall thickness shall be in accordance with Table 2 for ASTM D 2447.

The duct shall be UL Listed per 651-B for continuous length HDPE coiled conduit. The duct shall also comply with NEC Article 354.100 and 354.120.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D2447. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size		Nominal I.D.		Nominal O.D.		Minimum Wall	
mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
31.75	1.25	35.05	1.380	42.16	1.660	3.556 +0.51	0.140 +0.020
38.1	1.50	40.89	1.610	48.26	1.900	3.683 +0.51	0.145 +0.020

Nominal Size		Pulled Tensile	
mm	in	N	lbs
31.75	1.25	3322	747
38.1	1.50	3972	893

Marking:

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 3.05 meters (10 feet) with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

Performance Tests:

Polyethylene Duct testing procedures and test results shall meet the requirements of UL 651. Certified copies of the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the installation of the duct. Duct crush test results shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Duct Diameter		Min. force required to deform sample 50%	
mm	in	N	lbs
35	1.25	4937	1110
41	1.5	4559	1025

WIRE AND CABLE

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a):

“The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.”

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

Aerial Electric Cable Properties

Phase Conductor		Messenger wire			
Size AWG	Stranding	Average Insulation Thickness		Minimum Size AWG	Stranding
		mm	mils		
6	7	1.1	(45)	6	6/1
4	7	1.1	(45)	4	6/1
2	7	1.1	(45)	2	6/1
1/0	19	1.5	(60)	1/0	6/1
2/0	19	1.5	(60)	2/0	6/1
3/0	19	1.5	(60)	3/0	6/1
4/0	19	1.5	(60)	4/0	6/1

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE.”

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

“Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is “Palomino”. The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

“The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing.”

BREAKAWAY DEVICE

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revise the first sentence of Article 1070.04(b)(2) to read:

“The device shall be approximately 9 in. (230 mm) high and shall have a large fiberglass or polyethylene access door of a color to match the base finish which shall be held in place with a button-type tamper resistant stainless-steel screw or other means approved by the Engineer.”

REMOVAL OF LUMINAIRE, SALVAGE

Effective: December 17, 2019

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and salvaging of existing luminaires from existing conventional poles.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. No removal work will be permitted without approval from the Engineer. Removal shall start as soon as the temporary lighting or permanent lighting, as applicable, is placed in approved operation. An inspection and approval by the Engineer will take place before any associated proposed permanent or temporary lighting is approved for operation.

Removal of luminaires.

The existing luminaire shall be disconnected and removed from the existing pole mast arms. Disconnect any luminaire safety cable assemblies. Any damage resulting from the removal and/or transportation of the lighting luminaire and associated hardware, shall be repaired or replaced in kind. The Engineer will be the sole judge to determine the extent of damage and the suitability of repair and/or replacement. The removal of pole mounted luminaries shall include the luminaries, lamps and associated hardware and appurtenances.

Salvage. When indicated, luminaries, and all associated hardware and appurtenances shall remain the property of the Department and shall be delivered to a Department facility within the District 1 and unloaded and stacked there, as directed by the Engineer. Wood blocking, banding, or other appurtenant items required for proper stacking and protection shall be included. Luminaires shall be removed, boxed in new containers, approved by the Engineer, and delivered to a Department facility, as designated by the Engineer. The contractor shall call IDOT EMC at (708) 524-2145 to schedule the delivery date and location.

Method of Measurement. Each luminaire unit which is removed and delivered to a Department storage facility will be counted as a unit for payment.

Basis of Payment. Removal of luminaires will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVAL OF LUMINAIRE, SALVAGE.

REMOVAL OF HIGH MAST LUMINAIRES, SALVAGE (D1)

Effective: March 31, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and salvaging of existing high mast luminaires from existing temporary wood pole lighting units that are being removed.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. No removal work will be permitted without approval from the Engineer. Removal shall start as soon as the permanent lighting, as applicable, is placed in approved operation. An inspection and approval by the Engineer will take place before any associated proposed permanent is approved for operation.

Removal of luminaires.

The existing high mast luminaire shall be disconnected and removed from the existing temporary mast arm. Any damage resulting from the removal and/or transportation of the lighting luminaire and associated hardware, shall be repaired or replaced in kind. The Engineer will be the sole judge to determine the extent of damage and the suitability of repair and/or replacement. The removal of high mast luminaries shall include the luminaries and associated hardware and appurtenances.

Salvage. When indicated, luminaries, and all associated hardware and appurtenances shall remain the property of the Department and shall be delivered to a Department facility within the District 1 and unloaded and stacked there, as directed by the Engineer. Wood blocking, banding, or other appurtenant items required for proper stacking and protection shall be included. Luminaires shall be removed, boxed in new containers, approved by the Engineer, and delivered to a Department facility, as designated by the Engineer. The contractor shall call IDOT EMC at (708) 524-2145 to schedule the delivery date and location.

The facility will be Meade Electric location. The facility to store the high mast luminaires is 6850 West 62nd St., Chicago, IL 60638.

Method of Measurement. Each high mast luminaire unit which is removed and delivered to a Department storage facility will be counted as a unit for payment.

Basis of Payment. Removal of luminaires will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVAL OF HIGH MAST LUMINAIRES, SALVAGE.

JUNCTION BOX EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an embedded Composite Concrete Junction Box in concrete.

Materials. The box and cover shall be constructed of a polymer concrete and reinforced with a heavy-weave fiberglass cloth. The material shall have the following properties:

Mechanical Property	Value	Physical Property	Value
Compressive strength	9,000 – 15,000 psi	Density	85-150 lbs/ft ²
flexural strength	3,000 – 6,000 psi	Barcol Hardness	45
Impact Energy	30 – 72 ft.-lbs	Water Absorption	Less Than 1%
tensile strength	800 – 1,100 psi		

The resulting enclosure shall have a Tier 8 Load Rating in accordance with ANSI/SCTE 77 2002. The material shall have light gray color to match the surrounding concrete. The cover shall be made of the same material. The junction box and cover shall be arranged to fit flush with the structure surface. The cover shall be gasketed and attached with a minimum of four stainless steel hex-head bolts factory coated with anti-seize compound. The enclosure shall be UL Listed.

Installation. The embedded junction box shall be set flush with the adjoining surface and shall be properly supported during concrete placement. Concrete cover shall not be less than 3 in. (75 mm) all around the embedded junction box. The junction box shall not be installed in areas where vehicular traffic may drive over the junction box.

Field cut conduit openings shall be uniform and smooth. All burrs and rough edges shall be filed smooth to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to the installation of conduit(s) into the junction box. Field cut conduit openings shall be fitted with the appropriate conduit fittings and accessories. Conduit fittings and accessories shall be provided according to Article 1088.01 and as shown on the plans.

Conduit openings may be factory cut and pre-assembled with conduit fittings. Conduit fittings and accessories shall be manufactured from polyvinyl chloride complying with ASTM D 1784 and shall comply with all the applicable requirements of NEMA Publication No. TC2, U.L. Standard 651 for EPC-40-PVC and NEC Article 347.

Slight deviations to a larger size than the specified sizes may be allowed to conform to a standard manufacturer's production size with the approval of the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **JUNCTION BOX, EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE**, of the type and size when specified. The Contractor may, with the approval of the Engineer, use box sizes larger than indicated, at no additional cost to the Department.

LIGHTING CONTROLLER, RADIO CONTROL, DUPLEX CONSOLE TYPE, WITH SCADA AND FIBER OPTIC

Effective: January 1, 2022

Description

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a roadway lighting electrical control cabinet with radio control complete with foundation and wiring for the control of highway lighting.

General

The completed controller shall be an Industrial Control Panel under UL 508, and shall be suitable for use as service equipment

Double Door Enclosure

Cabinet. The cabinet shall be of the dimensions shown on the plans and fabricated from 1/8 in. (3 mm) thick aluminum alloy No. 3003-H14. The cabinet shall comply with ANSI C 33.71 and UL 50 and be reinforced with aluminum angles.

Doors. The doors shall have stainless steel hinges. The door handle shall be stainless steel, a minimum diameter of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and be furnished with a rain and ice resistant lock. The doors shall be gasketed to exclude the entry of moisture, dirt, and insects. A linkage-arm system, of simple construction, shall be attached to the cabinet doors to allow securing in a wide open position during field operations.

Insulation. When specified, the interior compartment shall be insulated on the inside of the sides, back, top, bottom, and inside of the doors with 1 in. (25 mm) thick polyisocyanurate rigid foam insulation board. The foam board shall have foil facers on each side. The side facing the interior of the cabinet shall have a white tinted foil facer with a satin finish. The insulation shall have a minimum aged thermal resistance (R-value) of 8 at a 40°F (4°C) mean temperature. The insulation shall comply with Federal Specification HH-I-1972/1, Class 2.

Mounting. The cabinet shall be mounted as indicated on the plans.

Work Pad. Except where the cabinet is facing a sidewalk, a poured, 4 in. (100 mm) thick concrete pad, not less than 48 in. (1.2 m) square shall be provided in front of the cabinet.

Finish. All aluminum enclosures shall be finished.

Surface Preparation: The cabinet, doors and all other parts to be painted will be submerged in each tank of a 3 step iron phosphate conversion technique. After phosphatizing the parts shall be passed through an oven and baked to eliminate any moisture.

Finish coat: Shall be polyester powder paint applied electrostatically to a minimum thickness of 2 mils and baked at 375°F for 20 minutes.

The color of the finish paint shall be ANSI Standard No. 70 Sky Gray or as specified by the Engineer.

The finish shall be applied according to the paint manufacturer's recommendations and the manufacturer shall certify, in writing, to the Department, that the finish has been applied properly.

Submittal data submitted for approval shall address the requirement for the paint manufacturer's certification and shall include a standard, single source paint warranty by the paint manufacturer of the controller manufacturer to the Department.

Identification. The cabinet door shall have a stainless steel name plate of the dimensions and engraving indicated on the plans. An identification decal shall also be installed on the back of the cabinet as specified elsewhere herein.

Control Components

Time Switch. When specified, each controller shall have an electric time switch for automatic control of highway lighting circuits operating on a daily schedule having a fixed relation to sunrise and sunset. Turn-on and Turn-off times shall be adjustable ± 45 minutes from sunrise and sunset. All settings shall be field adjustable without special tools. Complete installation instructions, details on wiring connections, and information on time setting, manual operation, and necessary adjustments shall be furnished with each time switch.

The time switch shall be a microprocessor-based two channel controller with astronomic functions on both channels. The latitude shall be adjustable from ten to 60 degrees in the Northern hemisphere. Latitude changes shall be user settable without the use of special tools.

The time switch shall be programmable in an AM/PM format, with a resolution of one minute or better. The time switch shall automatically adjust for daylight saving time and have automatic leap year correction and operate on 240 V AC without the use of an additional transformer.

A battery backup shall be integral with the controller and shall use a nickel-cadmium battery. The battery backup shall provide power to the controller memory for a minimum of 72 hours in the event of power failures.

The published operating temperature range of the time switch shall be from 86 to 158°F (-30 to 70°C).

The time switch output relay contacts shall be rated sufficiently to handle the inrush current of two 200 A contactors. The time switch shall have a NEMA Type 1 enclosure as a minimum. The time switch programming instructions shall be moisture proof and permanently affixed to the time switch or as otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Circuit Breakers

All feeders, branch circuits, and auxiliary and control circuits shall have overcurrent protection. The overcurrent protection shall be by means of circuit breakers.

Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles.

240 V circuit breakers shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated circuit voltage for which the breaker is applied. 480 V applications shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated circuit voltage.

Multi-pole circuit breakers larger than 100 A size shall have adjustable magnetic trip settings.

The number of branch circuit breakers shall be as indicated on the Control Cabinet detail drawing or as indicated in the lighting system wiring diagram whichever is greater plus two spare circuit breakers.

Contactors

Contactors shall be electrically operated, mechanically held as specified, with the number of poles required for the service and with operating coil voltage as indicated. The contactor shall have an in-line drive operating mechanism. Ampere rating of contactors shall be not less than required for the duty shown and shall otherwise be rated as indicated.

Contactors shall be complete with a non-conducting inorganic, non-asbestos subpanel for mounting.

Mechanically held contactors shall be complete with coil clearing contacts to interrupt current through the coil once the contactor is held in position.

The main contactor contacts shall be the double break, silver to silver type. They shall be spring loaded and provide a wiping action when opening and closing. The contacts shall be renewable from the front panel, self aligning, and protected by auxiliary arcing contacts.

The line and load terminals shall be pressure type terminals of copper construction and of the proper size for the ampere rating of the contactor.

A lever for manual operation shall be incorporated in the mechanically held contactor. Protection from accidental contact with current carrying parts when operating the contactor manually shall be provided.

The contactor operating coil shall operate at phase to neutral voltage. Single phase contactors shall be two pole devices with continuous rating for the amperage selected per pole.

Open and closed positions for mechanically held contactors shall be clearly indicated and labeled in permanent manner as approved by the Engineer.

Auto/Manual Switches. The cabinet shall be equipped with automatic and manual operating controls via two, single pole double throw switches, one being a maintained-contact manual-automatic selector switch and one being a momentary-contact manual on-off switch with a center rest position. Both switches shall be premium specification grade, rated for the applied duty but not less than 20 A at 240 V and each shall be mounted in a 4 in. (100 mm) square box with cover.

The control circuit shall have overcurrent protection as indicated and as required by NEC requirements.

Ground & Neutral Bus Bars

Separate ground and neutral bus bars shall be provided. The ground bus bar shall be copper, mounted on the equipment panel, fitted with 22 connectors of the type shown on the plans, as a minimum. The neutral bar shall be similar. The heads of connector screws shall be painted white for neutral bar connectors and green for ground bar connectors.

Interior Lighting, Receptacle and CCTV power

The cabinet shall have an auxiliary device circuit at 120 V single phase to supply a convenience receptacle, cabinet light and a dedicated 120v circuit for CCTV camera power indicated in the plans. Where 120 V is not available directly from the service voltage, an outdoor dry type step-down transformer not less than 2 KVA shall be provided as described elsewhere herein.

The auxiliary circuit, including transformer primary and secondary, shall have overcurrent protection according to NEC requirements.

The interior, 60 W incandescent lighting fixture of the enclosed-and-gasketed type, shall be switched from a single pole, single throw, 20 A switch. The switch shall be premium specification grade in a suitable 4 in. (100 mm) box with a cover.

A 20 A duplex receptacle, ground fault interrupting, premium specification grade shall be furnished in a 4 in. (100 mm) square box with cover, for 120 V auxiliary use.

Surge Arrester

The control circuit in the cabinet shall be protected by a surge arrester meeting the requirements of Article 1065.02.

Wiring and Identification

Power wiring within the cabinet shall be of the size specified for the corresponding service conductors and branch circuits and shall be rated RHH/RHW, 600 V.

Control and auxiliary circuit wiring shall be rated RHH/RHW or MTW with jacket, 600 V.

All power and control wiring shall be stranded copper. When specified all wiring shall be tagged with self-sticking cable markers. When the contract drawings do not specifically indicate assigned wire designations, the manufacturer shall assign wire designations and indicate them on the shop drawings.

All switches, controls and the like shall be identified both as to function and position (as applicable) by means of engraved two color nameplates attached with screws, or where nameplate are not possible in the judgement of the Engineer, by the use of cloth-backed adhesive labels as approved by the Engineer.

The cabinet with all of its electrical components and parts shall be assembled in a neat orderly fashion. All of the electrical cables shall be installed in a trim, neat, professional manner. The cables shall be trained in straight horizontal and vertical directions and be parallel, next to, and adjacent to other cables whenever possible.

Transformer, General Purpose

The transformer shall be dry type and weatherproof so that it may be installed indoors or outdoors without additional housing. It shall have an enclosure for splices with provisions for weather tight conduit connections.

The transformer shall have four taps on the primary side, one at 2 1/2 percent, one at 5 percent, one at 7 1/2 percent and one at ten percent below rated voltage.

Insulation shall be Class F or Class H. The transformer shall meet the applicable ASA and IEEE standards.

Mounting and back plates shall be of Aluminum Alloy 2024, 3003 or 6061. Bolts, nuts and washers shall be of Series 300 stainless steel. Bolts shall have hexheads. Nuts shall be hexagon and self locking. Washers shall be of the flat type.

Radio Control Equipment

Receiver - Decoder: The radio control module consists of a radio receiver, digital decoder, and an output interface which allows centralized remote radio control of the lighting controller turn-on and turn-off functions. The radio control module must be capable of operation consistent with the existing radio control system, a Motorola SCADA Central Station.

The existing control system currently operates over 250 discrete lighting controllers via a securely coded proprietary data scheme. For this reason, the control module must consist of a Motorola ACE 3600 Modular Remote Unit, model F 7563, (small housing), with no less than the following options:

Motorola Designation	Description
F 7563 (VHF), F 7564 (UHF)	ACE 3600 CPU *
V 245	Mixed I/O
V 261	240 VAC Power Supply w/charger
Z 857AA	Surge Protection

* Includes (1) three slot frame, (1) ACE 3600 CPU plus firmware, (1) mixed I/O Module, (1) VHF or UHF (as directed by the Engineer) CDM 750 Radio with FSK Radio Interface, port 3 (1) AC Power Supply with Charger, (1) 6.5 Ah battery, installed in a 15" X 15" X 8.26" NEMA 4X/IP 56 painted metal enclosure with instruction manual.

The manufacturer's designation by no means relieves the Contractor of providing a fully functional radio system as described herein.

A 120/240 to 24VAC step down transformer shall be included for the SCADA system.

The Radio Control Module shall be programmed for the following operational parameters:

- Transceiver Frequency: To be specified by the Engineer
- Receive Frequency: To be specified by the Engineer
- Communications Failure Preset: Normally Open
- Individual Station address: To be specified by the Engineer

Antenna. The antenna shall be thick mount up to ½" mounting surface mounted by screw adapter (no magnet mounts). The low profile antenna mount shall be equivalent to Antenex – MABT8XNSI antenna Mount Low Profile. Accompanying antenna shall be equivalent to Antenex – B132 (Broad Band – VHF/UHF ¼ wave 150-928 MHz. Accompanying cable shall be equivalent to Antenex-RG8X and conductor equivalent to Antenex – CN8X from Radio to Antenna and shall be of appropriate length and not longer than 8 ft.

Installation. I/O Module. All motherboard cards shall be configured and installed as per manufacturer's specifications and IDOT specification Ltg SCADA 397. Modules include but are not limited to; CPU, Mixed I/O. All digital inputs terminated on the Mixed I/O card shall be dry. Termination points for all digital input points will be reflected on power center wiring diagram or additional wiring schematic provided by the engineer. All digital outputs received from the Mixed I/O card shall be rated at 24 VAC 2A. All digital outputs shall be connected to interposing relays prior to being integrated into the power center wiring logic. The digital outputs shall maintain a momentary closure for approximately 2 seconds.

All wiring termination points shall be tagged using the nomenclature given on the wiring diagram. The alarms acknowledge button shall be implemented with a placard stating "Alarm Acknowledge". Site configuration, map implementation, screens tagging and other related software configurations shall be specified elsewhere herein.

The antenna shall be centered on the top of the control cabinet. The antenna cable shall be dressed and trimmed for minimal length, allowing sufficient slack of removal of the radio connection for replacement or testing without disruption to the installation. The antenna connector shall be properly soldered to the cable assembly. Great care shall be exercised in the assembly of the antenna connector, excessive heat will destroy the inner insulation, and insufficient heat will produce a cold solder connection on the outer shield.

Intra-module wiring shall be 18 AWG stranded wire, color coded (American) consistent with battery polarity, and signal. The wire connection from terminal block (TB2) to the interpose relays shall be 14AWG stranded. All wires connected to the radio modules shall be dressed and tinned prior to insertion, (crimp on connectors will not be allowed for use in the radio system). Cost of all wire is inclusive within the scope of this work.

A terminal strip separate from the integral radio module and power supply shall be provided to interface power and signal conductors to the lighting controller. Terminals and wiring shall be labeled in accordance with the drawings, and dressed to allow service. The radio module shall be provided with constant 240 VAC power. The control power breaker shall provide power for the SCADA system. This is to allow the system to be energized at all times.

The SCADA system shall be tested in conjunction with the controller inspection, prior to field installation. The turn-on and turn-off function shall be tested ten (10) consecutive times utilizing actual signals originating from District 1 Headquarters. Any failures must be cleared before the controller is delivered to the job site.

Null covers shall be provided for the slots not used. All analog inputs shall be 4-20 mA. All I-O wiring including analog and digital shall be wired as per the enclosed table.

SCADA System Control Relay Assembly. The Contractor shall mount and wire four (4) relays in a box as shown in the wiring diagram. Two relays shall be 240 volts sealed type and two relays shall be 24 volts sealed type, unless otherwise indicated, shall have contacts rated at not less than 20 amperes at 240 volts. The power relay for activating the lighting contactors shall have contacts rated to handle the contactor inrush. The relays shall be wired to a marked terminal strip.

Testing. As part of final acceptance testing, all individual I/O points and internal status alarms shall be tested for proper operation and transmission. The transmission shall be confirmed at IDOT District 1 HQ. and the contractors dispatch facility. This full SCADA system start-up shall be completed with the Engineer present.

The SCADA radio system shall have the following items tested: VSWR, cable impedance, RSSI to the power center and confirmation that data sent from power center is received by the IDOT lighting system computers.

Analog Inputs And Transducers. The panel shall include one voltage transducer for monitoring the line voltage and one current transducer for monitoring the neutral current. Their outputs shall be 4-20 mA DC each and shall be wired to channels 1 and 2 of the Mixed I/O module as shown. The voltage transducer shall be Scientific Columbus Model # VT110 – PAN7 – A4-2 for 480/240 volt single phase systems. The current transducers shall be Mel Kirchler Technologies Model # AT2-420-24L-FT, with power supply, PS-240-24P-1A. Both analog inputs shall be wired using shielded cable. Both transducers shall also be calibrated so that the SCADA system reads the correct value.

Testing Of The Assembled Cabinet. Prior to shipment of the completed control cabinet, the control cabinet shall be tested for load, short circuits and complete operation of the cabinet as specified herein and as shown on the plans. The test shall be made at the manufacturer’s shop, by the manufacturer and shall be witnessed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall arrange the test date with the Engineer and so allow not less than seven (7) days advance notice. The cabinet shall not be delivered to the job site until inspected, tested and approved for delivery by the Engineer.

Staging. All Central Configuration programming be completed prior to the initial check out/PM of the SCADA unit in the field. This is to assure/confirm 2 way radio communications from the field RTU the Central. Lighting controller information submitted for approval shall include any recommendations of the Manufacturer for storage as provided under this contract.

The packaging of the lighting controller shall incorporate the provisions recommended by the Manufacturer to accommodate storage.

TERM	MOSCAD DESTINATION	WIRE #	DESCRIPTION OF INPUT
32	Analog Input 1 (+)	TB2 B11	CABINET NEUTRAL CURRENT
33	Analog Input 1 (-)	TB2 B1	CABINET NEUTRAL CURRENT
34	Analog Input 2 (+)	TB2 A2	CABINET SERVICE VOLTAGE
35	Analog Input 2 (-)	TB2 B2	CABINET SERVICE VOLTAGE
40	P. Ground	TB2 A3	GROUND
1	Digital Input 1	TB2 B3	ALARM ACKNOWLEDGE
2	Digital Input 2	TB2 A4	DOOR OPEN
3	Digital input 3	TB2 A5	MAIN(S) BREAKER OPEN
4	Digital input 4	TB2 A7	CONTACTOR 1 OPEN
5	Digital Input 5	TB2 A8	CONTACTOR 2 OPEN
6	Digital input 6	TB2 A9	CABINET IN NON-AUTO
7	Digital input 7	TB2 A10	BACK-UP CLOCK OFF CALL
8	Digital Input 8	TB2 A11	BACK-UP CLOCK ON CALL
18	DI Common	*	COMMON
20	K1 NO	TB2 A12	LIGHTS ON CALL
21	K1 Com	TB2 B17	K1 COMMON
23	K2 NO	TB2 A13	LIGHTS OFF CALL
24	K2 Com	TB2 B17	K2 COMMON
17	24 V+	TB2 B13	24+ VDC

All analog inputs will be 4-20 mA only. Digital output relays will be electrically energized and momentarily held.

Mixed I/O module model number V 245

Lighting SCADA RTU terminal Configuration

Description. This work shall consist of having the SCADA system manufacturer design, implement and test a new RTU on the Lighting SCADA System on all system terminals.

Materials. All software work shall be completed by the manufacturer or approved factory licensed sales and service company for the SCADA equipment. All licensing shall be provided by the entity completing the work. Licenses are to be held by IDOT.

SCADA RTU Configuration and Programming:

1. Setup of CPU and accompanying modules.
2. Setup of RTU site number, octal address, group call and All Call.
3. Configure application alarm parameters (download config./application).
4. Development and implementation of control and alarm application from IDOT submitted telemetry requirements.

NOTE: IDOT shall supply checklist listing I/O, telemetry, all call, group call and individual call data.

SCADA Service/Client Wonderware Programming:

1. Add RTU to Wonderware.
2. Configure Wonderware to poll SCADA CPU for data on that specific RTU.
3. Setup servers and clients for alarm notification and database I/O, for that specific RTU.
4. Configure RTU polling.
5. Activate RTU on FIU polling.

SCADA FIU CPU Programming:

If RTU exists as an Intrac site, it will have to be setup as a MOSCAD site (MOSCAD CPU). If RTU is a new site, it will have to be configured as a MOSCAD site (MOSCAD CPU).

Submittals. The Motorola VAR shall submit ladder programming, quiescent telemetry and SCADA configuration files for approval by the IDOT Engineer. Submittal will be reviewed by the Engineer and returned noting changes and/or comments.

Testing and Documentation. As part of final acceptance testing, all individual I/O points and internal status (COS) alarms shall be tested for proper operation and transmission. The transmission shall be confirmed at IDOT Dist. HQ. And the contractors dispatch facility. This full SCADA system start-up shall be completed with the Engineer present.

The control cabinet shall be tested for complete operation and the electrical load on each circuit shall be measured and documented on the Log form L-3. The ground resistance test shall be performed by the Contractor using the fall-of-potential method, with results recorded by the Contractor and witnessed by the Engineer. Ground continuity shall be tested using an approved low-impedance ohmmeter, to the farthest point of each circuit extension from the controller cabinet. Results shall be recorded by the Contractor and witnessed by the Engineer.

Fiber Optic Provision

Junction Box: An aluminum 20" H x 16" W x 10" D junction box shall be provided on the side of the controller as indicated in the details for future fiber optic termination. The junction box shall be fabricated from Type 5052-H32 aluminum, 0.08-in. (2-mm) thick. The junction box shall be rated NEMA 4X and include a padlock provision. The junction box shall be Hoffmann A20H1610ALLP, Austin Enclosures AB-201610NFA, or approved equal. The incoming junction box conduit shall be sealed to prevent the entry of moisture, insects and rodents.

Installation

The lighting controller installation shall be according to the details, location, and orientation shown on the plans.

Work Pad. A 4 in. (100 mm) thick portland cement concrete work pad, not less than 48 x 48 in. (1.2 x 1.2 m) shall be provided in front of the cabinet, except where the cabinet faces an adjacent sidewalk.

All conduit entrances into the lighting controller shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.

The lighting controller enclosure shall be set plumb and level on the existing foundation. It shall be fastened to the anchor rods with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. Foundation mounted lighting controllers shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Where the controller has a metal bottom plate, the plate shall be sealed with a rodent and dust/moisture barrier.

Grounding

Grounding shall be as shown on the lighting controller detail drawings. Ground rods, ground wells, connections, ground wire and other associated items shall be included in the cost the lighting controller and shall not be paid for separately."

Method of Measurement

Each lighting controller shall be counted each for payment.

Basis of Payment

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for **LIGHTING CONTROLLER, BASE MOUNTED, 480 VOLT, 200 AMP (DUAL), RADIO SCADA, FIBER OPTIC** which shall be payment in full for the work, complete, as specified herein.

COARSE SAND PLACEMENT

Effective: February 7, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, spreading, and incorporating Coarse Sand (FA 2) into the soil in areas shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements of the following Article of Section 1000 – Materials:

Item	Article / Section
(a) Fine Aggregate.....	1003.04

Method. Coarse Sand shall not be placed until the area designated has been shaped, trimmed, and finished in accordance with Section 212 of the Standard Specifications and any required placement of Topsoil has been completed. Prior to Coarse Sand placement, the area shall be disked or raked to a minimum depth of 4 inches (100 mm) and all debris and loose stones removed. The grades and condition of the area must be approved by the Engineer prior to Coarse Sand placement.

The Coarse Sand shall be placed in the planting beds to the depth specified. After the Engineer verifies that the proper Coarse Sand depth has been applied, the Contractor shall completely incorporate the sand into the soil to a minimum depth of 6 inches (150 mm) by raking, disking, or roto tilling to amend the existing topsoil.

After the Coarse Sand has been incorporated into the soil, any debris or piles of unincorporated material shall be immediately removed from the right-of-way and the area finished to the lines and grades shown on the plans and approved by the Engineer. Disposal of material shall be done in accordance with Article 202.03.

Method of Measurement. Coarse Sand Placement will be measured in square yards (square meters) at the location shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer prior to incorporation into the soil.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yards (square meters) for COARSE SAND PLACEMENT of the thickness specified.

KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC

Effective: March 22, 1996
 Revised: October 9, 2020

Whenever work is in progress on or adjacent to an expressway, the Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards and the District Freeway details. All Contractors' personnel shall be limited to these barricaded work zones and shall not cross the expressway.

The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Illinois Department of Transportation's Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer at www.idotlcs.com twenty-four (24) hours in advance of all daily lane, ramp and shoulder closures and 7 days in advance of all permanent and weekend closures on all Freeways and/or Expressways in District One. This advance notification is calculated based on workweek of Monday through Friday and shall not include weekends or Holidays.

LOCATION: I-80

LOCATION: I-80: Kendall Co. to Center/Meadow

WEEK NIGHT	TYPE OF CLOSURE	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS					
		INBOUND			OUTBOUND		
Sun - Thu	1-Lane	8:00 PM	to	5:00 AM	9:00 PM	to	6:00 AM
Friday	1-Lane	8:00 PM (Fri)	to	10:00 AM (Sat)	9:00 PM (Fri)	to	10:00 AM (Sat)
Saturday	1-Lane	8:00 PM (Sat)	to	11:59 AM (Sun)	8:00 PM (Sat)	to	11:59 AM (Sun)

LOCATION: I-80: Center/Meadow to US-30

WEEKNIGHT	TYPE OF CLOSURE	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS		
Sunday – Thursday	1 Lane	9:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
Friday	1 Lane	10:00 PM (Fri)	to	8:00 AM (Sat)
Saturday	1 Lane	9:00 PM (Sat)	to	10:00 AM (Sun)

In addition to the hours noted above, temporary shoulder and non-system interchange partial ramp closures are allowed weekdays between 9:00 A.M. and 3:00 P.M. and between 7:00 P.M. and 5:00 A.M or as approved by the Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer.

Narrow Lanes and permanent shoulder closures will not be allowed between Dec. 1st and April 1st. Permanent shoulder closures per District Detail TC-17 will only be permitted if called for in the plans or as approved by the Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer.

Full Expressway Closures will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes at a time during the low traffic volume hours of 1:00 A.M. to 5:00 A.M. Monday thru Friday and from 1:00 A.M. to 7:00 A.M. on Sunday. During Full Expressway Closures, the Contractor will be required to close off all lanes except one, using Freeway Standard Closures. Police forces should be notified and requested to close off the remaining lane at which time the work item may be removed or set in place. The District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor (847-705-4151) shall be notified at least 3 working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this 72 hours notification) in advance of the proposed road closure and will coordinate the closure operations with police forces. Liquidated Damages as specified in the Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic for One lane or ramp blocked shall be assessed to the Contract for every 15 minutes beyond the initial 15 minutes all lanes are blocked.

All stage changes requiring the stopping and/or the pacing of traffic shall take place during the allowable hours for Full Expressway Closures and shall be approved by the Department. The Contractor shall notify the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor at least 3 working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this 72 hours notification) in advance of any proposed stage change.

A Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall be submitted to the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor 14 days in advance of any stages changes or full expressway closures. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall include, but not be limited to: lane and ramp closures, existing geometrics, and equipment and material location.

All daily lane closures shall be removed during adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow, and/or fog and as determined by the Engineer. Also, the contractor shall promptly remove their lane closures when Maintenance forces are out for snow and ice removal.

Additional lane closure hour restrictions may have to be imposed to facilitate the flow of traffic to and from major sporting events and/or other events.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half (1/2) hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half (1/2) hour after the closure is removed.

The Contractor will be required to cooperate with all other contractors when erecting lane closures on the expressway. All lane closures (includes the taper lengths) without a three (3) mile gap between each other, in one direction of the expressway, shall be on the same side of the pavement. Lane closures on the same side of the pavement with a one (1) mile or less gap between the end of one work zone and the start of taper of next work zone should be connected. The maximum length of any lane closure on the project and combined with any adjacent projects shall be three (3) miles. Gaps between successive permanent lane closures shall be no less than two (2) miles in length.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at the locations approved by the Engineer.

Check barricades shall be placed every 1000' within a lane closure to prevent vehicles from driving through closed lanes.

Temporary ramp closures for service interchanges will only be permitted at night during the restricted hours listed for temporary one-lane closures within the project limits. However, no two (2) adjacent entrance and exit ramps in one direction of the expressway shall be closed at the same time.

Freeway to freeway (system interchange) full ramp closures for two lane ramps will not be permitted. Partial ramp closures of system ramps may be allowed during the 1-lane closure hours above. System ramp full closures for single lane ramps are only permitted for a maximum of four (4) hours

between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 5:00 a.m. on Monday thru Friday
between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 6:00 a.m. on Saturday, and
between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 7:00 a.m. on Sunday.

The Contractor shall furnish and install large (48" X 48") "DETOUR with arrow" signs as directed by the Engineer for all system ramp closures. In addition, one portable changeable message sign will be required to be placed in advance of the ramp closure. The cost of these signs and PCMS board shall be included in the cost of traffic control and protection (6 static signs maximum per closure).

Should the Contractor fail to completely open, and keep open, the ramps to traffic in accordance with the above limitations, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted under the Special Provision, "Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic".

FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC

Effective: March 22, 1996

Revised: February 9, 2005

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified under the Special Provisions for "Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic", the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

One lane or ramp blocked = \$3,000

Two lanes blocked = \$6,000

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS)

Effective: March 8, 1996

Revised: April 1, 2019

Description. This work shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing all traffic control devices used for the purpose of regulating, warning, or directing traffic. Traffic control and protection shall be provided as called for in the plans, applicable Highway Standards, District One Expressway details, Standards and Supplemental Specifications, these Special Provisions, or as directed by the Engineer.

General. The governing factor in the execution and staging of work for this project is to provide the motoring public with the safest possible travel conditions on the expressway through the construction zone. The Contractor shall arrange his operations to keep the closing of lanes and/or ramps to a minimum.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location, installation, and arrangement of all traffic control devices. Special attention shall be given to existing warning signs and overhead guide signs during all construction operations. Warning signs and existing guide signs with down arrows shall be kept consistent with the barricade placement at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove, completely cover, or turn from the motorist's view all signs which are inconsistent with lane assignment patterns.

The Contractor shall coordinate all traffic control work on this project with adjoining or overlapping projects, including barricade placement necessary to provide a uniform traffic detour pattern. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove all traffic control devices that were furnished, installed, or maintained by him under this contract, and such devices shall remain the property of the Contractor. All traffic control devices shall remain in place until specific authorization for relocation or removal is received from the Engineer.

Additional requirements for traffic control devices shall be as follows.

(a) Traffic Control Setup and Removal. The setting and removal of barricades for the taper portion of a lane closure shall be done under the protection of a vehicle with a truck/trailer mounted attenuator and arrow board per State Standard 701428 and Section 701 of the Standard Specifications. Failure to meet this requirement will be subject to a Traffic Control Deficiency. The deficiency will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. Truck/trailer mounted attenuators shall comply with Article 1106.02(g) or shall meet the requirements of NCHRP 350 Test Level 3 with vehicles used in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.

(b) Sign Requirements

(1) Sign Maintenance. Prior to the beginning of construction operations, the Contractor will be provided a sign log of all existing signs within the limits of the construction zone. The Contractor is responsible for verifying the accuracy of the sign log. Throughout the duration of this project, all existing traffic signs shall be maintained by the Contractor. All provisions of Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

- (2) Work Zone Speed Limit Signs. Work zone speed limit signs shall be installed as required in Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the plans and Highway Standards. Based upon the existing posted speed limit, work zone speed limits shall be established and signed as follows.
- a. Existing Speed Limit of 55mph or higher. The initial work zone speed limit assembly, located approximately 4200' before the closure, and shall be 55mph as shown in 701400. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 PHOTO ENFORCED assemblies may be omitted when this assembly would normally be placed within 1500 feet of the END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT sign. If existing speed limit is over 65mph then additional signage should be installed per 701400.
 - b. Existing Speed Limit of 45mph. The advance 55mph work zone speed limit assembly shown in 701400 shall be replaced with a 45mph assembly. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 PHOTO ENFORCED assemblies shall be eliminated in all cases. END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT signs are required.
- (3) Exit Signs. The exit gore signs as shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 12 inch capital letters and a 20 inch arrow. EXIT OPEN AHEAD signs shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 8 inch capital letters.
- (4) Uneven Lanes Signs. The Contractor shall furnish and erect "UNEVEN LANES" signs (W8-11) on both sides of the expressway, at any time when the elevation difference between adjacent lanes open to traffic equals or exceeds one inch. Signs shall be placed 500' in advance of the drop-off, within 500' of every entrance, and a minimum of every mile.
- (c) Drums/Barricades. Check barricades shall be placed in work areas perpendicular to traffic every 1000', one per lane and per shoulder, to prevent motorists from using work areas as a traveled way. Check barricades shall also be placed in advance of each open patch, or excavation, or any other hazard in the work area, the first at the edge of the open traffic lane and the second centered in the closed lane. Check barricades, either Type I or II, or drums shall be equipped with a flashing light.

To provide sufficient lane widths (10' minimum) for traffic and also working room, the Contractor shall furnish and install vertical barricades, in lieu of Type II or drums, along the cold milling and asphalt paving operations. The vertical barricades shall be placed at the same spacing as the drums.

- (d) Vertical Barricades. Vertical barricades shall not be used in lane closure tapers, lane shifts, exit ramp gores, or staged construction projects lasting more than 12 hours. Also, vertical barricades shall not be used as patch barricades or check barricades. Special attention shall be given, and ballast provided per manufacture's specification, to maintain the vertical barricades in an upright position and in proper alignment.
- (e) Temporary Concrete Barrier Wall. Prismatic barrier wall reflectors shall be installed on both the face of the wall next to traffic, and the top of sections of the temporary concrete barrier wall as shown in Standard 704001. The color of these reflectors shall match the color of the edgelines (yellow on the left and crystal or white on the right). If the base of the temporary concrete barrier wall is 12 inches or less from the travel lane, then the lower slope of the wall shall also have a 6 inch wide temporary pavement marking edgeline (yellow on the left and white on the right).
- (f) Flaggers. One flagger will be required for each separate activity of an operation that requires frequent construction vehicles to enter or leave a work zone to or from a lane open to traffic. Temporary traffic control and flagger position shall be according to District One Detail TC-18 – Expressway Flagging, or as directed by the Engineer.
- (g) Full Expressway Closures. Full Expressway Closures will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes during the allowable hours listed in the Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic Special Provision. During Full Expressway Closures, the Contractor will be required to close off all lanes except one, using Freeway Standard Closures. The Contractor will be required to provide one changeable message sign to be placed at the direction of the Engineer. The sign shall display a message as directed by the Engineer. A Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall be submitted to the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor 14 days in advance of the planned work; including all stage changes. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall include, but not be limited to: lane and ramp closures, existing geometrics, and equipment and material location. The District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor (847-705-4151) shall be contacted at least 3 working days in advance of the proposed road closure and will coordinate the closure operation with police forces.

Maintenance. All maintenance of traffic control devices shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until removal is directed by the Engineer. This includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and replacement of items damaged by the contractor.

Method of Measurement. This item of work will be measured on a lump sum basis for furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing traffic control devices required in the plans and these Special Provisions. Traffic control and protection required under Standards 701101, 701400, 701401, 701402, 701406, 701411, 701416, 701426, 701428, 701446, 701901 and District details TC-8, TC-9, TC-17, TC-18 and TC-25 will be included with this item.

Basis of Payment.

- (a) This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS). This price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, transportation, handling, and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain, replace, relocate, and remove all Expressway traffic control devices required in the plans and specifications.

In the event the sum total value of all the work items for which traffic control and protection is required is increased or decreased by more than ten percent (10%), the contract bid price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS) will be adjusted as follows:

$$\text{Adjusted contract price} = .25P + .75P [1 \pm (X - 0.1)]$$

Where: "P" is the bid unit price for Traffic Control and Protection

Where: "X" =	$\frac{\text{Difference between original and final sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required}}{\text{Original sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required.}}$
--------------	---

The value of the work items used in calculating the increase and decrease will include only items that have been added to or deducted from the contract under Article 104.02 of the Standard Specifications and only items which require use of Traffic Control and Protection.

Temporary traffic control costs due to delay will be paid for according to the Compensable Delay Costs (BDE) Special Provision.

- (b) The Engineer may require additional traffic control be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. In such cases, the standards and/or designs will be made available to the Contractor at least one week in advance of the change in traffic control. Payment for any additional traffic control required will be in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.
- (c) Revisions in the phasing of construction or maintenance operations, requested by the Contractor, may require traffic control to be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. Revisions or modifications to the traffic control shown in the contract shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval by the Engineer. No additional payment will be made for a Contractor requested modification.
- (d) Temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for according to Section 704.
- (e) Impact attenuators, temporary bridge rail, and temporary rumble strips will be paid for separately.
- (f) Temporary pavement markings shown on the Standard will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 and Section 780.

- (g) All pavement marking removal will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 or Section 783.
- (h) Temporary pavement marking on the lower slope of the temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for as TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING, 6”.
- (i) All barrier wall reflectors will be measured and paid for according to Section 782.
- (j) The Changeable Message Sign required for Full Expressway Closures shall not be paid for separately.

TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS)

Effective: October 25, 1995

Revised: January 21, 2015

The contractor shall provide a person with a vehicle to survey, inspect and maintain all temporary traffic control devices when a lane is closed to traffic, when hazards are present adjacent to or within 10 foot of the edge of pavement for more than 24 hours, or as directed by the Engineer.

The surveillance person is required to drive through the project, to inspect all temporary traffic control devices, to correct all traffic control deficiencies, if possible, or immediately contact someone else to make corrections and to assist with directing traffic until such corrections are made, at intervals not to exceed 4 hours. This person shall list every inspection on an inspection form, furnished by the Engineer, and shall return a completed form on the first working day after the inspections are made.

The Contractor shall supply a telephone staffed on a 24-hour-a-day basis to receive any notification of any deficiencies regarding traffic control and protection or receive any request for improving, correcting or modifying traffic control, installations or devices, including pavement markings. The Contractor shall dispatch additional men, materials and equipment as necessary to begin to correct, improve or modify the traffic control as directed, within one hour of notification by this surveillance person or by the Department. Upon completion of such corrections and/or revisions, the Contractor shall notify the Department's Communication Center at (847) 705-4612.

Method of Measurement.

Traffic Control Surveillance will be measured on calendar day basis. One calendar day is equal to a minimum of six (6) inspections. The inspections shall start within 4 hours after the lane is closed to traffic, a hazard exists within 10 foot from the edge of pavement, or as directed by the Engineer and shall end when the lane closure or hazard is removed or as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment.

Surveillance will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day or fraction thereof for TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS). The price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to provide the required inspection and maintenance on the expressway and on all cross streets which are included in the project. The cost of the materials for the maintenance of traffic control devices shall be included in the traffic control pay items.

TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 29, 2020

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Note 1)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 2)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1091
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 3)	1090.02

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.

Note 2. The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department's Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.

Note 3. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing bridges, sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS

Effective: September 14, 1995

Revised: January 1, 2007

Work zone entry and exit openings shall be established daily by the Contractor with the approval of the Engineer. All vehicles including cars and pickup trucks shall exit the work zone at the exit openings. All trucks shall enter the work zone at the entry openings. These openings shall be signed in accordance with the details shown elsewhere in the plans and shall be under flagger control during working hours.

The Contractor shall plan his trucking operations into and out of the work zone as well as on to and off the expressway to maintain adequate merging distance. Merging distances to cross all lanes of traffic shall be no less than 1/2 mile. This distance is the length from where the trucks enter the expressway to where the trucks enter the work zone. It is also the length from where the trucks exit the work zone to where the trucks exit the expressway. The stopping of expressway traffic to allow trucks to change lanes and/or cross the expressway is prohibited.

Failure to comply with the above requirements will result in a Traffic Control Deficiency charge. The deficiency charge will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor will be assessed this daily charge for each day a deficiency is documented by the Engineer.

KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (WITH 15 MIN FULL STOPS)

Effective: January 22, 2003

Revised: August 10, 2017

The Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards, and the District Details.

Arterial lane closures shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications, Highway Standards, District Details, and the direction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Engineer seventy-two (72) hours in advance of all long-term (24 hrs. or longer) lane closures.

Arterial lane closures not shown in the staging plans will not be permitted during **peak traffic volume hours**.

Peak traffic volume hours are defined as weekdays (Monday through Friday) from **6:00 AM to 9:00 AM and 3:00 PM to 6:00 PM**.

Full closure of all arterial lanes in one or both directions will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes at a time **Sunday through Thursday between the hours of 11:00 PM and 5:00 AM**. During full roadway closures, the Contractor will be required to reduce the roadway to only one open traffic lane in the affected direction(s) of travel using the appropriate State Standard(s) and District Detail(s). Police forces shall be notified and requested to close the remaining lane to facilitate the necessary work activities, except that a flagger may be substituted for daytime closures with the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify the District One Arterial Traffic Control Supervisor at 847-705-4470 at least three (3) working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this notification time) in advance of the proposed road closures.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at locations approved by the Engineer in accordance with Articles 701.08 and 701.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified above, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

One lane or ramp blocked = \$ 1,000

Two lanes blocked = \$ 2,500

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (D1)

Effective: April 1, 2015

Revised: April 1, 2021

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, sign trailers, speed display trailers, arrow boards, and portable changeable message boards shall be treated as nonoperating equipment.”

Add the following to Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications:

“(m) Speed Display Trailer. A speed display trailer is used to enhance safety of the traveling public and workers in work zones by alerting drivers of their speed, thus deterring them from driving above the posted work zone speed limit.”

Whenever the speed display trailer is not in use, it shall be considered non-operating equipment and shall be stored according to Article 701.11.”

Add the following to Article 701.20 of the Standard Specifications:

“(k) “Speed Display Trailer will NOT be paid for by separate pay item, but its costs shall be included in the contract unit price of the various traffic control pay items.

Add the following to Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(o) Speed Display Trailer. The speed display trailer shall consist of a LED speed indicator display with self-contained, one-direction radar mounted on an orange see-through trailer. The height of the display and radar shall be such that it will function and be visible when located behind concrete barrier.

The speed measurement shall be by radar and provide a minimum detection distance of 1000 ft (300 m). The radar shall have an accuracy of ± 1 mile per hour.

The speed indicator display shall face approaching traffic and shall have a sign legend of “YOUR SPEED” immediately above or below the speed display. The sign letters shall be between 5 and 8 in. (125mm and 200 mm) in height. The digital speed display shall show two digits (00 to 99) in mph. The color of the changeable message legend shall be a yellow legend on a black background. The minimum height of the numerals shall be 18 in. (450 mm), and the nominal legibility distance shall be at least 750 ft (250 m).

The speed indicator display shall be equipped with a violation alert that flashes the displayed detected speed when the posted limit is exceeded. The speed indicator shall have a maximum speed cutoff. On roadway facilities with a normal posted speed limit greater than or equal to 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 25mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On facilities with normal posted speed limit of less than 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 15 mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On any roadway facility if detected speeds are less than 25 mph, speed shall not be displayed. The display shall include automatic dimming for nighttime operation.

The speed indicator measurement and display functions shall be equipped with the power supply capable of providing 24 hours of uninterrupted service.”

SIGN SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL

Effective: January 22, 2013

Revised: July 1, 2015

720.02TS

Add the following paragraph to Article 720.03 of the Standard Specifications:

Shop drawings will be required, according to Article 105.04, for all Arterials/Expressways signs except standard highway signs covered in the MUTCD. Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval prior to fabrication. The shop drawings shall include dimensions, letter sizing, font type, colors and materials.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

890.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING.

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.
- (b) Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (c) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (d) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer.
- (f) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

EXTENDED LIFE CONCRETE PAVEMENT (DISTRICT ONE)

Effective: January 3, 2005

Revised: May 1, 2022

Description. This work shall consist of constructing concrete pavement and shoulders using extended life concrete at locations specified on the plans. Work shall be performed according to the Standard Specifications except as modified herein:

Definitions.

- a) Aggregate Subgrade. The Aggregate Subgrade layer shall be above the subgrade and below the HMA Stabilized Subbase.
- b) HMA Stabilized Subbase. The HMA Stabilized Subbase layer is above the Aggregate Subgrade Improvement and below the pavement.

Embankment. Replace the second sentence of the third paragraph of Article 205.04 to read:

Such soils shall be covered on the side and top with a minimum of 3 feet. of soil characterized as Suitable Soil.

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 205.06 to read:

“The embankment shall not contain more than 110 percent of the optimum moisture content for all forms of clay soils and not more than 105 percent of the optimum moisture content for all forms of clay loam soils determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).”

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 205.06 to read:

“All lifts shall be compacted to not less than 95 percent of the standard laboratory density.”

Aggregate Subgrade. Work shall be done according to the Special Provision for “AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)”.

HMA Stabilized Subbase. This work shall be performed according to Sections 312 and 1030. The mixture used shall be as shown on the plans.

Pavement and Shoulders. Add the following to Articles 420.03, 421.03, and 483.03:

“The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, for approval before paving, the proposed internal type vibrator spacing for the paver. The Contractor shall also provide the proposed vibrator operating frequencies for a paving speed greater than or equal to 3 ft/min and for a paving speed less than 3 ft/min.”

Add the following to Article 420.07:

“When the surface temperature, as measured on the surface with a device as approved by the Engineer, of the HMA Stabilized Subbase is 115 °F or greater the Contractor shall spray the HMA Stabilized Subbase with a water mist with equipment that meets the approval of the Engineer. The HMA Stabilized Subbase shall be cooled below 115 °F prior to paving on top. The water spray shall not produce excessive water runoff or leave puddles on the HMA Stabilized Subbase at the time of paving. All cooling shall be completed a minimum of 10 minutes prior to paving. The surface temperature shall be monitored during the paving operation to determine if the HMA Stabilized Subbase requires re-spraying. The water used shall meet the requirements of Section 1002.”

Add the following to Article 701.17(c)(5):

“Construction vehicles, except light weight saws, will not be permitted on the pavement during the cure period even if the concrete has obtained the minimum required strength.”

Add the following to Article 1020.02(d):

“Note 1. For pavement, shoulders, and striped median, the freeze-thaw rating expansion limit for the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum of 0.040 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161, Procedure B.”

Revise the curing table of Article 1020.13 as follows:

“The curing period for all pavement and shoulder shall be a minimum of 7 days.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1020.13(a)(4) to read:

“Membrane curing shall be completed within ten minutes after tining.”

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per Sections 200, 300, and 400.

Basis of Payment. The plans indicate which roadways and pay items will be constructed to the extended life requirements. The cost to construct the roadways to the extended life requirements will not be paid for separately but are included in the cost of the various items of work.

The additional costs to meet the various Material, Samples, Compaction, Stability, Placing and Trimming requirements for embankment beneath and adjacent to the extended life items will not be measured for payment, but are included in the cost of the various items of excavation.

The additional cost to meet the various Material, Equipment, Placing, Stability, Compaction, Trimming, and Finishing requirements for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement beneath and areas adjacent to the extended life items will not be paid for separately but are included in the cost of the Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.

The additional costs to meet the various Material, Placing, Stability, Compaction, Trimming, and Finishing requirements for the HMA stabilized subbase beneath and areas adjacent to the extended life items will not be paid for separately but are included in the cost per square yard for STABILIZED SUBBASE - HMA, of the thickness specified.

The additional costs to meet the various Material, Equipment, Placement, Finishing, Curing, and Sealing requirements for extended life items will not be paid for separately but are included in the cost per square yard for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (JOINTED) or CONTINUOUSLY REINFORCED PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT, of the thickness specified; and per square yard for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SHOULDER, of the thickness specified.

HIGHMAST LUMINAIRE, LED

Effective: July 1, 2021

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a highmast LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

General.

The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be mechanically strong and easy to maintain. The size, weight, and shape of the luminaire shall be designed so as not to incite detrimental vibrations in its respective structure and it shall be compatible with the mounting arm. All electrical and electronic components of the luminaire shall comply with the requirements of Restriction of Hazardous Materials (RoHS) regulations. The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by an NRTL and shall meet the requirements of UL 1598 and UL 8750.

The luminaire shall be designed and manufactured for high mast tower use. It shall be designed to withstand constant 80 mph (130 km/hr) wind speeds and 104 mph (167 km/hr) gusts and the physical stresses associated with such duty including shocks and vibrations.

Submittal Requirements.

The Contractor shall also the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

21. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device. Completed manufacturer's luminaire ordering form with the full catalog number provided
22. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.
23. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (l/w).
24. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.
25. IES file associated with each submitted luminaire in the IES LM-63 format.
26. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.
27. TM-15 BUG rating report.
28. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.
29. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.
30. Written warranty.

Upon request by the Engineer, submittals shall also include any or all the following:

- aa. TM-21 calculator spreadsheet (XLSX or PDF format) and if available, TM-28 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family. Both reports shall be for 50,000 hours at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- bb. LM-79 report with National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) current at the time of testing in PDF format inclusive of the following: isofootcandle diagram with half candela contour and maximum candela point; polar plots through maximum plane and maximum cone; coefficient of utilization graph; candela table; and spectral distribution graph and chromaticity diagram.

- cc. LM-80 report for the specified LED package in PDF format and if available, LM-84 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format. Both reports shall be conducted by a laboratory with NVLAP certification current at the time of testing.
- dd. AGi32 calculation file matching the submittal package.
- ee. In Situ Temperature Measurement Test (ISTMT) report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format.
- ff. Vibration test report in accordance with ANSI C136.31 in PDF format.
- gg. ASTM B117/ASTM D1654 (neutral salt spray) test and sample evaluation report in PDF format.
- hh. ASTM G154 (ASTM D523) gloss test report in PDF format.
- ii. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage, and current over the operating voltage range at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- jj. Power factor (pf) and total harmonic distortion (THD) at maximum and minimum supply and at nominal voltage for the dimmed states of 70%, 50%, and 30% full power.
- kk. Ingress protection (IP) test reports, conducted according to ANSI C136.25 requirements, for the driver and optical assembly in PDF format.
- ll. Installation, maintenance, and cleaning instructions in PDF format, including recommendations on periodic cleaning methods.
- mm. Documentation in PDF format that the reporting laboratory is certified to perform the required tests.

A sample luminaire shall also be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered by the Contractor to the District Headquarters. After review, the Contractor shall retrieve the luminaire.

Manufacturer Experience.

The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 33 years' experience manufacturing HID roadway luminaires and shall have a minimum of seven (7) years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 25,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

Housing.

Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The driver for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit.

Finish. The luminaire shall have a baked acrylic enamel finish. The color of the finish shall be gray, unless otherwise indicated.

The finish shall have a rating of six or greater according to ASTM D1654, Section 8.0 Procedure A – Evaluation of Rust Creepage for Scribed Samples after exposure to 1000 hours of testing according to ASTM B117 for painted or finished surfaces under environmental exposure.

The luminaire finish shall have less than or equal to 30% reduction of gloss according to ASTM D523 after exposure of 500 hours to ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

The luminaire shall slip-fit on a 2 to 2 3/8 in. (50 to 60 mm) O.D. pipe arm and shall have a barrier to limit the amount of insertion. The mounting shall be fully coordinated with the luminaire mounting method indicated in plans.

All external surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and be constructed in such a way as to discourage the accumulation of water, ice, and debris.

The effective projected area of the luminaire shall not exceed 2.1 sq. ft.

The total weight including accessories, shall not exceed 80 lbs (36.3 kg). If the weight of the luminaire is less than 20 lb (9.07 kg), weight shall be added to the mounting arm or a supplemental vibration damper installed as approved by the Engineer.

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

The luminaire shall include a fully prewired, 7-pin twist lock ANSI C136.41-compliant receptacle. Unused pins shall be connected as directed by the Manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. A shorting cap shall be provided with the luminaire that is compliant with ANSI C136.10.

Vibration Testing. All luminaires shall be subjected to and pass vibration testing requirements at "3G" minimum zero to peak acceleration in accordance with ANSI C136.31 requirements using the same luminaire. To be accepted, the luminaire housing, hardware, and each individual component shall pass this test with no noticeable damage and the luminaire must remain fully operational after testing.

Labels. An internal label shall be provided indicating the luminaire is suitable for wet locations and indicating the luminaire is an NRTL listed product to UL1598 and UL8750. The internal label shall also comply with the requirements of ANSI C136.22.

An external label consisting of two black characters on a white background with the dimensions of the label and the characters as specified in ANSI C136.15 for HPS luminaires. The first character shall be the alphabetical character representing the initial lumen output as specified in Table 1 of Article 1067.06(c). The second character shall be the numerical character representing the transverse light distribution type as specified in IES RP-8 (i.e. Types 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5).

Hardware. All hardware shall be stainless steel or of other corrosion resistant material approved by the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be designed to be easily serviced, having fasteners such as quarter-turn clips of the heavy spring-loaded type with large, deep straight slot heads, complete with a receptacle and shall be according to military specification MIL-f-5591.

All hardware shall be captive and not susceptible to falling from the luminaire during maintenance operations. This shall include lens/lens frame fasteners as well hardware holding the removable driver and electronic components in place.

Provisions for any future house-side external or internal shielding should be indicated along with means of attachment.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

Driver.

The driver shall be integral to the luminaire shall be capable of receiving an indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

The driver shall incorporate the use of thermal foldback circuitry to reduce output current under abnormal driver case temperature conditions and shall be rated for a lifetime of 100,000 hours at an ambient temperature exposure of 77 °F (25 °C) to the luminaire. If the driver has a thermal shut down feature, it shall not turn off the LEDs when operated at 104 °F (40 °C) or less.

The driver shall have an input voltage range of 120 to 277 volts ($\pm 10\%$) or 347 to 480 volts ($\pm 10\%$) according to the contract documents. When the driver is operating within the rated input voltage range and in an un-dimmed state, the power factor measurement shall be not less than 0.9 and the THD measurement shall be no greater than 20%.

The driver shall meet the requirements of the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 for Class A devices with regard to electromagnetic compatibility. This shall be confirmed through the testing methods in accordance with ANSI C63.4 for electromagnetic interference.

The driver shall be dimmable using the protocol listed in the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.

Surge Protection. The luminaire shall comply the requirements of ANSI C136.2 for electrical transient immunity at the "Extreme" level (20KV/10KA) and shall be equipped with a surge protective device (SPD) that is UL1449 compliant with indicator light. An SPD failure shall open the circuit to protect the driver.

LED Optical Assembly

The optical assembly shall have an IP66 or higher rating in accordance with ANSI C136.25. The circuiting of the LED array shall be designed to minimize the effect of individual LED failures on the operation of other LEDs. All optical components shall be made of glass or a UV stabilized, non-yellowing material.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire may or may not have a glass lens over the LED modules. If a glass lens is used, it must be a flat lens. Material other than glass will not be acceptable. If a glass lens is not used, the LED modules may not protrude lower than the luminaire housing.

The optical assembly shall be capable of being rotated 360 degrees around its vertical axis. The luminaire shall be equipped with identifying markings to indicate the mounted orientation. Luminaire installation shall include engraved banding of the mounting arms to designate proper orientation.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

Photometric Performance.

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above-mentioned tests.

The luminaire shall have a BUG rating of Back Light B3 or less, Up Light rating of U0, and a Glare rating of G3 or less unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire performance table.

Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to one decimal place (i.e. x.x cd/m²). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to one decimal place (i.e. x.x:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed. The AGi32 file shall be submitted at the request of the Engineer.

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE
 ROADWAY LIGHTING (Temporary)**

GIVEN CONDITIONS

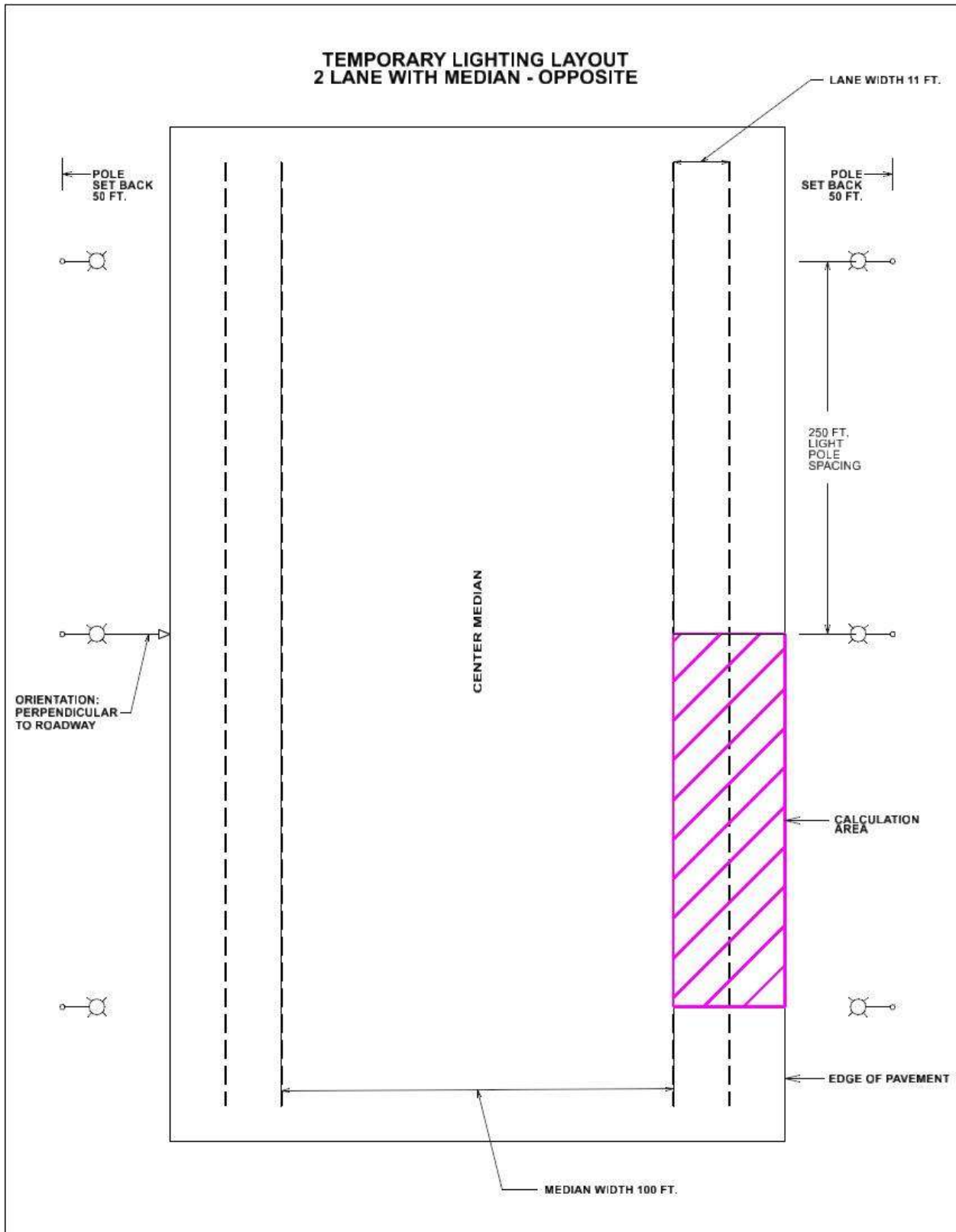
Roadway Data	Pavement Width	22	Ft
	Number of Lanes Left of Median	2	
	Number of Lanes Right of Median	2	
	Lane Width	11	Ft
	Median Width	100	Ft
	IES Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	0.07	
Mounting Data	Mounting Height	75	Ft
	Mast Arm Length	15	Ft
	Temp Pole Set-Back from Edge of Pavement	50	Ft
Luminaire Data	Source	LED	
	Color Temperature	4000	°K
	Lumens	62,500	Min
	Pay Item Lumen Designation	I	
	BUG Rating	B4 - U0 - G5	
	IES Vertical Distribution	Short or Medium	
	IES Control of Distribution	N/A	
	IES Lateral Distribution	Type III	
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70	
Tower Layout Data	Spacing	250	Ft
	Configuration	Opposite	
	Number of Luminaires per Temp Pole	1	

NOTE: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested, and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

NOTE: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

Roadway Luminance	Average Luminance, L_{AVE} (Max)	1.2	Cd/m ²
	Average Luminance, L_{AVE} (Min)	0.8	Cd/m ²
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}	3.0	Max
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}	5.0	Max
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, L_V/L_{AVE}	0.3	Max



Independent Testing

When a contract has 50 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

Contract Quantity	Luminaires to be Tested
1-49	0 (unless otherwise noted)
50-100	2
101-150	3
151-200	4
201-250	5
251-300	6
301-350	7

Testing is not required for temporary lighting luminaires.

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule considering submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Alternative selection process. With the Engineer's prior approval, the Contractor shall provide a list of luminaire serial numbers for all the luminaires. The Engineer shall make a random selection of the required number of luminaires for testing from the serial numbers. That luminaire must then be photographed clearly showing the serial number prior to shipment to the selected and approved testing laboratory. The testing laboratory shall include a photograph of the luminaire along with the test results directly to the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be tested at a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. The testing facility shall not be associated in any way, subsidiary or otherwise, with the luminaire manufacturer. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire.

The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for review and approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

All tests shall be conducted at the luminaire system operating voltage of 240 volts unless specified differently in the contract plans.

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations, performed with a goniophotometer and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and, as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion and LED drive current.

Two copies of the summary report and the test results including IES photometric files (including CD-ROM) shall be certified by the test laboratory and shall be sent by certified mail directly to the Engineer.

To: District Engineer
Attn: Bureau Chief of Traffic Operations
Illinois Department of transportation
201 West center Ct.
Schaumburg, IL 60196

The package shall state "luminaire test reports" and the contract number clearly.

A copy of this material shall be sent to the Contractor and the Resident Engineer at the same time.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table.

Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

Installation.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted before being energized. When mounted on a tenon, care shall be exercised to assure maximum insertion of the mounting tenon. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed prior to approval. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Luminaires having asymmetrical photometric distributions shall be carefully oriented with respect to the roadway as indicated on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm all luminaire orientations with the Engineer prior to installation.

For horizontal mounts having rotating optical assemblies, after the orientation of each mast arm tenon is inspected and approved by the Engineer, the position shall be permanently marked in a manner acceptable to the Engineer. The luminaire shall then be leveled to the plane of the luminaire ring.

When the luminaire position and orientation has been confirmed and approved by the Engineer, the luminaire shall be anchored with a minimum size 1/4-20NC stainless steel bolt installed through tapped holes in the tenon and mounting bracket of the luminaire. The bolt shall not penetrate into the tenon more than 1/4 in. (6 mm). Counterweights on un-used tenons shall be mounted in a similar manner. Pre-installed wire on the tower ring shall have the ends of each wire capped at the tenon with butt type crimp-connectors for un-used tenons. The wires shall then be re-inserted into the tenon end and the tenon end shall be capped.

Warranty.

The entire luminaire and all component parts shall be covered by a 10-year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of luminaire delivery. The Contractor shall verify that the Resident Engineer has noted the delivery date in the daily diary. Copy of the shipment documentation shall be submitted.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

Method of Measurement.

The rated initial minimum luminous flux (lumen output) of the light source, as installed in the luminaire, shall be according to the following table for each specified output designation.

Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux
H	25,200
I	47,250
J	63,300
K	80,000+

Where delivered lumens is defined as the minimum initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires with an initial luminous flux less than the values listed in the above table will not be acceptable even if they meet the requirements given in the Luminaire Performance table shown in the contract.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **LUMINAIRE, LED, HIGHMAST, or TEMPORARY LUMINAIRE, LED, HIGHMAST**, of the output designation specified.

WORK RESTRICTIONS

Prior to the actual beginning and completion of the various stages of construction and traffic control and protection, the Contractor will be required to provide lane closures and barricade systems, for preparation work such as pavement marking removal, temporary lane marking, placing temporary concrete barrier, relocating existing guardrail, etc. These lane closures and barricade systems, including barricades, drums, cones, lights, signs, flaggers etc. shall be provided in accordance with details in the Plans and these Special Provisions and as approved by the Engineer.

The cost of this work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS).

The Contractor shall submit to the Department two (2) weeks ahead of time, in writing, the starting date for each of the extended ramp and/or lane closures. Approval from the Department is required prior to closing the ramp and/or lanes. Should the Contractor fail to complete the work and reopen the ramp to traffic within the allowable time limit, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted below.

Prior to and after stage construction, temporary lane closures on I-80 and associated ramps will only be permitted at night during the allowable hours as listed in the Special Provision Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic. These hours also apply to temporary closures of the ramps, which are shown as open on the Maintenance of Traffic plan sheets.

For all lane and ramp closures, the Contractor shall furnish and install signage per District Detail TC-08, as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Illinois Department of Transportation's Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer at www.idotlcs.com seven (7) days in advance of all permanent and weekend closures on all Freeways and/or Expressways in District One. This advance notification is calculated based on workweek of Monday through Friday and shall not include weekends or Holidays.

WORK RESTRICTIONS

Commencement Date 1: The Contractor shall complete the switch to Pre-Stage traffic configuration no earlier than **April 1, 2024**, to coincide with contracts 62R89 and 62R28 traffic shift to their Stage 1 traffic configurations.

Commencement Date 2: The Contractor shall complete the switch to the Stage 1 traffic configuration no earlier than **April 1, 2025**, to coincide with contracts 62R89 and 62R28 traffic shift to their Stage 1 traffic configurations.

Commencement Date 3: The Contractor shall complete the switch to the Stage 2 traffic configuration no earlier than **April 1, 2026**, to coincide with contracts 62R89 and 62R28 traffic shift to their Stage 1 traffic configurations.

Restriction No. 1:

Ramp AA detour for stages 1A and 1B shall be in place.

Ramp AA shall be opened to traffic within seven (7) calendar days of the following:

The safe operation of the Ramp A traffic signal at Larkin Avenue as defined in contract 62R25.

Ramp A shall be opened to traffic as defined in contract 62R25

Closure of Ramp BB shall be coordinated with contract 62R25 prior to opening Ramp AA to traffic.

In accordance with the Suggested Stages of Construction and Traffic Control Plan, all work requiring access provided within the work zones of the stages noted below are subject to the following time requirements:

Restriction No. 2: I-80 Mainline Stage 3 traffic control configuration shall be allowed for a maximum period of 30 consecutive calendar days.

Restriction No. 3: Stage 1 and 2 Frontage Road traffic control configurations shall be allowed for a maximum period of 90 consecutive calendar days.

Restriction No. 4: Bridge deck patching work shall be performed using 1 lane weekend closures as outlined in the Special Provision for BRIDGE DECK MAINTENANCE PATCHING.

The Special Provision for COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS shall apply to this special provision.”

The cost of this work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS).

BRIDGE DECK MAINTENANCE PATCHING

Description. This item shall consist of patching the existing bridge decks of the structures carrying I-80 over Joliet Junction Trail (SN 099-0048,-0049) and I-80 over Midland Ave (SN 099-0050,-0051) as directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor shall patch the existing bridge decks according to the special provision for DECK SLAB REPAIR.

The deck patching shall be completed over four cycles; twice per year in the spring and fall. The patching quantities given in the plans are nominal and it is anticipated that 25 percent of the patches will be performed in each cycle.

Lane Closures for the deck patching are only permitted during the weekend hours from 10 pm Friday to 5 am Monday. Weekend patching shall be restricted to one weekend per lane per cycle. Selected weekends shall be submitted to the Engineer three (3) weeks in advance of the closure period for review and approval by the Department. Single spot patching shall be completed during the nighttime hours specified in the special provision "Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic". Lane closure shall be performed using the Highway Standards and District Details noted in the plans. All lanes will remain open during times specified in Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications, during special events as determined by the Department.

Basis of Payment. Patching of the existing bridge decks shall be paid according to the special provision for DECK SLAB REPAIR.

PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES

The Contractor shall be responsible for taking measures to minimize damage to the tree limbs, tree trunks, and tree roots at each work site. All such measures shall be included in the contract price for other work except that payment will be made for TEMPORARY FENCE, TREE ROOT PRUNING, and TREE PRUNING.

All work, materials and equipment shall conform to Section 201 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

A. Earth Saw Cut of Tree Roots (Root Pruning):

1. Whenever proposed excavation falls within a drip-line of a tree, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Root prune 6-inches behind and parallel to the proposed edge of trench a neat, clean vertical cut to a minimum depth directed by the Engineer through all affected tree roots.
 - b. Root prune to a maximum width of 4-inches using a reciprocating saw blade for cutting tree roots or similar cutting machine. Trenching machines will not be permitted.
 - c. Exercise care not to cut any existing utilities.
 - d. If during construction it becomes necessary to expose tree roots which have not been pre-cut, the Engineer shall be notified and the Contractor shall provide a clean, vertical cut at the proper root location, nearer the tree trunk, as necessary, by means of hand-digging and trimming with chain saw or hand saw. Ripping, shredding, shearing, chopping or tearing will not be permitted.

2. Whenever curb and gutter is removed for replacement, or excavation for removal of or construction of a structure is within the drip line/root zone of a tree, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Root prune 6-inches behind the curbing so as to neatly cut the tree roots.
 - b. Depth of cut shall be 12 inches for curb removal and replacement and 24 inches for structural work. Any roots encountered at a greater depth shall be neatly saw cut at no additional cost.
 - c. Locations where earth saw cutting of tree roots is required will be marked in the field by the Engineer.
3. All root pruning work is to be performed through the services of a Certified Arborist to be approved by the Engineer.

Root pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TREE ROOT PRUNING, which price shall be payment for all labor, materials and equipment.

Tree limb pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PRUNING (1 TO 10 INCH DIAMETER) and/or TREE PRUNING (OVER 10 INCH DIAMETER), which price shall include labor, materials, and equipment.

B. Temporary Fence:

1. The Contractor shall erect a temporary fence around all trees within the construction area to establish a "tree protection zone" before any work begins or any material is delivered to the jobsite. No work is to be performed (other than root pruning), materials stored or vehicles driven or parked within the "tree protection zone".
2. The exact location and establishment of the "tree protection zone" fence shall be approved by the Engineer prior to setting the fence.
3. The fence shall be erected on three sides of the tree at the drip-line of the tree or as determined by the Engineer.
4. All work within the "tree protection zone" shall have the Engineer's prior approval. All slopes and other areas not regarded should be avoided so that unnecessary damage is not done to the existing turf, tree root system ground cover.
5. The grade within the "tree protection zone" shall not be changed unless approved by the Engineer prior to making said changes or performing the work.

The fence shall be similar to wood lath snow fence (48 inches high), plastic poly-type or and other type of highly visible barrier approved by the Engineer. This fence shall be properly maintained and shall remain up until final restoration, unless the Engineer directs removal otherwise. Tree fence shall be supported using T-Post style fence posts. **Utilizing re-bar as a fence post will not be permitted.**

Temporary fence will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY FENCE, which price shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing.

C. Tree Limb Pruning:

1. The Contractor shall inspect the work site in advance and arrange with the Roadside Development Unit (847-705-4171) to have any tree limbs pruned that might be damaged by equipment operations at least one week prior to the start of construction. Any tree limbs that are broken by construction equipment after the initial pruning must be pruned correctly within 72 hours.
2. Top Pruning: When thirty percent (30%) or more of the root zone of a tree is pruned, an equivalent amount of the top vegetative growth or the plant material shall be pruned off within one (1) week following root pruning.

Tree limb pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PRUNING (1 TO 10 INCH DIAMETER) and/or TREE PRUNING (OVER 10 INCH DIAMETER), which price shall include labor, materials, and equipment.

D. Removal of Driveway Pavement and Sidewalk:

1. In order to minimize the potential damage to the tree root system(s), the Contractor will not be allowed to operate any construction equipment or machinery within the "tree protection zone" located between the curb or edge of pavement and the right-of-way property line.
2. Sidewalk to be removed in the areas adjacent to the "tree protection zones" shall be removed with equipment operated from the street pavement. Removal shall be done by excavation equipment, or by hand, or a combination of these methods. The method of removal shall be approved by the Engineer prior to commencing any work.
3. Any pavement or pavement related work that is removed shall be immediately disposed of from the area and shall not be stockpiled or stored within the parkway area under any circumstances.

E. Backfilling:

1. Prior to placing the topsoil and/or sod, in areas outside the protection zone, the existing ground shall be disked to a depth no greater than one (1”), unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. No grading will be allowed within the drip-line of any tree unless directed by the Engineer.

F. Damages:

1. If a tree not scheduled for removal is injured such that potential irreparable damage may ensue, as determined by the Roadside Development Unit, the Contractor shall be required to remove the damage tree and replace it on a three to one (3:1) basis, at his own expense. The Roadside Development Unit will select replacement trees from the pay items already established in the contract.
2. The Contractor shall place extreme importance upon the protection and care of trees and shrubs which are to remain during all times of this improvement. It is of paramount importance that the trees and shrubs which are to remain are adequately protected by the Contractor and made safe from harm and potential damage from the operations and construction of this improvement.

TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING FOR WATER MAIN

SUMMARY: Trench, backfill, and compact as specified herein and as needed for installation of underground pipelines and utilities associated with the Work.

GRANULAR PIPE BEDDING AND COVERING MATERIALS: Provide well graded, washed, mixture of gravel or crushed stone aggregate free of clay, loam, dirt, calcareous or other foreign matter conforming to the IDOT "Standard Specifications" gradation No. CA 7 or No. CA 11, or the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, with the following gradation:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
1 1/2-inch	100%
1-inch	90 -100%
1/2-inch	30 - 60%
No. 4	0 -10%

1. For flexible thermoplastic pipes including sewer pipes, sewage force mains, and water mains: Comply with ASTM D2321, Class I or II as modified below.
 - a. Exclude sharp angular granular materials.
 - b. Do not use natural rounded or smooth stone or gravel (such as pea gravel or similarly rounded materials).
 - c. Limit maximum particle size to ½-inch (IDOT CA 15 or CA 16).
 - d. Do not use Class II materials in wet conditions.

2. For rigid pipes comply with ASTM C12, Bedding Class B.

GRANULAR BACKFILL MATERIALS: Use 100 percent crushed stone or gravel complying with the IDOT "Standard Specifications" gradation No. CA 6.

TEMPORARY AGGREGATE PAVEMENT MATERIAL: Provide well graded, 100 percent crushed gravel or crushed stone aggregate free of clay, loam, dirt, calcareous or other foreign matter conforming to the IDOT "Standard Specifications" gradation No. CA 6.

GEOTEXTILE FABRIC: Provide geotextile fabric for separation of granular material and native soil in areas where trench is over-excavated to remove unsuitable materials.

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - a. Mirafi: 160N.
 - b. Synthetic Industries: 601.
 - c. Or equal.

GROUT FOR FILLING OF ABANDONED PIPES:

1. Cellular Grout:
 - a. Low density cellular concrete capable of being mixed on site and pumped into place through a 2-inch hose.
 - b. Foaming agent complying with ASTM C869.
 - c. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or Type II.
 - d. Contents: cement, fly ash, water and foaming agent.
 - e. Minimum net density: 80 pcf.
 - f. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - (1) Mearl Geofam Liquid Concentrate.
 - (2) Geofill-Lite by "MixOnSite".
 - (3) Or equal.

WATER MAIN REPAIR:

1. Repair water main or water services damaged during construction utilizing products of type and manufacturers as approved by the Owner.
2. Pipe couplings for joining of sections of cut water main where a section of new pipe is used to replace a broken pipe.
 - a. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - (1) Dresser Style 38.
 - (2) Smith-Blair CC-441.
 - (3) Or equal.
3. Repair clamps for broken or cracked pipe and sealing of existing corporation stop opening.
 - a. Use full-circle single band all stainless steel clamps.
 - b. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - (1) Dresser Style 360.
 - (2) Smith-Blair 200 Series.
 - (3) Or equal.

- c. Replace damaged service corporation stops by installation of full-circle single band all stainless steel clamps, with service outlet, matching manufacturer's and styles used for repair of a cracked pipe.

DRAIN TILE REPLACEMENT:

1. Replacement pipe: New pipe of the same size. Match material or use new PVC SDR-26 pipe per ASTM D3034.
2. Utilize flexible couplings with stainless steel bands for connecting new pipe to old pipe.
3. Provide CA-6, CA-7, CA-11 aggregate for backfill material.

SURFACE CONDITIONS: Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this Section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS:

1. Protection of existing facilities:
 - a. Unless shown to be removed, protect existing structures, conduits, active utility lines and all other facilities shown on the Drawings or otherwise made known to the Contractor. If damaged, repair, replace, or restore to a condition equal to or better than the original condition at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - b. Notify all persons, firms, corporations, or agencies owning or using any existing structures, conduits, or utilities which may be affected by the Work prior to the start of construction.
 - c. Make arrangements to locate, maintain, protect, and/or relocate facilities in order to complete the Work.
 - d. Make such exploration as is necessary to determine the exact location of underground utilities.
 - e. Exercise care during the progress of work in the area to prevent damage to the utilities.
 - f. Whenever it becomes necessary to relocate underground gas mains, telephone conduit, or electrical lines or support or relocate utility poles, the utility company involved will make such relocation or provide pole support. Notify the utility company promptly.
 - g. Whenever it becomes necessary to relocate water or other pipes or conduits in direct conflict with the proposed pipe (exclusive of culverts) which are not shown on the Drawings, obtain the direction from the Engineer for the relocation. Compensation will be allowed only for such quantities as directed by the Engineer.
 - h. Do not block or obstruct sidewalks, streets, and pavements.

- i. Whenever during construction operations any loose material is deposited in the flow line of gutters, drainage structures, or ditches such that the natural flow line of water is obstructed, remove this loose material at the close of each working day. At the conclusion of construction operations, keep all drainage structures and flow lines free from dirt and debris.
- j. Do not obstruct accessibility of fire hydrants.
- k. Maintain access to adjacent areas at all times.

TRENCHING:

- 1. Do not advance trench excavation more than 50 feet ahead of completed pipe installation except as approved by the Engineer.
- 2. Provide and maintain sheeting, shoring, and bracing necessary for protection of the Work, adjacent property, and for the safety of personnel.
 - a. Remove temporary sheeting and bracing after backfilling to an elevation which will prohibit caving of exposed sidebanks.
 - b. Fill voids left by the withdrawal of sheeting with compacted sand.
 - c. The Engineer may direct that supports in trenches be cut off at any specific elevation to protect adjacent facilities or property. Compensation for support left in place will be negotiated.
 - d. No extra payment will be made for the supports left in place without the direction of the Engineer.
 - e. Do not leave supports within 4 feet of the ground or pavement surface in place without the permission of the Engineer.
- 3. Provide pumping, bailing, wellpointing, and construct ditches and dikes required to dewater and drain ground water, sewage, or stormwater to keep the excavation and site dry for the completion of the Work.
- 4. Excavation:
 - a. Excavate by open cut unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
 - b. Excavate trenches to the depths and grades necessary for the pipelines with allowances for bedding material.
 - (1) Comply with the following minimum depth of cover unless otherwise noted on the Drawings.
 - (2) Water pipelines: 6 feet.
 - (3) Sewage and sludge pressure piping: 5 feet.
 - (4) Air and gas piping: 3 feet.
 - (5) Electrical or wiring conduits and cables: 30 inches.
 - c. Over-excavate organic, soft, spongy, or otherwise unsuitable soils found at or below the bottom of the trench to meet firm subsoil or as directed by the Engineer.

- d. Comply with the following maximum trench widths at the top of pipelines:

Nominal Pipe Sizes (inches)	Trench Widths (inches)
12 or smaller	30
14 - 18	36
20 - 24	42
27 - 30	48
33 and larger	1-1/3 times pipe OD

EXCAVATION FOR APPURTENANCES:

1. Excavate for manholes and similar structures to the depths as shown on the Drawings and to a distance sufficient to leave at least 12 inches clear between outer surfaces and the embankment or shoring that may be used to hold and protect the banks.
2. Over-depth excavation beyond depths indicated on the Drawings that has not been directed will be considered unauthorized. Fill with sand, gravel, or lean concrete as directed by the Engineer, and at no additional cost to the Owner.

BEDDING AND COVERING OF PIPE: Bedding is defined as the shaped and tamped material which supports the pipes. Covering is defined as the compacted material which protects and covers the pipes. Provide continuous bedding and covering for underground pipelines, except where concrete encasement, concrete cradles, boring or jacking are indicated.

Pipe bedding:

1. Provide compacted granular pipe bedding and covering material with a minimum thickness of 4 inches under pipe barrels and 2 inches under bells.
2. Wherever the trench is over-excavated due to the removal of unsuitable material, refill the excavated area to the bottom of the pipe bedding with material conforming to the IDOT "Standard Specifications" gradation No. CA 1 as indicated in the "Open Cut Pipeline Installation – Unsuitable Material Removal/Replacement Detail".
 - a. Removal and replacement of material, or unsuitable material, to a depth of one foot below the bottom of the pipe barrel is considered incidental to installation of the pipe.
3. Wherever the trench is over-excavated to remove unsuitable material, install geotextile fabric between native soil and granular material:
 - a. Install fabric to cover bottom and sides of trench to heights as follows:
 - (1) For all flexible pipe and rigid pipe 24-inch and smaller: to envelop entire bedding and covering material and overlap 1-foot at the top.
 - (2) For rigid pipe 27-inch and larger: to cover bedding material and from sides of trench to edge of pipe.
 - (3) Where undercut is of a depth that requires more than one piece of fabric to provide envelope, provide sewn seams between sections of fabric.

4. Wherever two or more pipes or conduits are placed in the same trench or excavated area, backfill the trench with granular pipe bedding and covering material to support the uppermost pipe or conduit.
5. Provide sand bedding with a minimum thickness of 3 inches under electrical and wiring conduits and cables.

Pipe covering:

1. Following placement of pipe and inspection of joints, provide compacted granular pipe bedding and covering material for the full width of the trench to the following levels unless otherwise shown on the Drawings:
 - a. To 12 inches above the top of the pipe for all pipe sizes.
2. Place granular pipe bedding and covering material in uniform loose layers not exceeding 8 inches thick.
 - a. Compact each layer firmly by ramming or tamping with tools approved by the Engineer in such a manner as not to disturb or injure the pipe to yield a minimum density of 95 percent of maximum dry density as determined according to ASTM D1557 or AASHTO-T180.
3. Where trench is widened by installation of structures, jacking pits, or tunnel shafts, extend bedding and covering materials to total width of excavations and compact as noted in following section.
 - a. As a contractor's option, to eliminate compacting of the material, replace bedding and covering material with flowable fill at no additional cost to Owner.

TRENCH BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING: Backfill trench from the top of pipe cover to topsoil, paving subgrade, or foundation level. If trenches settle during the period of construction and within the guarantee period of the work, fill trench back to the surrounding grade, and restore the surfaces.

For trench in lawns, parkways, and other improved areas not subject to vehicular traffic:

1. Backfill with excavated materials in uniform loose layer not exceeding 12 inches thick.
2. Compact each layer of trench backfill materials to yield a minimum of 85 percent of maximum dry density as determined according to ASTM D1557 or AASHTO-T180.

For trench in unimproved areas and cultivated fields:

1. Backfill with excavated materials.
2. Provide crowned surface to compensate for settlement.

For trench in streets, parking areas, driveways, sidewalks, curb and gutter, or within 2 feet of any proposed curb and gutter, sidewalk, or other paved areas:

1. Backfilling with granular backfill materials:
 - a. Place in uniform loose layer not exceeding 12 inches thick and compact with vibrating roller or equivalent.
 - b. Water jetting may not be used in lieu of vibratory compaction.
 - c. Fill the top of trenches with temporary aggregate pavement material to the depth(s) required to provide aggregate base and pavement base, binder and surface courses of the depths(s) shown in the Details in the Drawings.
2. Compacting requirements:
 - a. Compact each layer of trench backfill materials to yield a minimum density of 90 percent of maximum dry density as determined according to ASTM D1557 or AASHTO T-180.
 - b. Determine the density of compacted backfill at intervals of not more than 500 feet at locations selected by the Engineer.
 - c. Provide the services of an independent testing laboratory for the density tests.
3. Maintain temporary aggregate pavement level with adjoining pavement surfaces until the permanent pavement is placed.

BACKFILL AND BEDDING FOR APPURTENANCES:

1. Provide 3 inches of sand or granular bedding material unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.
2. Do not backfill until new concrete has properly cured, and any required tests have been accepted.
3. Backfill in lawns and landscaped areas with excavated materials.
4. Backfill in pavement around manholes, catch basins, inlets, valve vaults, and other structures as directed by the Engineer with granular backfill materials.

FINISH GRADING:

1. Provide finish grading and filling to achieve the lines and grades.
2. Slope grades to drain away from structures.
3. Replace culverts damaged during the construction with new culverts of the same size and type unless instructed differently in other sections of these Specifications.
4. Except where mounding over trenches is specified, grade smooth areas of the Work including previously grassed areas that have been disturbed, and adjacent transition areas.
5. Fill and compact depressions from settlement and round tops of embankments and breaks in grade.
6. Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Repair settlement or washing away that may occur prior to surface restoration and re-establish grades to the required elevations at no additional cost to the Owner.

DISPOSAL OF WASTE EXCAVATED MATERIAL:

1. Remove unsuitable and surplus excavated materials not used for backfilling from the project site.
2. Do not deposit on public or private property without written permission from property owner or authorized representative of appropriate public agency.

TEMPORARY HOT-MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT SURFACE:

1. Provide a premixed hot-mix asphalt wearing surface for use during the period between backfilling the trench and constructing the permanent pavement surface at locations as shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Remove the temporary pavement surface at the time of permanent pavement construction.

WATER MAIN REPAIR:

1. Whenever existing water mains and water service pipes are damaged during construction, stop the pipe installation work and immediately repair the damaged portion of the existing piping.
2. Contact the Engineer and Owner immediately to report the location and extent of the damage.
3. Repair the water main with methods complying with the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois", and any additional requirements required by the Owner.
4. Utilize only materials of repair as noted in the products section of this specification or as dictated by the Owner.
5. Where water services have been stripped or pulled from the water main, replace the corporation stop as instructed by the Engineer and Owner, and replace the water service pipe to a point as directed by the Owner.
6. Comply with disinfection requirements as dictated by the Owner.
7. Do not cover the repair until work is inspected and approved by Owner.

DRAIN TILE REPLACEMENT:

1. Replace all drain tile disturbed or damaged with new pipe of the same size, at same grade and slope, and utilizing flexible couplings for connection to existing pipe.
2. Indicate location, depth, and size of drain tile on Job Set of plans.

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

SUMMARY: Provide water distribution system as shown on the Drawings, as specified herein, and as needed for a complete and proper installation, and in accordance with the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois", except as revised herein.

Provide labor, materials, tools, chemicals and equipment necessary to perform the pressure and leakage tests and disinfection.

Distribute door hangers provided by the Owner at various construction milestones of the project, as described in the General Notes. The distribution of door hangers is considered incidental to the installation of the new water main and no additional compensation will be allowed.

SUBMITTALS: Furnish two (2) copies of bacteriological test reports.

QUALITY ASSURANCE:

1. Ensure all brass and bronze alloys supplied with the products contain less than 15 percent zinc, unless otherwise specified.
2. Brass that will come in contact with potable water shall contain no more than 0.25% lead.
 - a. Brass fittings shall be marked with industry standard marking to indicate the amount of lead (no lead, low lead, etc.) in the brass.
 - b. Brass for service saddles may contain more than 0.25% lead to improve ductility of the saddles.

PIPE AND FITTINGS: Provide ductile iron pipe materials where indicated on the Drawings.

1. Pipe:
 - a. Provide ductile iron pipe complying with ANSI A21.51, thickness Class 52, with joints complying with ANSI A21.11.
 - b. Use cement lining complying with ANSI/AWWA, C104/A21.4 standard thickness.
 - c. Exterior Coating:
 - (1) The exterior of ductile iron pipe shall be coated with a layer of arc-sprayed zinc per ISO 8179.
 - (2) The mass of the zinc applied shall be 200 grams per square meter of pipe surface area.
 - (3) A finishing layer of asphaltic coating shall be applied over the zinc coating.
 - i. The mean dry film thickness of the finishing coat shall not be less than 3 mils, with a local minimum not less than 2 mils.
 - (4) The coating system shall conform in every respect to ISO 8179-1 "Ductile iron pipes - External zinc-based coating - Part 1: Metallic zinc with finishing layer. Second edition 2004-06-01".
 - d. In areas where petroleum contamination is present use Buna-Nitrile gaskets.

2. Provide restrained joint pipe system, where indicated on the Drawings, that utilizes one of the following methods:
 - a. Lock rings welded into place around pipe barrel.
 - b. Bolted rings installed around pipe barrels that fit inside pipe bells.
 - c. Gaskets which include stainless steel locking segments vulcanized into the gasket.
 - d. Mechanical joint retainer gland systems that provide locking segments shaped to pipe barrel that do not create stress points on pipe barrel.
 - (1) Do not use set-point type retainer glands.
 - e. Acceptable products:
 - (1) Meg-A-Lug System.
 - i. Series 1100 Megalug for MJ to pipe
 - ii. Series 1700 Megalug Harness for push on joint
 - iii. As recommended by manufacturer for connection to existing pipes.

3. Fittings:
 - a. Ductile iron fittings: Provide mechanical joints complying with ANSI A21.10 or A21.53.
 - b. Cement lining: Comply with ANSI A-21.4, standard thickness.
 - c. Bolts and nuts:
 - (1) Use A-304 stainless steel bolts with nuts and washers of series 300 stainless steel per ASTM A194.
 - (2) Duratron Sac Nuts or equal.
 - i. One sac nut per fitting.

3. Polyethylene sheet: Comply with ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5:
 - a. Thickness: Three layers of co-extruded linear low-density polyethylene (LLDPE) fused into a single thickness of not less than 8 mils.
 - b. The inside surface of the polyethylene wrap to be in contact with the pipe exterior shall be infused with a blend of anti-microbial biocide to mitigate microbiologically influenced corrosion and a volatile corrosion inhibitor to control galvanic corrosion.
 - c. Markings: The following information will be clearly marked on the sheet at minimum increments of 2-feet along its length:
 - (1) Manufacturers name or trademark.
 - (2) Year of Manufacture.
 - (3) Min. film thickness and material type (LLDPE).
 - (4) Applicable range of nominal pipe diameter size(s).
 - (5) Warning – Corrosion Protection – Repair any damage.
 - d. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - (1) V-BIO® Enhanced Polyethylene Encasement.
 - (2) Or approved equal.

4. Conductivity appurtenances:
 - a. Provide wedges of serrated silicon bronze: or #10-copper cable and tapping devices specifically designed for this purpose.
 - b. Use devices provided by the pipe manufacturer.
 - c. Standard mechanical joints, Field-Lok, Megalug joints or similar joints/restrained joint systems do not provide conductivity .

VALVES: Provide valves with clockwise closing direction.

1. Gate valves 3-inch to 14-inch size:
 - a. Design in accordance with AWWA C515 (ductile iron body) bronze fitted, resilient wedge and seat type with non-rising stem and O-ring packing.
 - b. All internal and external surfaces shall have a fusion bonded epoxy coating.
2. Provide mechanical joint ends for valves installed in vaults as indicated on the Drawings.
 - a. Provide restrained type joints for all mechanical joint end valves.
 - b. Provide and install nuts and bolts matching the nuts and bolts used for fittings.
3. Acceptable valve manufacturers:
 - a. American Flow Control.
 - b. Clow.
 - c. EJ .

VALVE VAULTS:

Precast:

1. Provide precast reinforced concrete manhole sections, bottoms, and flat top slabs complying with ASTM C478 unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
2. Provide concentric cone section unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
3. Provide precast reinforced concrete monolithic or separate base.
4. Design flat slab tops for AASHTO HS20-44 wheel loading.

Concrete: Provide 4,000 psi concrete using Type I Portland Cement complying with ASTM C150.

Mortar: Mix one part Portland Cement to three parts fine aggregate.

Joints for precast sections:

1. Provide joints of either flexible watertight rubber gaskets or preformed bituminous plastic gaskets consisting of a homogeneous blend of refined hydrocarbon resins and plasticizing compound reinforced with inert mineral filler.
 - a. Acceptable preformed gasket products:
 - (1) Henry Company, RN103 – RAM-NEK Preformed Flexible Plastic Gasket (Coils).
 - (2) ConSeal Concrete Sealants, Inc., Type CS-102.
 - (3) Or approved equal.

Steps:

1. Provide steps with a minimum width of 12 inches and a minimum projection of 5 inches.
2. Use steps consisting of copolymer polypropylene plastic with a continuous ½-inch steel reinforcement as manufactured by M.A. Industries, Inc. cast iron steps, Neenah R-1980-I, or approved equal.

Frames and covers: Provide cast iron frames and covers with heavy duty, indented top, with solid self-sealing lids and machined bearing surfaces, stamped with the word "WATER" and "CITY OF JOLIET". Frames and covers shall be set:

1. Acceptable products:
 - a. Neenah R-1710;
 - b. East Jordan 1050Z1;
 - c. Or approved equal.

Flexible pipe connectors: Provide flexible rubber gasket collar for connecting pipe to the manhole.

1. Comply with ASTM C-923
2. For pipe 24 inches and smaller, use PSX gasket system by Press-Seal Gasket Corporation, or approved equal.

FIRE HYDRANTS:

1. Comply with AWWA C502.
2. Paint fire hydrants in colors selected by the Owner.
 - a. Public water: red.
 - b. Raw water: green.
 - c. Private systems: yellow.
3. Match the hydrants generally installed in the Owner's water system.
 - a. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - (1) Clow Medallion.
 - (2) EJ 5BR 250.
 - (3) Mueller Centurion A423.

Materials:

1. Provide compression type with a 5¼-inch minimum size main valve assembly, O-ring seals, two 2½-inch hose nozzles, and a 4½-inch pumper nozzle with National Standard threads, a National Standard operating nut, and an above ground break flange.
2. Provide a 6-inch auxiliary resilient seat type gate valve with restrained type joints or bituminous coated metal tie rods between the valves and the tee fittings.
 - a. Provide and install nuts, bolts, and tie rods matching the nuts and bolts used for fittings.
3. Provide valve boxes with cover marked with the word "WATER".
 - a. Stainless steel valve extension stems and 2-inch square operating nuts 2 inches below cover.

4. Provide valve box stabilizers on all hydrant auxiliary valves.
 - a. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - (1) Alberico.
 - (2) American.
 - (3) Adaptor, Inc.
 - (4) Or equal.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

PIPE INSPECTION, HANDLING, STORAGE, AND INSTALLATION: Install in accordance with pipe manufacturer's recommendations.

Ductile iron water mains and appurtenances:

1. Comply with AWWA C-600.
2. Protect pipe and fittings installed in corrosive soils containing cinders or having a high organic content by loose wrapping or tubing with polyethylene sheet .
 - a. Place polyethylene sheet around the entire circumference of the pipe, tie or tape sheet securely to prevent displacement during backfilling.
 - b. Comply with ANSI/AWWA A21.5-99/C105 regarding installation of polyethylene protection.
3. Install conductivity through joints by use of conductivity wedges or copper cable and taps.
 - a. Use two (2) wedges per joint for pipes 12 inches or smaller, and four (4) wedges per joint for pipe sizes larger than 12 inches.
 - b. Use number of copper cable connectors per joint as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

DEPTH OF PIPE COVER: Install water mains and water service lines with a minimum depth of cover of five (5) feet below finished grade ground level unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

1. Where new mains cross existing mains, install new main below existing main unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING WATER MAINS:

1. Make connections to existing mains.
2. Use non-pressure connections except where pressure connections are shown on the Drawings, or required by the conditions encountered at the time of construction.
3. Make one connection at a time except as approved by the Engineer.
4. Do not operate the valves on the existing water mains. The employees of the Owner's Water Department will open and close the valves as required for the connections.
5. Coordinate shutdown of existing water mains with Owner's Water Department and Engineer with a minimum of 48 hours' notice prior to shutdown.

PIPE RESTRAINING SYSTEMS:

1. Provide protection from movement of water main piping, plugs, caps, tees, valves, hydrants, and bends of 11¼ degrees or greater.
2. Provide restrained joint pipe to a distance indicated on the Drawings, or if not shown on the Drawings, to a distance not less than two pipe lengths on each side of a fitting or valve to be restrained.

Concrete thrust blocks:

1. When conditions prevent the use of restrained joints, use concrete thrust blocks of an approved type. The use of concrete thrust blocks in lieu of restrained joint pipe, fittings and valves requires written approval of the Engineer.
2. Provide precast or cast-in-place concrete thrust blocking with a compressive strength of 3,000 psi in 28 days.
3. Locate thrust blocking between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored.
4. Unless otherwise shown or directed by the Engineer, place the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocking directly against undisturbed earth.
5. Sides of thrust blocking not subject to thrust may be placed against forms.
6. Place thrust blocking so the fitting joints will be accessible for repair.

SEWER CROSSING: Separate water mains and water service lines from sanitary sewer, storm sewers, combined sewers, house sewer service connections, and drains in accordance with the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois".

Water mains:

1. Wherever water mains cross storm sewers, sanitary sewers, or sewer service connections:
 - a. Install the water main so that its invert is at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer.
 - b. Maintain this vertical separation for that portion of the water main located within 10' horizontally of any sewer or drain crossed.
 - c. Center a length of water main pipe over the sewer to be crossed with joints equidistant from the sewer or drain.
2. When it is impossible to obtain the minimum 18 inches vertical separation, or when it is necessary for the water main to pass under a sewer or drain:
 - a. Construct the sewer or drain of pressure pipe, conforming to the specification for water main materials.
 - b. Extend the sewer construction on each side of the crossing until the normal distance from the water main to the sewer or drain is at least ten feet.
 - c. As an alternate, install either the water main or sewer inside a water main quality casing pipe for a distance of 10 feet measured perpendicular to the sewer on each side of the crossing.
3. Where a water main must cross under a sewer:
 - a. Maintain a vertical separation of 18 inches between the invert of the sewer and the crown of the water main.
 - b. Support the sewer or drain line to prevent settling and breaking the water main.

Water service lines: Comply with the requirement of water main separation.

Sewer manholes: Do not install water line through sewer manhole.

VALVE VAULTS:

General:

1. Install pipe through valve vault as shown on the Detail.
2. Make vault watertight with use of flexible manhole connectors as per the Detail.

Steps:

1. Provide each valve vault over 3 feet deep with individual wall-mounted steps as shown on the valve vault detail.
2. Comply with the requirements of governmental agencies having jurisdiction.

Jointing:

1. Use flexible watertight gaskets for each joint.
2. Trim smooth and free from surplus gaskets.

Frames and covers: Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer, set frames and covers:

1. In paved areas: So that the top of the solid cover will be flush with the finished pavement; or
2. In unpaved areas: To drain away from the valve vault.
3. With flexible watertight gaskets.
4. With grade rings not to exceed 8 inches.

HYDRANT INSTALLATION:

1. Install fire hydrants plumb with the lowest hose connection at least 18 inches, but not more than 26 inches, above the finished grade ground level.
2. Set fire hydrant and auxiliary valve on precast concrete blocks to provide firm support for the bases.
3. Brace the fire hydrant base with solid concrete blocking between the base and undisturbed trench wall to counteract the reaction thrust of water pressure at the base. Provide mechanical joint anchoring fittings or approved restrained joints.
4. Brace the fire hydrant barrels during backfilling. Do not block the drain hole in fire hydrant.
5. Place a minimum of 1/2 cubic yards of washed coarse stone at and around the base for proper drainage. Cover stone with plastic before backfilling.
6. Place and compact backfill materials in 6-inch layers around the fire hydrant and auxiliary gate valve.
7. Cover new fire hydrant with plastic bag until new system is in service.

POLYETHYLENE WRAPPING OF DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND APPURTENANCES:

1. Comply with requirements of ANSI/AWWA A21.5-99/C105.
 - a. Place polyethylene sheet around the entire circumference of the pipe, tie or tape sheet securely to prevent displacement during backfilling.
 - b. Wrap all water mains, fittings, valves, fire hydrant leaders, fire hydrants, and service lines.
 - (1) Wrap copper service lines to a point 3 feet from center of water main.
 - (2) Do not block fire hydrant weep hole.

TESTING AND INSPECTING:

Sequence of installation:

1. Install new water main but do not install corporation stops, service lines, curb stops, or service boxes; conduct pressure test, leakage test; and disinfection of new water main; flush main; after acceptance for use put main into service (while existing main continues to function): Install corporation stops, curb stops, and new service boxes; and connect new service box to existing service lines.
2. Water service installation work must begin within 5 days of satisfactory sample results and IEPA approval.
3. Water service installation work must be completed within 15 working days after receiving the operating permit from IEPA, including partial approvals.

Hydrostatic tests:

1. Where any section of a water line is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings, do not make hydrostatic tests until at least 5 days after installation of the concrete thrust blocking, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
2. Devise a method for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests, and for disinfection, as approved in advance by the Engineer.

Pressure tests:

1. Subject the new water mains and service lines, including valves and hydrants, to a hydrostatic pressure of 150 psi, meeting AWWA C600 requirements.
2. Test pressure shall not vary by more than ± 5 psi for the duration of the test.
3. Carefully examine exposed pipe, joints, fittings, and valves.
4. Replace or remake joints showing visible leakage.
5. Remove cracked pipe, defective pipe, and cracked or defective joints, fittings, and valves. Replace with sound material and repeat the test until results are satisfactory.
6. Make repair and replacement without additional cost to the Owner.
7. Use only solid stainless full-body repair clamps as approved by the Engineer.

Leakage test:

1. Conduct a metered leakage test after the pressure test has been satisfactorily completed.
2. Duration of each leakage test: two (2) hours.
3. Subject the new water mains, including valves and hydrants, to a hydrostatic pressure of 150 psi.
4. Test pressure shall not vary by more than ± 5 psi for the duration of the test.
5. Install water meter approved by the Engineer. Provide double check valve assembly between water meter and existing water main.
6. Maximum allowable leakage: As recorded by a meter approved by the Engineer, with leakage to not exceed the number of gallons per hour (gph) as determined by the following formula:
$$\text{gph} = LD (P^{1/2})/133,200$$

in which: L = Length of pipe tested, in feet
D = Diameter of water main, in inches
P = Average pressure, in pounds per square inch (gage)
7. Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than the maximum allowable amount, locate and repair the defective joint or joints and then repeat the 24-hour metered leakage test until the leakage is within the specified allowance, and at no additional cost to the Owner.

Time for making test:

1. Except for joint material setting, or where concrete reaction backing necessitates a 5 day delay, pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical, or push-on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected, and tested for leakage at any time after partial completion of backfill.
2. Perform the pressure and leakage tests satisfactorily prior to requesting the Engineer to witness the official tests.
3. Notify the Engineer at least 48 hours prior to the time of the requested official tests.
4. Depending on traffic conditions, public hazard, or other reasons, the Engineer may direct when to conduct the tests, and may order the tests to be made in relatively short sections of water mains.

PRELIMINARY FLUSHING:

1. Prior to disinfection, flush water main as thoroughly as possible.
 - a. Flush main until water runs clear.
 - b. Provide a minimum flushing velocity of 2.5 feet per second in the water main.
 - c. Where no fire hydrant exists on the end of a water main, the plug (or cap) on the end of the water main must be tapped with opening in the end for flushing purposes. After acceptance install threaded plug into tap.
 - (1) 8", 10" and 12" mains: 2½-inch tap.
 - (2) 16" mains: 3-inch tap.
 - (3) Larger than 16" use temporary fire hydrants.
 - d. Contractor has the option to use temporary fire hydrants in lieu of taps. Temporary fire hydrants must be removed after testing is complete.

2. Coordinate time of flushing with Owner and Engineer, at least 72 hours in advance of flushing.
 - a. Do not initiate flush without Owner's permission.

DISINFECTION:

After the water main work has been satisfactorily completed and tested, disinfect the work in accordance with AWWA C651, and "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois" as modified by these Specifications.

Application of chlorine:

1. Apply chlorine by gas feed or solution feed chlorinator, as approved by the Owner.
 - a. Provide effective diffusion of the gas or solution into the water.
 - b. Provide means for preventing the backflow of water into the feeder.
2. Chlorine solution:
 - a. Apply solution of sodium hypochlorite into one end of the section of main to be disinfected while filling the main with water.

Requirement of chlorine:

1. Initial chlorine solution in pipe: At least 50 mg/l, but not more than 100 mg/l.
2. Retain the disinfecting solutions in the work for at least 24 hours
3. Chlorine residual after the retention period: At least 25 mg/l.

Flushing and testing:

1. Following chlorination, flush treated water thoroughly from the water mains until the chlorine concentration in the water flowing from the main is no higher than generally prevailing in the Owner's system, or less than 1 mg/L.
2. After flushing, the Owner will collect two samples on successive days at least 24 hours apart in sterile bottles treated with sodium thiosulfate. Notify the Engineer and Owner when leakage testing is complete and schedule the time for sample collection with the Owner. Provide materials and support to the Owner in collection of samples.
3. The Owner will perform bacteriological analysis.
4. Should the initial disinfection result in an unsatisfactory bacterial test, repeat the chlorination procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.

Swabbing:

1. Flush and swab the piping, valves, and fittings that must be placed in service immediately and cannot be disinfected by the above specified methods, with 5 percent solution of calcium hypochlorite prior to assembly.
 - a. Secure the Engineer's approval before applying this method of disinfection.

DECHLORINATION

1. Comply with AWWA C651-05 requirements to neutralize the residual chlorine in new water mains.
2. After new water mains have passed disinfection requirements, utilize portable diffusing dechlorinators that utilize sulfur dioxide or other chemicals listed in Appendix C of AWWA C651 to lower chlorine residuals prior to discharge to the drainage system. Lower concentration to 1 mg/L or less.

ABANDONMENT OF EXISTING WATER MAINS AND APPURTENANCES:

1. Abandon water mains indicated on the Drawings as “to be abandoned” only after all requirements for testing and disinfection have been satisfied and all existing services have been connected to new water mains.
2. Provide concrete plugs in all water main pipes to be abandoned at the limits of the trench excavations, or at other locations if so indicated by the Drawings.
3. Provide ductile iron plugs, caps, or other necessary fittings, and thrust blocking, on ends of portions of existing water mains that are to remain in service. Tees should be removed and replaced with the appropriate diameter of water main, or tees shall have ductile iron plugs installed, as directed by the Engineer. Length of dead end mains shall be no greater than two times the outside diameter of the main.
4. Close existing water valves only with the permission of the Engineer.
5. Leave valve in place, but remove valve box to top of existing valve, and fill excavation with compacted granular material.
6. Leave valve in place, remove frame and lid and top section of valve vault, and backfill excavation with compacted granular material.
7. Remove fire hydrants in total, including auxiliary box, and backfill excavation with compacted special granular backfill material.
8. Deliver valves, valve boxes, fire hydrants, and frames and lids to the Owner at 921 Washington Street, Joliet, Illinois.
9. Where abandonment of existing water mains or appurtenances require work outside of the work zone, restore area of work as indicated on the Drawings.
10. Removal of existing water mains that are being replaced by new water mains in the same location is considered incidental to the installation of the new water main and no additional compensation will be allowed.

WATER MAIN

Description: This work shall be done in accordance with the Special Provision for “WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM”, and “TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING FOR WATER MAIN”, and shall consist of water main pipe and restrained joint type (RJT) water main pipe complete in place, including sawcutting, and removal and disposal of existing pavements; excavation; removal and disposal of waste excavated materials; protection, replacement, or repair of utilities; trench dewatering, including erosion and siltation control methods and devices to provide protection to environment from all pumping operations; installation of pipe; polyethylene wrapping of all pipe and fittings; bracing; bedding and covering of pipe; trench backfilling with and compaction of excavated materials; backfilling with granular backfill material; testing; disinfection, and finish grading.

This Pay Item includes all restrained joint type (RJT) fittings required to install the water main. No additional compensation to the Contractor will be paid for additional fittings not shown on the Drawings as needed during construction or as directed by the Engineer.

This Pay Item includes RJT pipe on each side of a fitting or valve to be restrained to the length indicated on the Drawings, or if not shown on the Drawings, to the distance indicated on the Restrained Joint Type Pipe Length table below or a minimum distance of not less than two factory length pipes on each side of a fitting or valve to be restrained. A restrained joint between two sections of pipe serves to restrain both pipe sections, and both sections of pipe would be considered RJT pipe.

Installing new mains in excess of 5'-0" of cover in order to cross existing mains, provide for future improvements or cross below sewer lines is included in the cost of installation of the water main, and no addition to the contract will be allowed.

Backfilling with granular backfill materials shall be included in the cost of installation of the water main.

Removal and replacement of material, including unsuitable material, to a depth of one foot below the bottom of the pipe barrel is considered incidental to construction and no addition to the contract will be allowed. Overexcavation, and removal and replacement of unsuitable materials with CA 1 greater than one foot below the bottom of the pipe barrel will be paid for in a separate Pay Item.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured in lineal feet along the centerline of the pipe, and the measurement shall extend through fittings and valves.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per lineal foot for WATER MAIN of the pipe sizes specified.

WATER VALVES

Description: The work of this Pay Item shall be in accordance with Section 561 and the Special Provision for "WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM" and shall consist of gate valves, complete in place, installed as a part of the water main installation, at locations indicated on the Drawings.

This Pay Item does not include fire hydrant auxiliary valves, which are paid for as part of the Pay Item for FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX.

Basis of Payment: The work shall be paid for at the Contract Unit Price for each WATER VALVES of the valve sizes indicated.

VALVE VAULTS

Description: This work shall be done in accordance with the Special Provision for “WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM” and shall consist of installing valve vaults during open cut installation complete in place, as outlined in the technical specifications and on plan details, including sawcutting, removal and disposal of existing pavements; excavation in excess of that required for standard pipeline trench construction; removal and disposal of waste excavated materials; bracing, sheeting, and shoring; protection, replacement, or repair of utilities; dewatering, including erosion and sedimentation control methods and devices to provide protection to the environment from all pumping operations; vault bedding; monolithic type vault base with watertight flexible pipe connectors where pipes enter vault wall; manhole risers as required to provide proper depth; concentric cone or flat top cover; frame and cover adjusting rings; frame and cover; steps; backfilling with compacted excavated materials in parkways, and compacted granular materials under pavements; and including frame and cover adjustment to final grade at time of street or parkway restoration.

This Pay Item includes providing vaults of sufficient depth to provide the depth of cover indicated by the Drawings. Where vaults are installed deeper than standard depth of cover, the cost for additional manhole risers required will be considered incidental to this Pay Item and no addition to the contract will be allowed.

This Pay Item including providing and installing bolt-down watertight frame and cover on all valve vaults.

This Pay Item includes providing exterior joint protection on all valve vaults.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price each for VALVE VAULTS, of the valve vault size and type indicated.

FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX

Description: The work of this Pay Item shall be in accordance with the Special Provision for “WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM”, and the detail on the Drawings, and shall consist of furnishing and installing fire hydrants complete in place, including excavation; bracing; bedding and covering of pipe; auxiliary gate valve and valve box; thrust blocking; hydrant barrel drain washed stone pocket; support; trenching dewatering; trench backfilling with excavated materials; testing; disinfection; finish grading; removal and disposal of waste excavated materials; protection, replacement, or repair of utilities; and including backfilling with granular backfill materials where connecting pipe is below pavement.

This Pay Item includes polyethylene wrapping of connecting pipe, auxiliary valve, and hydrant.

This Pay Item includes providing a fire hydrant of sufficient height to position the hydrant nozzles and break-away flange to the elevations indicated in the technical specifications and plan detail. Contractor will determine the proper “bury” height based on water main size and depth of bury.

Where depth of water main is required to be greater than standard bury depth, fire hydrant extensions will be paid for as FIRE HYDRANT EXTENSION.

Basis of Payment: The work shall be paid for at the Contract Unit Price for each FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX.

FIRE HYDRANT EXTENSION

Description: This work shall be done in accordance with the Special Provision for "WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM" and shall consist of providing barrel extensions for fire hydrants when existing or future final grade conditions result in the water main being deeper than the specified depth of bury, including determining the appropriate extension height and extension necessary, and installation of extension.

Method of Measurement: The work will be measured in vertical foot of extension, determined by the amount added to the fire hydrant bury dimensions outlined in Pay Item FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX. Extensions utilized to obtain the proper amount "bury" on fire hydrants when the water main is not deeper than the specified depth of bury will not be paid for.

Basis of Payment: The work will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price for vertical foot of FIRE HYDRANT EXTENSION, to the nearest foot.

HOT-MIX ASPHALT MEDIAN SURFACE, 4 INCH

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a hot-mix asphalt median surface.

General. This work shall consist of constructing a hot-mix asphalt median surface at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The hot-mix asphalt mixture shall follow the mixture specified in the plans. This item shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 406 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for HOT-MIX ASPHALT MEDIAN SURFACE, 4 INCH. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to perform said work.

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (PROJECT SPECIFIC)

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of regulated substances according to Section 669 of the Standard Specifications as revised below.

Contract Specific Sites. The excavated soil and groundwater within the areas listed below shall be managed as either “uncontaminated soil”, hazardous waste, special waste or non-special waste. For stationing, the lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit, whichever is less.

Soil Disposal Analysis. When the waste material requires sampling for landfill disposal acceptance, the Contractor shall secure a written list of the specific analytical parameters and analytical methods required by the landfill. The Contractor shall collect and analyze the required number of samples for the parameters required by the landfill using the appropriate analytical procedures. A copy of the required parameters and analytical methods (from landfill email or on landfill letterhead) shall be provided as Attachment 4A of the BDE 2733 (Regulated Substances Final Construction Report). The price shall include all sampling materials and effort necessary for collection and management of the samples, including transportation of samples from the job site to the laboratory. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the specific disposal facilities to be utilized; and collect and analyze any samples required for disposal facility acceptance using a NELAP certified analytical laboratory registered with the State of Illinois.

Site 2233V3-1: ROW, approximate I-80 M.M. 121.5 to M.M. 138, Minooka, Shorewood, Channahon, Joliet, Rockdale, New Lenox, and unincorporated Seward, Troy, Joliet, and New Lenox Townships, Will County

- Station 518+00 to Station 521+55 (CL I-80), 0 to 140 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(3). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene and Manganese.
- Station 521+55 to Station 525+00 (CL I-80), 0 to 140 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 525+00 to Station 528+05 (CL I-80), 0 to 140 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(3). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Benzo(a)pyrene. See soil boring 2233V3-1-B119 (Figure 2).
- Station 528+05 to Station 534+05 (CL I-80), 0 to 140 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 534+05 to Station 537+45 (CL I-80), 0 to 200 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, Lead and Manganese.

- Station 537+45 to Station 540+40 (CL I-80), 0 to 200 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic and Manganese.
- Station 540+40 to Station 549+35 (CL I-80), 0 to 200 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene and Manganese.
- Station 552+40 to Station 555+45 (CL I-80), 0 to 110 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Arsenic.
- Station 555+45 to Station 558+45 (CL I-80), 0 to 110 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 558+45 to Station 561+45 (CL I-80), 0 to 110 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, Iron, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 561+45 to Station 564+45 (CL I-80), 0 to 110 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead and Manganese.
- Station 564+45 to Station 567+45 (CL I-80), 0 to 100 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic and Manganese.
- Station 567+45 to Station 570+40 (CL I-80), 0 to 130 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 570+40 to Station 576+40 (CL I-80), 0 to 150 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, Arsenic, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 576+40 to Station 582+25 (CL I-80), 0 to 160 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead and Manganese.
- Station 582+25 to Station 585+15 (CL I-80), 0 to 160 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(3). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene and Manganese.
- Station 585+15 to Station 591+20 (CL I-80), 0 to 160 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 591+20 to Station 594+00 (CL I-80), 0 to 165 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Arsenic.
- Station 594+00 to Station 599+85 (CL I-80), 0 to 165 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

- Station 599+85 to Station 608+80 (CL I-80), 0 to 120 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, Arsenic, Iron, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 608+80 to Station 611+75 (CL I-80), 0 to 120 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 611+75 to Station 617+60 (CL I-80), 0 to 200 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, Iron, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 617+60 to Station 623+55 (CL I-80), 0 to 175 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic and Manganese.
- Station 623+55 to Station 629+95 (CL I-80), 0 to 250 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Iron, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 629+95 to Station 632+95 (CL I-80), 0 to 150 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(3). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene and Manganese.
- Station 632+95 to Station 638+70 (CL I-80), 0 to 150 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic and Manganese.
- Station 518+00 to Station 520+10 (CL I-80), 0 to 120 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 520+10 to Station 522+60 (CL I-80), 0 to 130 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead and Manganese.
- Station 522+60 to Station 525+65 (CL I-80), 0 to 160 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(3). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 525+65 to Station 529+00 (CL I-80), 0 to 200 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 529+00 to Station 535+10 (CL I-80), 0 to 200 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, Lead and Manganese.

- Station 535+10 to Station 538+00 (CL I-80), 0 to 200 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(3). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 538+00 to Station 540+95 (CL I-80), 0 to 200 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene and Manganese.
- Station 540+95 to Station 543+90 (CL I-80), 0 to 200 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead and Manganese.
- Station 543+90 to Station 546+85 (CL I-80), 0 to 200 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead and Manganese.
- Station 546+85 to Station 549+65 (CL I-80), 0 to 150 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(3). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene and Manganese.
- Station 549+65 to Station 561+50 (CL I-80), 0 to 150 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead and Manganese.
- Station 561+50 to Station 567+40 (CL I-80), 0 to 120 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 567+40 to Station 576+30 (CL I-80), 0 to 160 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead and Manganese.
- Station 576+30 to Station 579+25 (CL I-80), 0 to 160 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic and Manganese.
- Station 579+25 to Station 582+25 (CL I-80), 0 to 160 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead and Manganese.
- Station 582+25 to Station 585+15 (CL I-80), 0 to 160 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic and Manganese.
- Station 585+15 to Station 588+10 (CL I-80), 0 to 160 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead and Manganese.
- Station 588+10 to Station 599+90 (CL I-80), 0 to 160 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead and Manganese.

- Station 599+90 to Station 602+80 (CL I-80), 0 to 140 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 602+80 to Station 605+75 (CL I-80), 0 to 110 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead and Manganese.
- Station 605+75 to Station 608+75 (CL I-80), 0 to 110 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, Iron, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 608+75 to Station 611+70 (CL I-80), 0 to 110 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic and Manganese.
- Station 611+70 to Station 614+60 (CL I-80), 0 to 120 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead and Manganese.
- Station 614+60 to Station 620+60 (CL I-80), 0 to 175 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 620+60 to Station 623+55 (CL I-80), 0 to 175 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminant of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, Indeno(1,2,3cd)pyrene, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 623+55 to Station 629+60 (CL I-80), 0 to 175 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, Arsenic, Iron, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 629+60 to Station 632+45 (CL I-80), 0 to 175 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 632+45 to Station 635+30 (CL I-80), 0 to 175 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(3). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 635+30 to Station 638+70 (CL I-80), 0 to 175 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 18+00 to Station 21+65 (CL Midland Avenue), 0 to 75 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, Lead and Manganese.

Site 2233V3-168: Residences, 511 Wheeler Avenue and 1001-1151 W. Park Front Street, Joliet, Will County

- Station 632+45 to Station 635+30 (CL I-80), 0 to 175 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(3). Contaminant of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, Lead and Manganese.

Work Zones

Three distinct OSHA HAZWOPER work zones (exclusion, decontamination, and support) shall apply to projects adjacent to or within sites with documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) incidents, or sites under management in accordance with the requirements of the Site Remediation Program (SRP), Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), or Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), or as deemed necessary. For this project, the work zones apply for the following ISGS PESA Sites:
None

CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The minimum projection of the foundation above finished grade shall be 1”.

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. (300 mm) at the threaded end. Four (4) 3/4” anchor bolts with 3” hook, embedded a minimum of 18 inches in the foundation with an exposed threaded projection height of 4” above the foundation shall be provided to accommodate a future pedestal base as shown on the Plans.

Foundations shall provide two (2) 2-inch raceways stubbed out of the foundation at a depth of 30” below finished grade.. Unused raceways shall be stubbed and capped for future use.

Incidental to the cost of each foundation, the Contractor shall construct a PCC sidewalk of a rectangular area 3 feet by 4 feet immediately adjacent to the foundation as shown on the Plans. The pad shall be constructed upon a 6” course aggregate based (CA 6). The pad shall have a maximum slope of 2% away from the concrete foundation. The minimum height of the pad above finished grade shall be 1”. The maximum height of the pad above finished grade shall be 8” when constructed on a 1:6 slope, 12” when constructed on a 1:4 slope, and 16” when constructed on a 1:3 slope. The minimum depth of the service pad below finished grade at any point shall be 4”. No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE E 30-INCH DIAMETER

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The minimum projection of the foundation above finished grade shall be 2". The maximum projection of the foundation above finished grade will be dependent on the cross slope of the finished grade.

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized over the full length. Four (4) 1" anchor bolts with 5" hook embedded a minimum of 5 ft. in the foundation with an exposed height of 3" above the foundation shall be provided in a 15" bolt circle configuration to accommodate a future ITS pole as shown on the Plans.

Foundations shall provide two (2) 2-inch raceways stubbed out of the foundation at a depth of 30" below finished grade. Unused raceways shall be stubbed and capped for future use.

Incidental to the cost of each foundation, the Contractor shall construct a PCC sidewalk of a rectangular area 3 feet by 4 feet immediately adjacent to the foundation as shown on the Plans. The pad shall be constructed upon a 6" coarse aggregate based (CA 6). The pad shall have a maximum slope of 2% away from the concrete foundation. The minimum height of the pad above finished grade shall be 1". The maximum height of the pad above finished grade shall be 8" when constructed on a 1:6 slope, 12" when constructed on a 1:4 slope, and 16" when constructed on a 1:3 slope. The minimum depth of the service pad below finished grade at any point shall be 4". No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

MOWING CYCLES

Modified: May 25, 2023

Effective: June 1, 2023

Description

This work shall consist of mowing turf areas along the expressway (**approximately 26 ACRES**) to a height of 6 inches and as directed by the Engineer, within all IDOT ROW will be mowed starting April 1, or any time after the grass starts growing.

The work required for each work cycle must be 100 percent complete on inspection dates. Partial inspections will not be made.

Frequency

The project site will be mowed once a month throughout construction within the construction limits after establishment to keep flowering weeds from reseeding & establishing, thereby aiding in early prairie grass establishment in the project area. The work shall continue until the last week in October or until directed the Engineer

Equipment

The Contractor shall keep the blades of all mowing equipment sharp and properly equipped for operation along an urban arterial route. The equipment used shall be capable of completely severing all growth at the cutting height and distributing it evenly over the mowed area. Special equipment may be required on steep slopes, in narrow areas, and for trimming around posts, poles, fences, trees, shrubs, seedlings, etc.

Method

All mowing and trimming operations are to proceed in the direction of traffic flow. The cut material shall not be windrowed or left in a lumpy or bunched condition. Additional mowing or trimming may be required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material.

Debris encountered during the mowing operations which hampers the operation or is visible from the roadway shall be removed prior to mowing and disposed of according to Article 202.03. Remove all grass clippings from paved surfaces (Knee wall surfaces, high mast light tower pads, paved gutters and paved gore areas.) All trimmings, windrowed material, litter and trash removal must be complete to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Damage to the turf, such as ruts or wheel tracks more than 2 inches (50 MM) in depth, or other plantings or highway appurtenances caused by the mowing or trimming operation shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement

Mowing and trimming will be measured as each at the completion of each mowing cycle. The approximate quantity of acres shall be entirely mowed during this cycle.

Basis of Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MOWING CYCLES. Any additional mowing or trimming required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material will be considered as included in the cost of the initial mowing. Payment for mowing and trimming shall include the cost of all material, equipment, labor, removal, disposal and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

MOWING CYCLES (RUSTY PATCHED BUMBLEBEE)

Modified: March 10, 2023

Effective: June 1, 2023

Description

This work shall consist of mowing turf areas along the expressway (**approximately 12 ACRES**) to a height of 4 inches and as directed by the Engineer to avoid impacting nesting rusty patched bumble bees, within all IDOT ROW between Midland Avenue and Elgin, Joliet, and Eastern Railway (west of W. Richard Street) will be mowed starting March 1, or any time after the grass starts growing.

The work required for each work cycle must be 100 percent complete on inspection dates. Partial inspections will not be made.

Frequency

The project site will be mowed once a week throughout construction within the construction limits wherever vegetation is allowed to grow to avoid any flowering plants in the project area. The work shall continue until the last week in October or until directed the Engineer

Equipment

The Contractor shall keep the blades of all mowing equipment sharp and properly equipped for operation along an urban arterial route. The equipment used shall be capable of completely severing all growth at the cutting height and distributing it evenly over the mowed area. Special equipment may be required on steep slopes, in narrow areas, and for trimming around posts, poles, fences, trees, shrubs, seedlings, etc.

Method

All mowing and trimming operations are to proceed in the direction of traffic flow. The cut material shall not be windrowed or left in a lumpy or bunched condition. Additional mowing or trimming may be required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material.

Debris encountered during the mowing operations which hampers the operation or is visible from the roadway shall be removed prior to mowing and disposed of according to Article 202.03. Remove all grass clippings from paved surfaces (Knee wall surfaces, high mast light tower pads, paved gutters and paved gore areas.) All trimmings, windrowed material, litter and trash removal must be complete to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Damage to the turf, such as ruts or wheel tracks more than 2 inches (50 MM) in depth, or other plantings or highway appurtenances caused by the mowing or trimming operation shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement

Mowing and trimming will be measured as each at the completion of each mowing cycle. The approximate quantity of acres shall be entirely mowed during this cycle.

Basis of Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MOWING CYCLES. Any additional mowing or trimming required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material will be considered as included in the cost of the initial mowing. Payment for mowing and trimming shall include the cost of all material, equipment, labor, removal, disposal and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

PRUNING FOR SAFETY AND EQUIPMENT CLEARANCE

This Special Provision revises Section 201 of the Standard Specifications to provide payment of pruning for safety and equipment clearance.

Delete Article 201.10(c)(3) and substitute the following:

Pruning for Safety and Equipment Clearance will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Delete the third paragraph of Article 201.11(c) and replace with the following:

Pruning for Safety and Equipment Clearance will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for PRUNING FOR SAFETY AND EQUIPMENT CLEARANCE.

WATER MAIN ABANDONMENT

Description: The work of this Pay Item shall be in accordance with the Special Provision for "WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM", and shall consist of the abandonment of existing water main, valves, vaults, and fire hydrants including installing plugs and/or caps on existing mains where portions of the existing main are to be abandoned after the new main is in service; coordination of shut-down of mains with Owner and Engineer; excavation and re-excavation of locations; removal of fire hydrant and auxiliary valve box; removal of valve box; removal of frame and cone section of valve vault; protection, replacement, or repair of utilities; removal and disposal of waste excavated materials; cutting of mains; installation of plugs or caps; concrete thrusts blocks; backfilling and compaction of excavated materials or granular trench backfill materials in pavements.

This work shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to remove an existing fire hydrant and auxiliary valve box. Contractor shall excavate a minimum of 3' and saw cut and remove riser pipe.

This work shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to remove an existing valve box in its entirety as shown on the Drawings. Contractor shall be responsible for off-site disposal of valve box.

This work shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to remove the frame and cone section of the vault. Remainder of the vault is to be filled with trench backfill which will be considered incidental to this item. Contractor shall be responsible for off-site disposal of valve vault.

Deliver valves, valve boxes, fire hydrants, and frames and lids to the Owner at 921 Washington Street, Joliet, Illinois.

Installation of concrete plugs in abandoned water mains or crimping of water services at the edge of the trench area is considered incidental to the installation of the new water main.

Removal and disposal of existing water main that must be removed in order to install the new water main or services is considered incidental to construction.

Length of dead end main shall be no greater than two times the outside diameter of the main.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price for WATER MAIN ABANDONMENT, or per each for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED.

REMOVE TEMPORARY WOOD POLE

Description. This item consists of removing existing temporary wood poles, aerial cables, conduits attached to the pole, cable mounting equipment, and all associated apparatus and connections. This removal shall also include removal of all wiring and connections to the associated equipment. All equipment and material removed as part of this item shall become property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site.

Pole holes shall be backfilled according to Article 841.02.

Method of Measurement. Units measured for payment will be counted on a per-pole basis, regardless of pole material, mounting height, and installation depth.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for REMOVE TEMPORARY WOOD POLE.

REPLACE EXISTING DECAL WITH NEW LUMINAIRE NUMBERING DECAL

Description. This work will consist of replacing an existing luminaire numbering decal for an existing light pole, tower or luminaire as specified herein, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

This item shall include the removal of the existing decal and all mounting brackets, hardware and appurtenances required for a complete installation of the new decal.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials

Item	Article/Section
(a) Pole/Unit Identification.....	1069.06

Installation Requirements. Installation of the new number decal shall be done according to Article 1069.06 of the Standard Specifications and as describe herein.

The existing decal shall be removed completely from the lighting unit and disposed of properly. The area where the existing decal was removed shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all existing glue or adhesive residue prior to installing the new decal.

Method of Measurement. Each decal that is replaced on an existing light pole, tower or luminaire as indicated will be counted as a unit for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for REPLACE EXISTING DECAL WITH NEW LUMINAIRE NUMBERING DECAL, which will be payment in full for performing the work described herein.

WEED CONTROL, BASAL TREATMENT

Modified: December 14, 2017

Cut Stump Treatment

To control resprouting of cut stumps of susceptible species, spray mixture must consist of 20% Herbicide Type A, 3% Herbicide Type B, and 77% basal oil. Apply with a backpack or knapsack sprayer using low pressures and a solid cone or flat fan nozzle. Spray the root collar area, sides of the stump, and the outer portion of the cut surface including the cambium until thoroughly wet, but not to the point of runoff. Spray mixture concentration should vary with size and susceptibility of species treated. Apply at any time, including winter months, except when snow or water prevent spraying to the ground line.

Low Volume Basal Bark Treatment

To control susceptible woody plants with stems less than 6 inches in basal diameter, spray mixture must consist of 20 % Herbicide Type A, 3% Herbicide Type B, and 77% bark oil. Apply with a backpack or knapsack sprayer using low pressure and a solid cone or flat fan nozzle. Mixture should be applied from the root collar up to 18 inches. Spray the basal parts of brush and tree trunks in a manner which thoroughly wets the lower stems, including the root collar area, but not to the point of runoff. Herbicide concentration should vary with size and susceptibility of species treated. Apply at any time, including winter months, except when snow or water prevent spraying to the ground line or when stem surfaces are saturated with water.

Bark oil is for low-volume basal bark and stump treatments, to be used only with oil-miscible woody plant herbicides that permit dilution with oil on their labels. Follow all use directions and precautions on the label of the herbicide.

Description: This work shall consist of the application of a herbicide mixture to control undesirable brush areas along highway roadsides. The solution shall apply to areas for low volume basal treatment and cut stump treatment only.

Materials: The mixture shall contain twenty percent (20%) Herbicide Type A, three percent (3%) Herbicide Type B, and seventy-seven percent (77%) bark oil. Substitutions are allowable with herbicides of equal formulation. The mixture shall have the following formulation:

Herbicide Type A

Active Ingredient:	
triclopyr: 3,5,6-trichloro-2-pyridinyloxyacetic acid, butoxyethyl ester	61.6%
Inert Ingredients	38.4%
TOTAL	100.00%

Herbicide Type B

Active Ingredient:	
Isopropylamine salt of Imazapyr (2-[4,5-dihydro-4-methyl-4-(1-methylethyl)-5-oxo-1H-imidazol-2-yl]-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid)*	27.6%
Inert Ingredients	72.4%
TOTAL	100.00%

*Equivalent to 22.6% (2-[4,5-dihydro-4-methyl-4-(1-methylethyl)-5-oxo-1H-imidazol-2-yl]-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid)
 or 2 pounds acid per gallon

The Contractor shall submit a certificate, including the following, prior to starting work:

1. The chemical names of the compound and the percentage by volume of the ingredients which must match the above specified formulation.
2. A statement that the material is in a solution which will form a satisfactory emulsion for use when diluted with oil for normal spraying conditions.
3. A statement that the herbicide, when mixed with oil, will be completely soluble and dispersible and remain in suspension with continuous agitation.
4. A statement describing the products proposed for use when the manufacturer of herbicide requires that surfactants, drift control agents, or other additives be used with the product. These tank mix additives shall be used as specified by the manufacturer. Required additives will not be paid for separately.

All material shall be brought to the spray area in the original, unopened containers supplied by the manufacturer.

Application Rate: The Basal Treatment solution shall be applied at the rate specified herein. Additional information is located in Cut Stump Treatment and Low Volume Basal Bark Treatment within this contract.

Method of Measurement: Weed Control, Basal Treatment will be measured for payment in gallons of diluted solution applied as specified. The gallons for payment will be determined based on the gallons specified on the label attached to the original container supplied by the manufacturer. The Engineer must be present during the preparation of solution.

Basis of Payment: Weed Control, Basal Treatment will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon for WEED CONTROL, BASAL TREATMENT.

Bark oil for dilution of the mixture and additives required for application will not be paid for as separate items, but the costs shall be considered as included in the contract price for Weed Control, Basal Treatment and no additional compensation will be allowed.

REMOVE EXISTING CABLE

Description. This work will consist of disconnecting and removing of existing aerial cables, underground ducts, unit ducts, and cable from a conduit or raceway. Existing cables shall be disposed of or coiled in an existing junction box and protected for re-use as specified herein, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

No removal work shall be permitted without approval from the Engineer. All cables removed and disposed of as part of this item shall become property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site, unless otherwise directed.

Cables to be Disposed. Cables must be pulled out of an existing conduit, removed completely and disposed.

Cables to be Re-Installed. Cables to be reinstalled must be carefully pulled out of an existing conduit, protected from damage and coiled in an existing junction box, handhole or manhole for re-use as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. The removed cable will be measured for payment in feet in place, regardless of cable type and size. Measurement will be made in a straight line between changes of direction and to the centers of poles, handholes, junction boxes and manholes. Slack cable and vertical cable will not be measured for payment. Multi-conductor cables within a single outer jacket shall be measured the same as single conductor cables.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price for REMOVE EXISTING CABLE as specified. The price will be payment in full for completely removing the aerial cables, existing buried unit ducts, cable ducts, and cable from a conduit and disposing of the cable or protecting the cable for reuse. If two or more cables in a conduit are to be removed, each cable will be measured for payment separately.

TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 60 FT., CLASS 4
TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 60 FT., CLASS 4, 15 FT. MAST ARM
TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 90 FT., CLASS 2, 15 FT. MAST ARM

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a temporary wood pole and mast arm, as specified herein and all hardware and accessories required for the intended temporary use of the pole.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials

Item	Article/Section
(a) Light Pole Identification.....	1069.06
(b) Wood Pole.....	1069.04
(c) Mast Arm.....	1069.03(a)

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation. Installation shall be as described in Article 830.03(c). The Contractor shall provide all hardware to install the pole and mast arm as specified herein and indicated on the plans.

Wood poles may be used poles as approved by the Engineer as described in Article 830.04. The wood pole and mast arm, as applicable, shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed when directed by the Engineer.

The void caused by the removal of the wood pole shall be backfilled according to Article 819.04.

Method Of Measurement. Wood poles shall be counted as, each installed.

Basis Of Payment. This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, of the mounting height, class, mast arm quantity and length indicated.

WEED CONTROL, NATIVE LANDSCAPE ENHANCEMENT

Modified: January 5, 2018

Description

This work shall consist of controlling and/or removing weeds growing within native landscapes (prairies, savannahs, woodlands, wetlands, etc.). Various methods of weed control (hand weeding, hand trimming, spot spraying, wicking, etc.) may be required depending on the location, type of weeds, and size of weed infestation. These selective weed control areas may not be able to be treated with typical large roadside herbicide spraying equipment. Locations for selective weed control enhancement shall be as shown on plans and as designated by the Engineer.

The undesirable weeds (tree saplings, teasel, thistle, *Phragmites*, cattails, etc.) shall be removed and/ or treated with the appropriate weed control method approved by the Engineer prior to the start of work per location. Multiple weed species may be treated during each site visit. All herbicides shall be approved by the Engineer prior to the start of work.

All selective weed control enhancement areas shall be completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer with equipment, method, and/or herbicide approved by the Engineer. Disposal of material shall be done in accordance with Article 202.03.

Schedule

Individual weed species may be targeted and shall be spot sprayed during the appropriate growth stage. Weed control must be completed in a timely manner. When the Engineer directs the Contractor to control the weeds, the Contractor must begin the weed control operation within 7 days of notice.

Equipment and Herbicides

Special equipment such as backpack sprayers, hand sprayers, and hand pruners may be required to conduct spot herbicide treatments and manual removal of weeds in small areas. All equipment shall be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a certificate for all herbicides, including the following, prior to starting work:

1. The chemical names of the compound and the percentage by weight of the ingredients.
2. A statement that the material will form a satisfactory emulsion for use when diluted with water for normal spraying conditions.
3. A statement that the herbicide, when mixed with water, will be completely soluble and dispersible and remain in suspension with continuous agitation.
4. A statement describing the products proposed for use when the manufacturer requires that surfactants, drift control agents, or other additives be used with the product. These tank mix additives shall be used as specified by the manufacturer. Required additives will not be paid for separately.

All material shall be brought to the spray area in the original, unopened containers supplied by the manufacturer.

Application Rate

Follow manufacturer's recommendation for the various herbicides.

Method

All weed control operations are to proceed in the direction of traffic flow.

If weeds or other undesirable vegetation threatens to introduce seed into naturalized areas, smother planted species, or in case of weeds exceeding growth of planted species, at the direction of the Engineer, the weeds shall be: spot sprayed, wicked, hand trimmed or uprooted, raked and removed from the area. Weeds shall be removed in a manner that does not damage the underlying native grasses and forbs.

The cut material from common reed (*Phragmites australis*), teasel species (*Dipsacus* spp.), and thistle species (*Cirsium* spp.) shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Remove litter, including plastic bags, paper, bottles, etc. prior to weed control. All weeds, litter, and debris removal must be complete to the satisfaction of the Engineer and disposed of according to Article 202.03. Damage to the native vegetation, such as ruts or wheel tracks more than 2 inches in depth, other plantings, or highway appurtenances caused by the weed control remediation operation shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Method of Measurement

The work will be measured in acres of surface area cared for to the satisfaction of the Engineer 15 calendar days after the work authorization date.

If the inspection discloses any work as being unsatisfactory, the Engineer will give the Contractor the necessary instructions for correction of same, and the Contractor shall immediately comply with such instructions and correct the unsatisfactory work within 7 calendar days. Removal and disposal of debris will not be measured separately but shall be considered included.

Areas not meeting the satisfaction of the Engineer shall not be measured for payment. Plan quantities are estimates only. Actual quantities will be measured in place. Agreement to plan quantities will not be allowed.

Basis of Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ACRE for WEED CONTROL, NATIVE LANDSCAPE ENHANCEMENT. Payment for Weed Control, Native Landscape enhancement shall include all materials, equipment, labor, removal, disposal and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

SLOTTED DRAIN REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of the removal of slotted drains at locations specified on the plans.

General Requirements. This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 551 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for SLOTTED DRAIN REMOVAL at locations shown on the plans.

CONNECTION TO EXISTING CULVERT

Description. This work shall consist of connecting existing storm sewers to a proposed drainage structure at locations shown on the plans.

Materials.

Portland Cement Concrete according to Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete Masonry Units according to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications.

Mastic Joint Sealer for Pipe according to Section 1055 of the Standard Specifications.

Prefomed Flexible Joint Sealants for Concrete Pipe according to Section 1056 of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete Brick according to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction. Connect the existing storm sewer pipe to the proposed drainage structure at locations shown on the plans to provide a watertight connection and in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications.

Work includes minor removal or extension of the existing sewer to the proposed drainage structure as necessary to provide a good clean end flush with the inside wall of the drainage structure or to meet the proposed drainage structure location.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in units of each for connections made from the existing storm sewer to the proposed drainage structure.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONNECTION TO EXISTING CULVERT for each drainage connection.

GAS/OIL PIPELINE PROTECTION

Description. This item consists of coordination with Natural Gas Pipeline Company of America LLC/Kinder Morgan, Inc. ("Kinder Morgan") and protection of the existing pipeline facilities owned, operated, and maintained by Kinder Morgan.

Materials. Materials shall not be stored longitudinal to the pipeline within 25 feet of the pipeline. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of the written approval to the Engineer at least one working day prior to beginning material storage over the pipeline.

Equipment. The Contractor shall submit to Kinder Morgan for approval an Equipment Plan consisting of working drawings and a written narrative indicating the following:

- (a) Where construction equipment will cross the pipeline.
- (b) The depth of the pipe at equipment crossing locations.
- (c) Proposed ramping over the pipeline.
- (d) Specifications for each piece of equipment proposed to cross the pipeline, including:
 - i. Type of equipment.
 - ii. Weight of equipment.
 - iii. Track width and length for tracked equipment.
 - iv. Number of axles and single or tandem axles for wheeled equipment.
- (e) Special pipeline protection measures if such measures are required by Kinder Morgan, Inc..

Review and approval of the Equipment Plan will be performed in accordance with the requirements for working drawings in accordance with Article 105.04. A revised plan shall be submitted to Kinder Morgan for approval if the Contractor proposes to use different equipment or methods than those included in the original plan. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of the approved plan and any approved revisions to the Engineer at least 72 hours prior to beginning work.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Notice and Representatives. The Contractor shall notify Kinder Morgan's Operations Representative or Damage Prevention Representative at least 72 hours prior to the beginning any activities within 25 feet of the pipeline. The Kinder Morgan, Inc. contact persons are:

John Kalicki (Operations Representative)	(815) 693-0693
Mark Thorson (Damage Prevention Representative)	(815) 272-9154

Work shall not be performed within 25 feet of the Kinder Morgan pipelines unless Kinder Morgan's representative is onsite or Kinder Morgan provides a written waiver of this requirement prior to beginning work. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of this waiver to the Engineer at least one working day prior to beginning work.

A copy of the Kinder Morgan, Inc. approval letter (dated July 25, 2023) shall be onsite at all times (Attachment "A"). All construction workers and equipment operators shall be made aware of the requirements of this special provision and Kinder Morgan's approval letter prior to starting work. This letter is included at the end of this special provision. The Contractor shall implement the requirements stated in the letter specific to each Encroachment in addition to the requirements of this special provision. In the case of any conflict between the approval letter and this special provision, the requirements of this special provision shall govern.

Concerns expressed by the Kinder Morgan representative may be considered by the Engineer as the basis for suspension of work in accordance with Article 108.07.

The Contractor shall include a coordination meeting with the Engineer and Kinder Morgan representative in the Progress Schedule in accordance with the PROGRES SCHEDULE special provision. The meeting shall be held at least 30 calendar days prior to beginning work within 25 feet of the Kinder Morgan pipelines. The meeting will be held onsite at the Engineer's field office. The Contractor's superintendent shall attend this meeting. No work shall occur within 25 feet of the Kinder Morgan pipelines until after the meeting is held.

Excavation. Excavation within 25 feet of the Kinder Morgan pipelines shall not occur without prior written approval by Kinder Morgan. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of the written approval to the Engineer at least one working day prior to beginning excavation.

A minimum of two feet (24") of undisturbed soil shall be maintained above the pipeline unless specified otherwise. Anything less would be considered a scope change and require further review/approval by Kinder Morgan, Inc. If approved, all excavation within eighteen inches (18") of the pipeline shall be done by hand.

Miscellaneous. The Contractor shall maintain a communications log of telephone calls, emails, and all other contacts with Kinder Morgan. A photograph log shall be created daily showing the equipment and operations within 25 feet of the pipeline. Each photograph shall have a caption describing the location of the photograph, the equipment and operations shown in the photograph, and the date of the photograph. The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a copy of the communications and photograph logs weekly no more than one working day after the end of the previous week.

Should the design require a field change in the vicinity of the Kinder Morgan, Inc., the company's representatives must be contacted and approve any revisions prior to actuating the changes in the field.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer as-built drawings of all improvements within 25 feet of the Kinder Morgan pipelines within 10 working days of all work within 25 feet of the Kinder Morgan pipelines being completed. As-builts shall consist of two sets of hardcopies and two CDs or flash drives with scanned PDFs of the hardcopies showing the actual locations and extents of completed work.

Method of Measurement. Work required to comply with the requirements of this special provision will be measured on a lump sum basis.

Earth excavation will be measured separately for payment in accordance with Article 202.07.

Removal and disposal of unsuitable material will be measured separately for payment in accordance with Article 202.07.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum for GAS/OIL PIPELINE PROTECTION which payment shall be full compensation for the work described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

Earth excavation will be paid for separately in accordance with Article 202.08.

Removal and disposal of unsuitable material will be paid for separately in accordance with Article 202.08.

Attachment "A"



**ENCROACHMENT
STIPULATION
LETTER**

August 30, 2023

NGPL/Kinder Morgan
Land & Right of Way
23725 W County Farm Rd
Shorewood, IL 60431

**ENCROACHMENT
STIPULATION LETTER**

John Vaccaro
Illinois Department of Transportation (IDOT)
IDOT District 1 Area Utility Coordinator
201 West Center Court
Schaumburg, Illinois 60196-1096

RE: IDOT Construction Project IDOT 62R89 IL80 Will Co IL near NGPL Installations –
Joliet IL

Tract: CRAW(2)-2: CRAW(3)-2 CAL(1)-JFL1 CAL(2)-JFL-1 GC(1)-JFL1

County: Will

State: IL

LEGAL: THE SE4 OF SEC 13, T35N R9E, THE NE4 SEC 24 T35N R9E, THE SE4 SEC 18 T35N R10E IN
WILL COUNTY, ILLINOIS.

Dear Mr. Vaccaro:

Natural Gas Pipeline Company of America LLC ("Company") hereby acknowledges the receipt of your proposed I-80 construction project request via email from Jennifer Schilling, notifying us of the intent to make improvements to I-80 in the Joliet, IL area under IDOT 62R89 over the easement and right-of-way as described in that instrument dated July 7, 1948 supplemented July 16, 1956 and recorded in Will County as Document 842484 January 31, 1958; and that instrument dated October 18, 1971 and recorded in Will County as Document R71-25942 on October 21, 1971; and that instrument dated August 13, 1936 and recorded in Will County as Document 492399 on August 17, 1936; and that instrument dated April 9, 1931 and recorded in Will County as Document 450183 on May 9, 1931.

Company hereby grants approval of the Encroachment referenced in Exhibit "A" attached hereto and made a part hereof, provided:

1. This letter is countersigned and a copy is returned to Company at the address listed below. If this letter is not signed and returned to Company, Company's consent herein shall be withdrawn.
2. The following conditions are observed:
 - a. All work must comply with the plans referenced herein and/or attached hereto. Any changes to the design and/or construction of the Encroachment must be pre-approved in advance by Company.

- b. A JULIE call must be made prior to scheduling any work within the designated area of the easements referenced above.

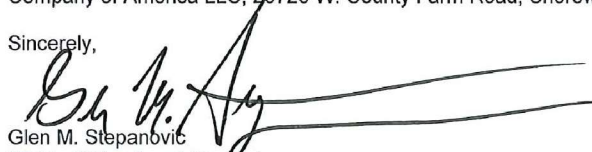
Company's unencumbered access to Pipeline and Right-of-Way will be maintained.

- c. Except as specifically set forth in this agreement, IDOT and/or their assigns shall construct, own, operate, maintain, use and remove the Encroachment in accordance with Company's O&M Procedure 204 OM200-29 titled "Guidelines for Design and Construction near Kinder Morgan Operated Facilities," which is attached hereto as Exhibit "B" and made a part hereof. **A Company representative shall be on-site to monitor any construction activities upon commencing construction of said project near the NGPL/Kinder Morgan facilities as specified in Exhibit "B".**
- d. At least five (5) business days prior to any work on or near Company Facilities and/or on the Company Easement, IDOT, their contractor(s), subcontractor(s) and/or developer(s) ("IDOT and/or their agents") must call the Company's Operations Representative, John Kalicki (815)-693-0693 or Damage Prevention representative, Mark Thorson at (815) 272-9154. The Company's Operations Representative will arrange to have a Company representative on-site while work is occurring.
- e. Company requires that IDOT and their Agents associated with any operation, maintenance, use and/or removal of the Encroachment submit an Illinois One Call (8-1-1) Ticket for each different phase of any such work associated with the Encroachment that involves earth disturbance (grading, excavating, trenching, digging, etc.).
- f. The review and approval of this proposal shall only be valid for a period from the date of this letter through October 30, 2026.
- g. All of the terms and conditions of the Company Easement/Encroachment shall remain in full force and effect.
- h. The permission granted herein shall not be assignable, in whole or in part, without Company's express written consent.

This Stipulation Letter shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto, including Landowner and his Agents, their contractors, subcontractors, and developers, if any.

If you have any questions, please contact me by telephone at 815-272-9171, by e-mail at Glen_Stepanovic@kindermorgan.com, or by mail at: Glen Stepanovic, Land Agent II, Natural Gas Pipeline Company of America LLC, 23725 W. County Farm Road, Shorewood, IL 60431].

Sincerely,



Glen M. Stepanovic
Right-of-Way Agent Senior I
Kinder Morgan, Inc.
As Operator of Natural Gas Pipeline Company of America LLC
23275 W. County Farm Rd., Shorewood, Illinois 60431

COUNTERSIGNED AND AGREED TO:



Signature

Sudud Mahmoud

Name

Illinois Department of Transportation

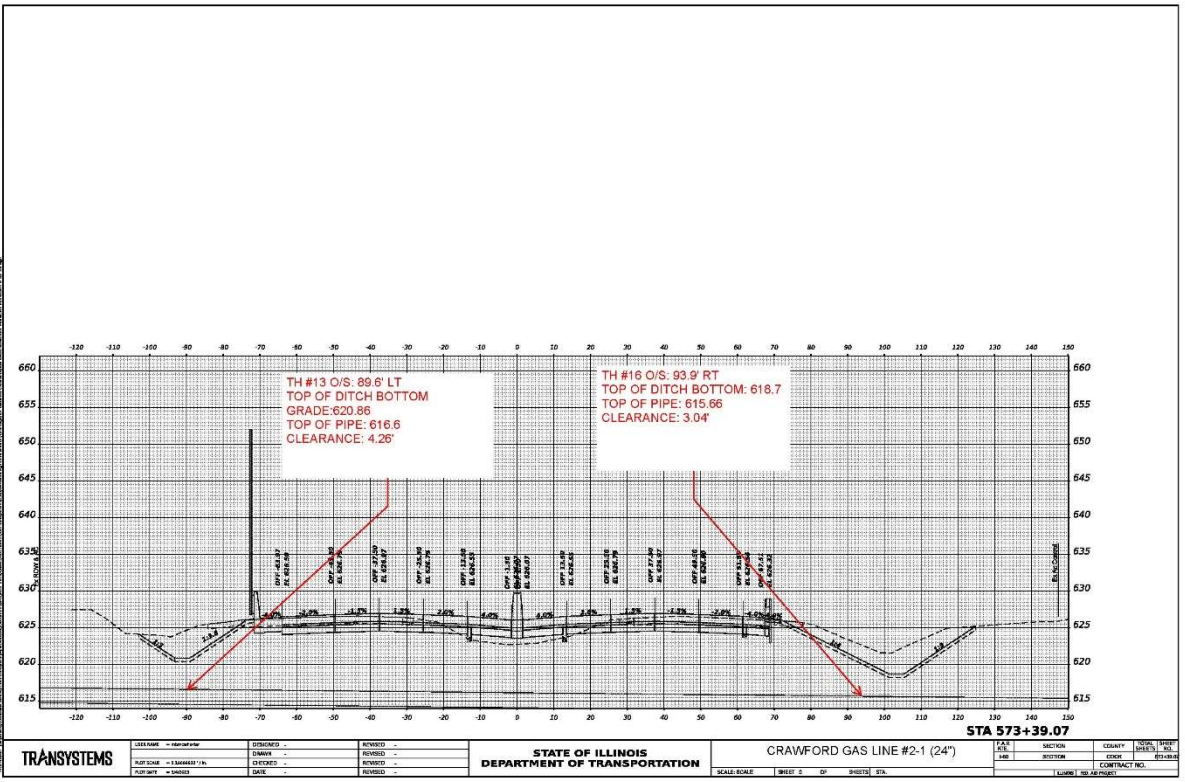
Company

09/01/2023

Date

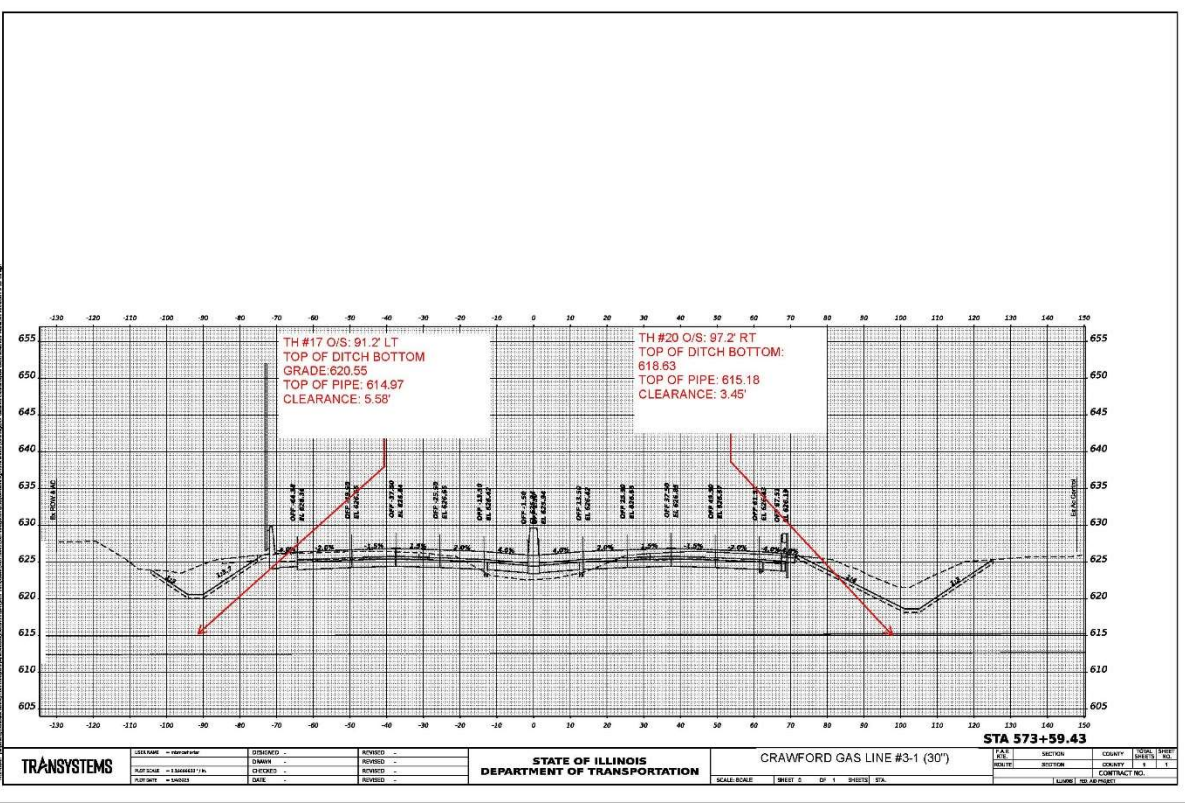
DATE	
SCALE	
PROJECT	
SECTION	
SHEET	

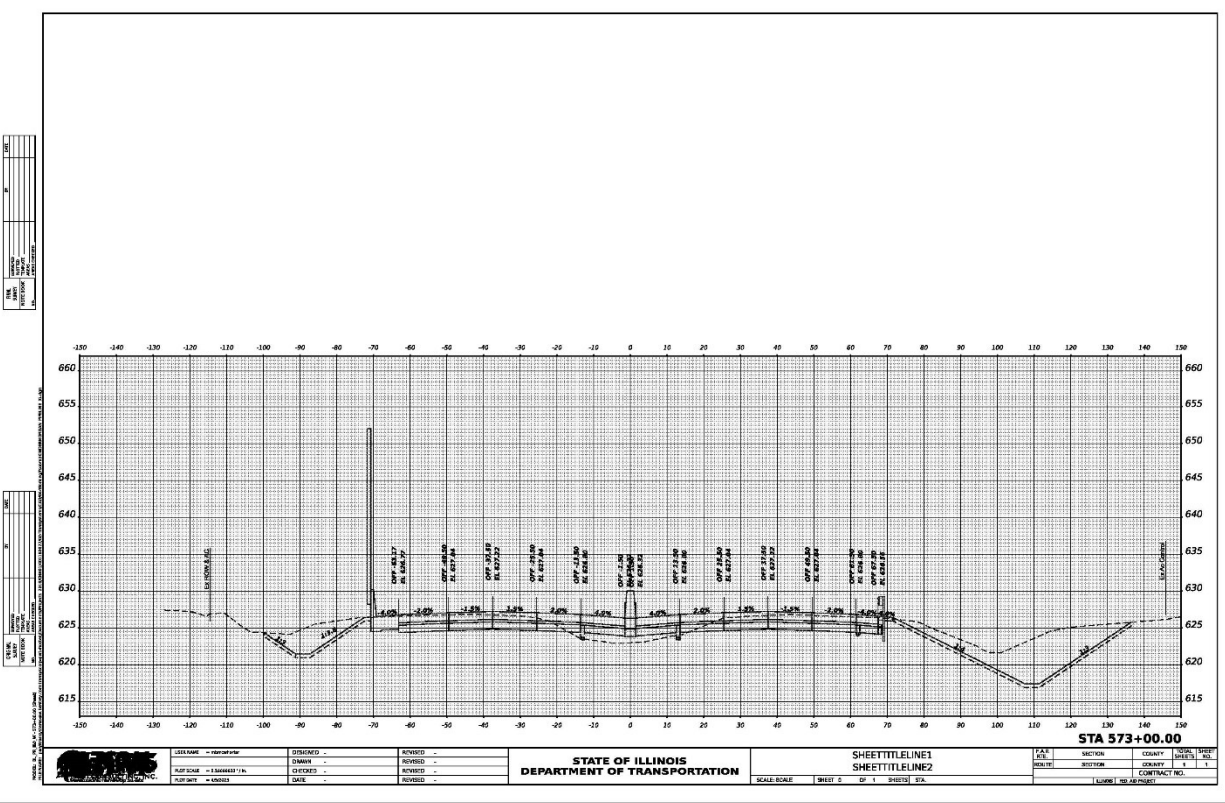
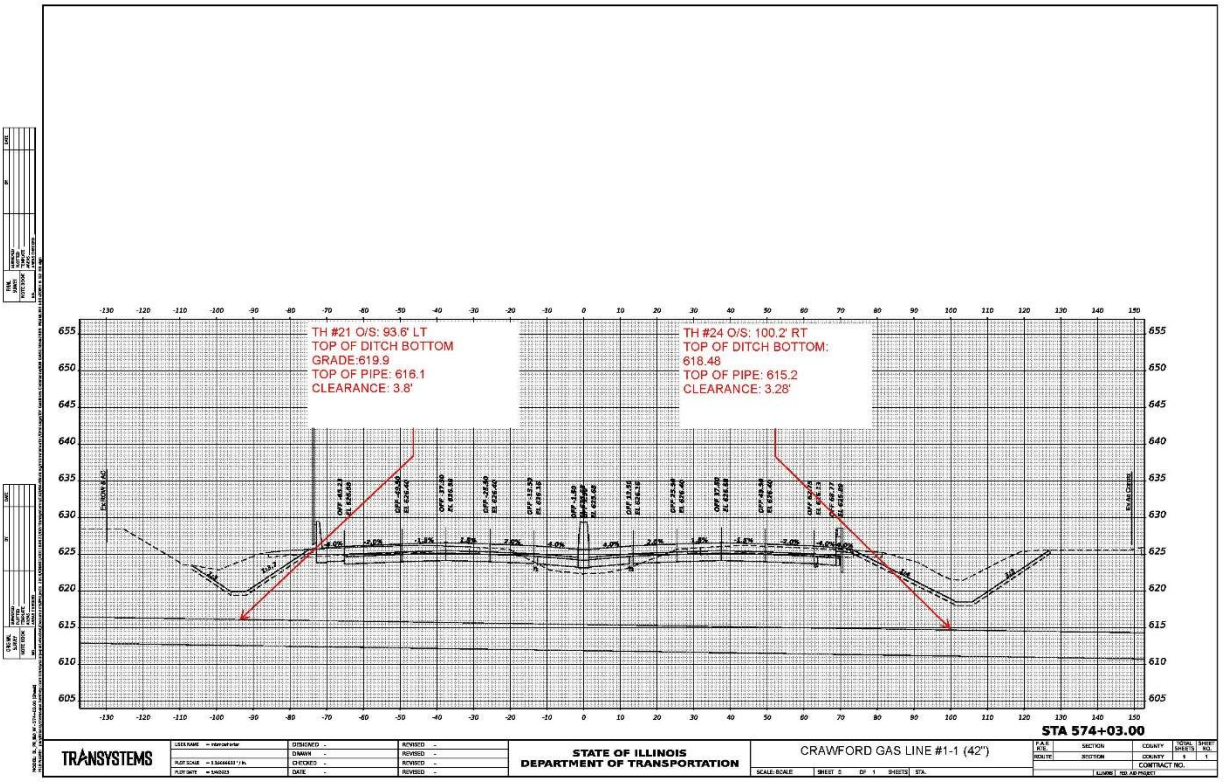
DATE	
SCALE	
PROJECT	
SECTION	
SHEET	

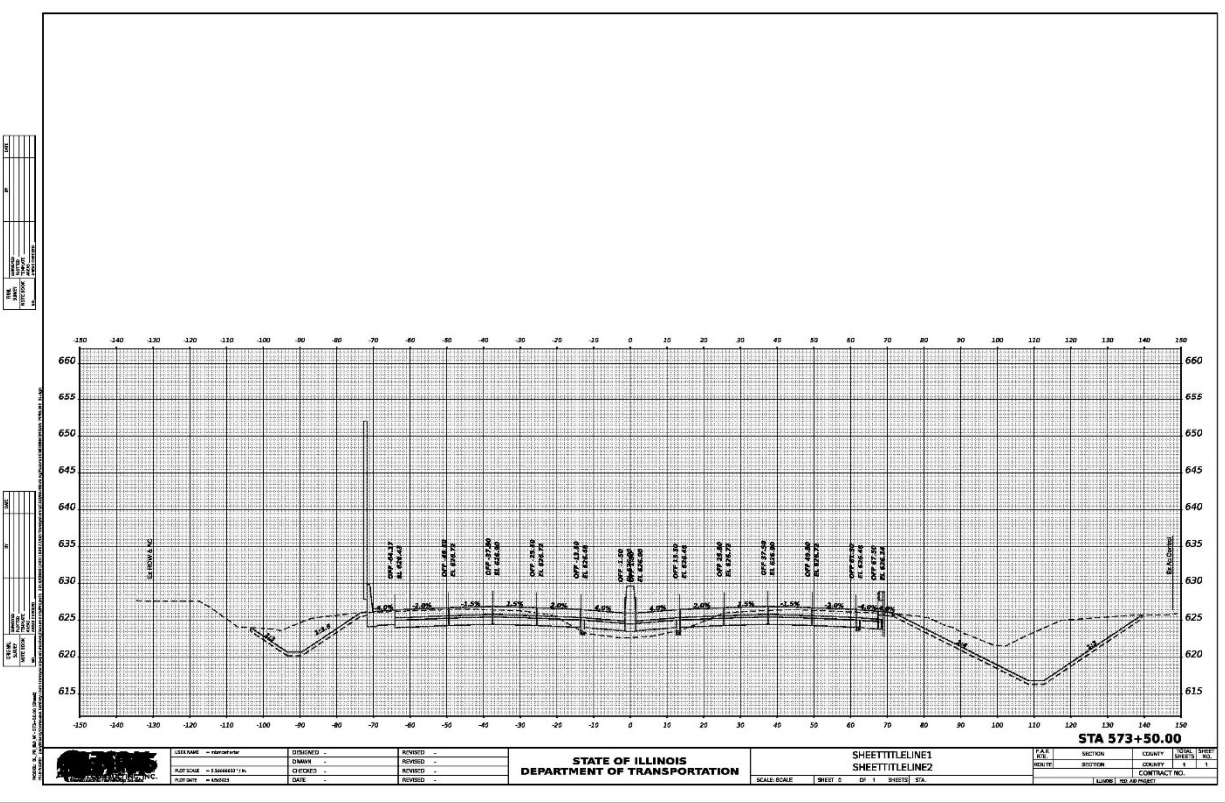
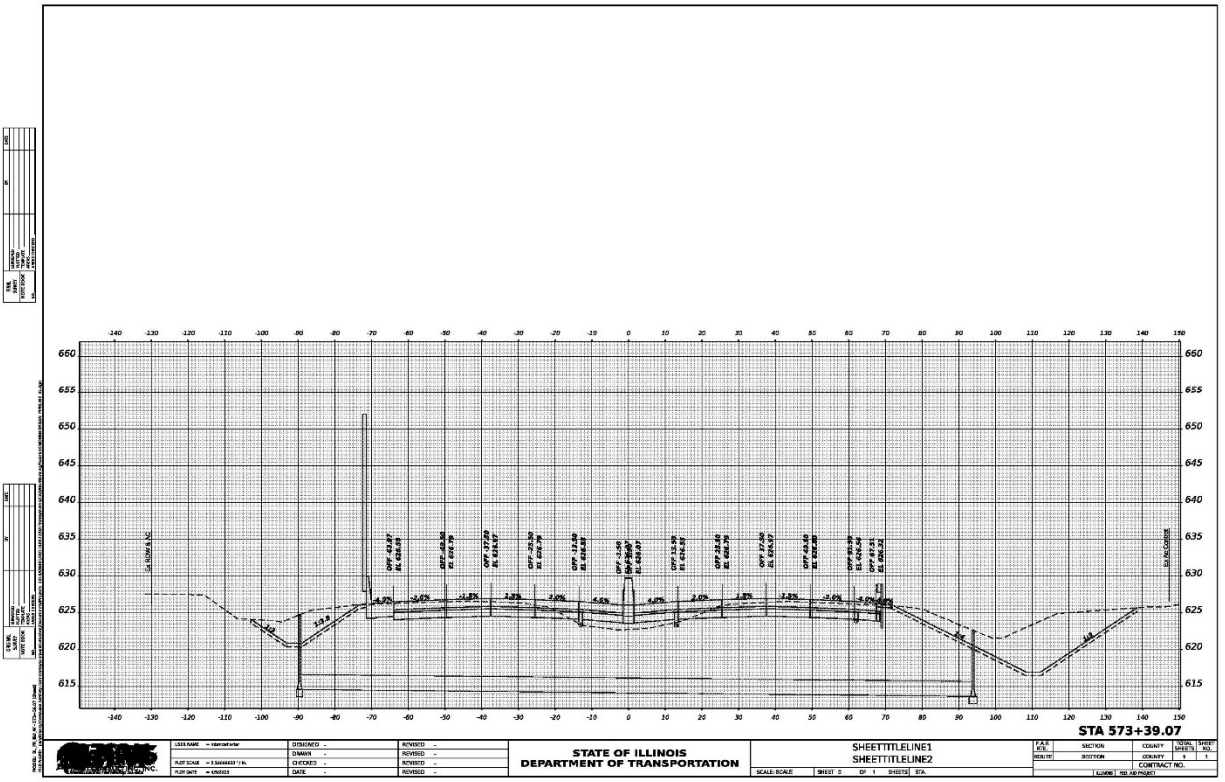


DATE	
SCALE	
PROJECT	
SECTION	
SHEET	

DATE	
SCALE	
PROJECT	
SECTION	
SHEET	

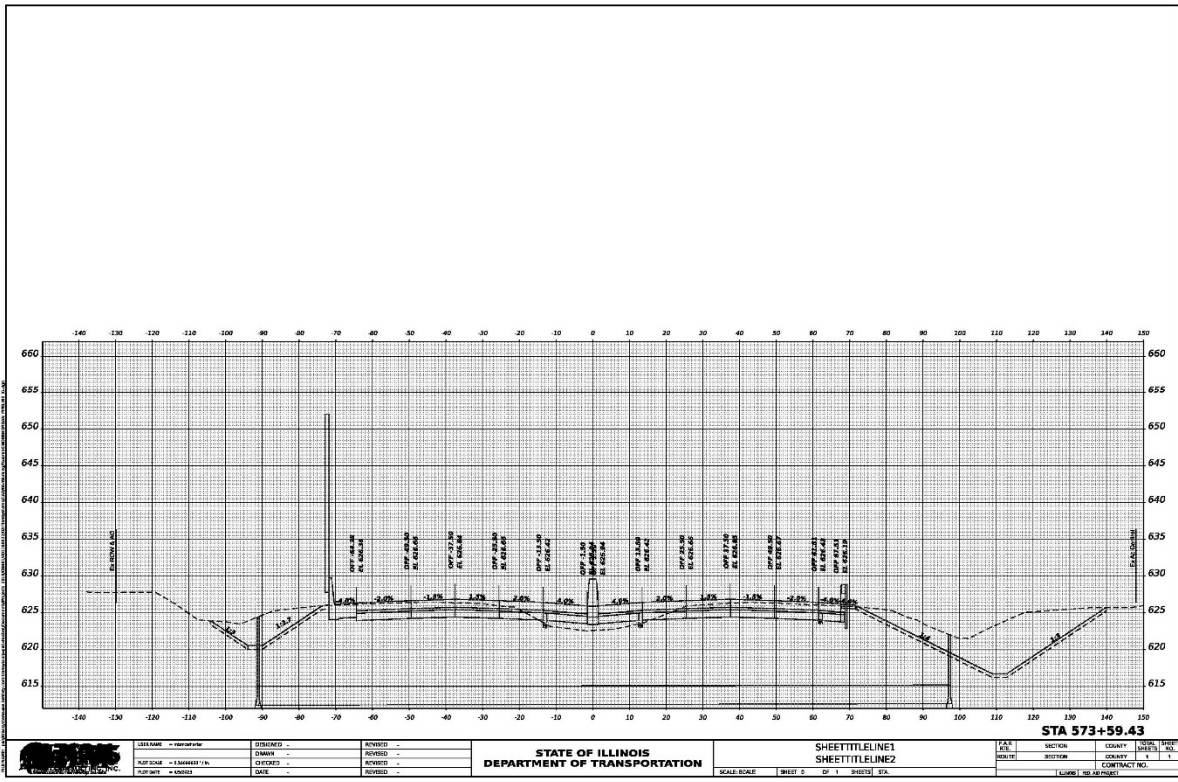






DATE	BY
REVISION	BY
REVISION	BY
REVISION	BY

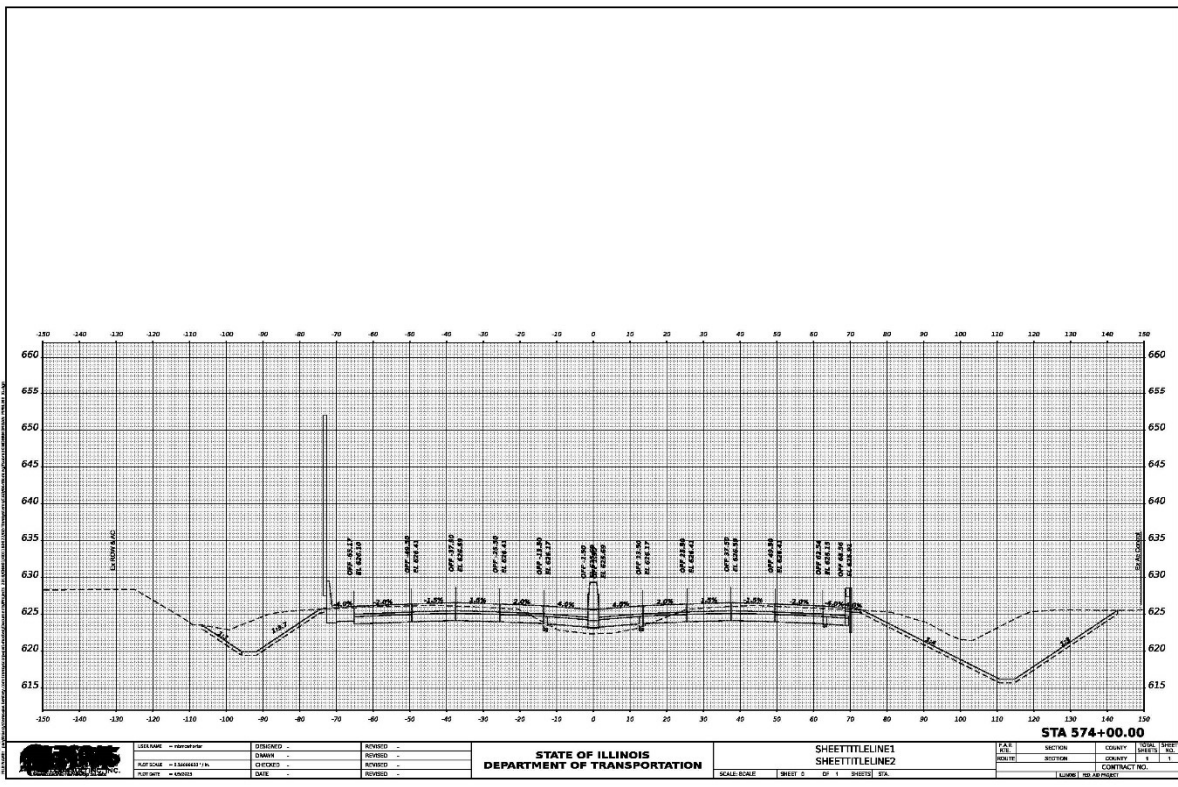
DATE	BY
REVISION	BY
REVISION	BY
REVISION	BY



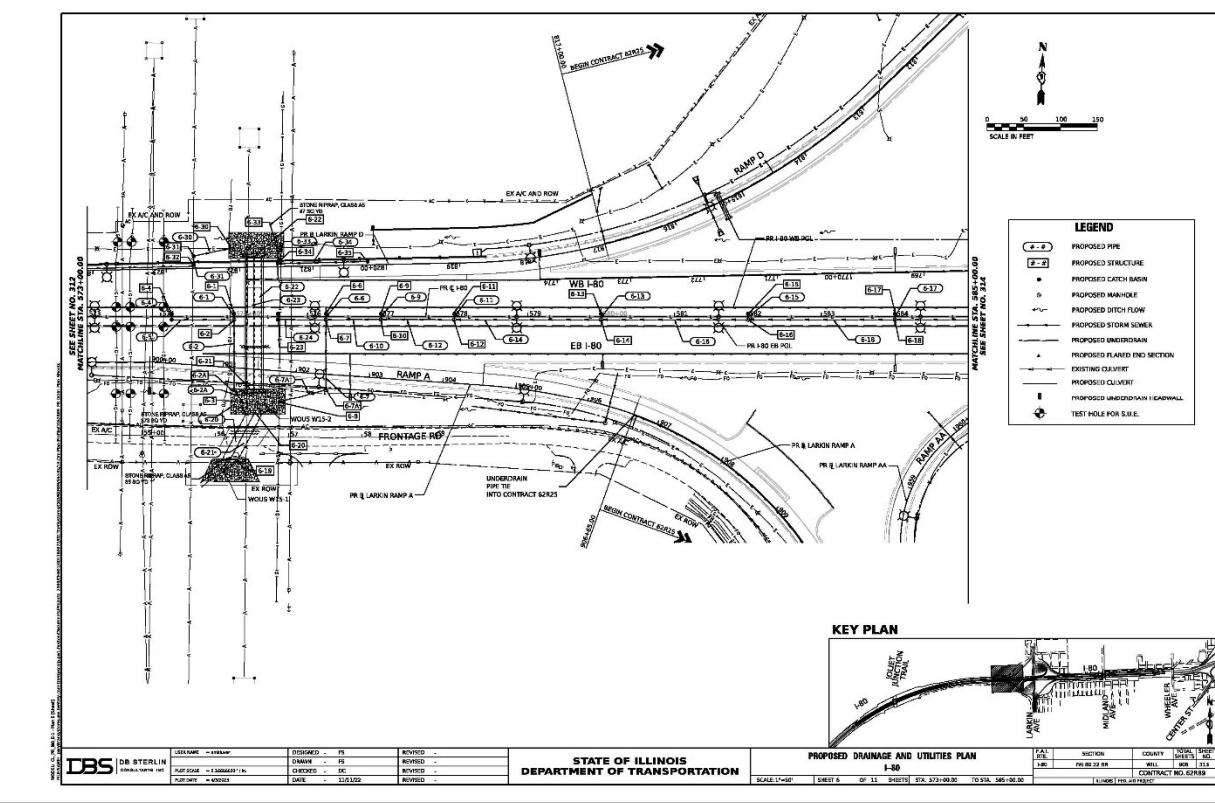
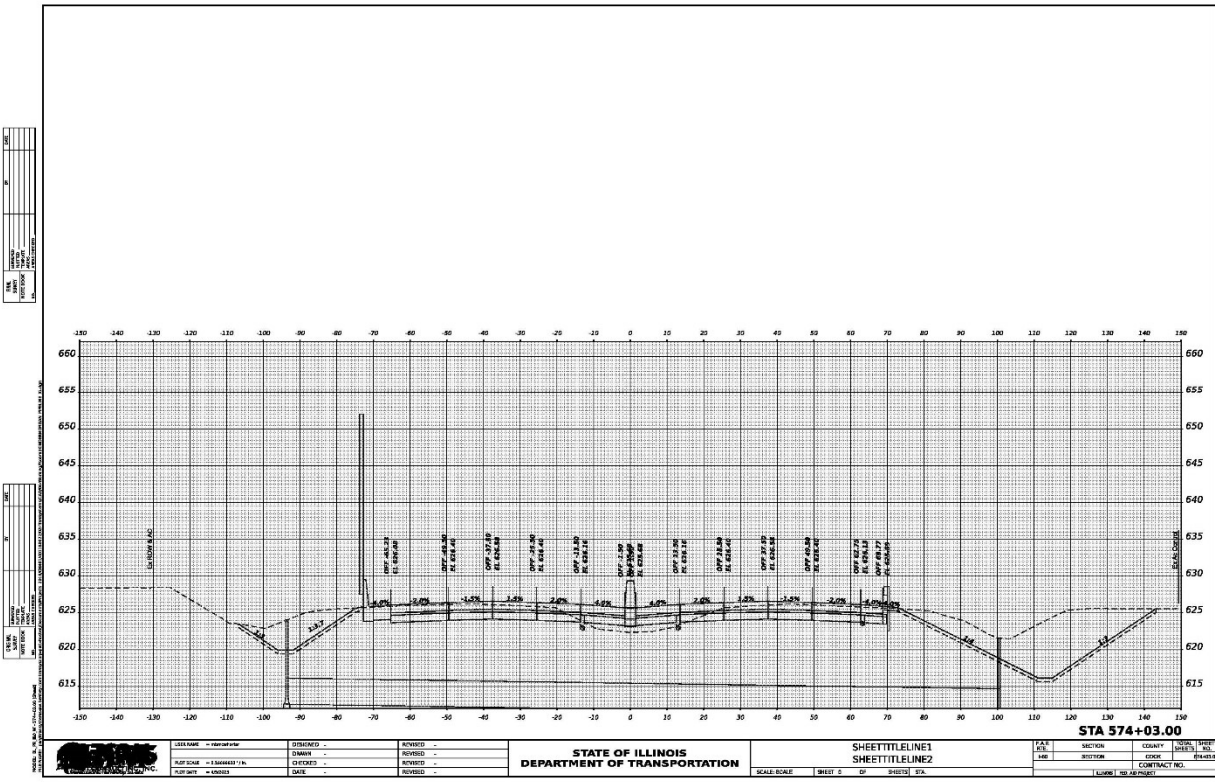
DESIGNED BY	DRAWN BY	CHECKED BY	DATE	STATE OF ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION	SHEET TITLE LINE 1 SHEET TITLE LINE 2	SCALE: SCALE	SHEET 2 OF 1 SHEETS STA	STA 573+59.43	PLAN NO.	SECTION	COUNTY	TOTAL SHEET NO.

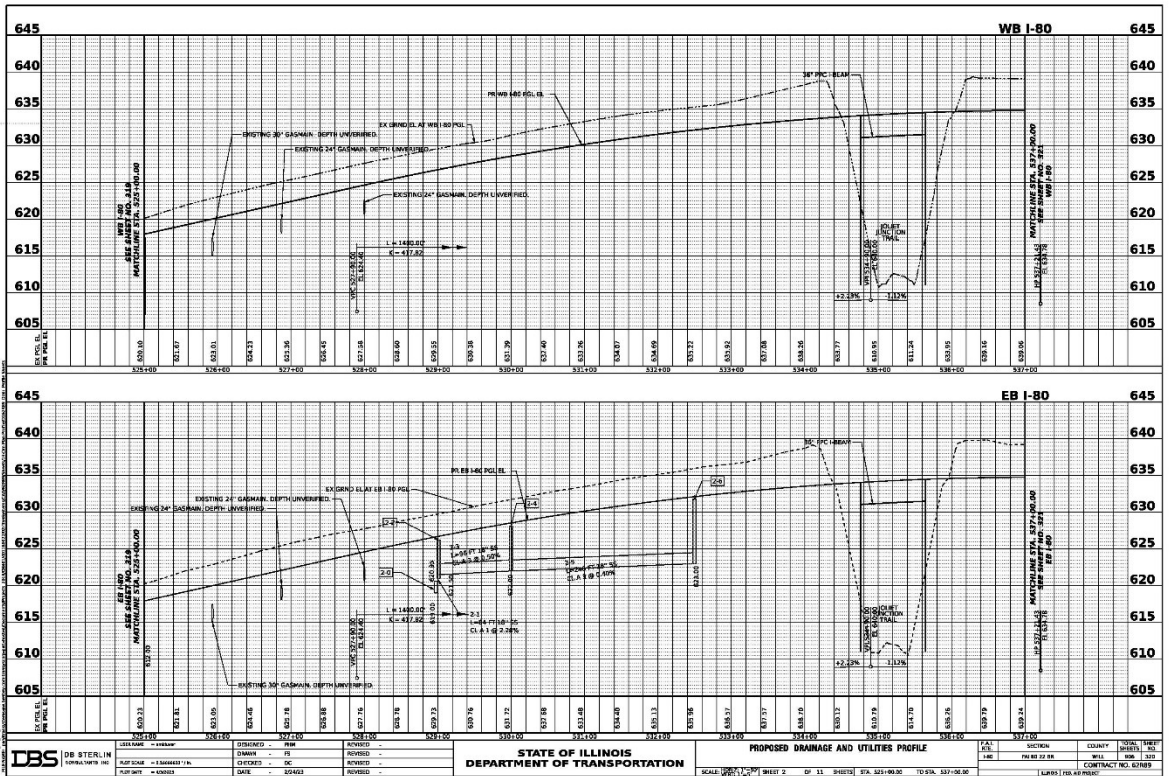
DATE	BY
REVISION	BY
REVISION	BY
REVISION	BY

DATE	BY
REVISION	BY
REVISION	BY
REVISION	BY



DESIGNED BY	DRAWN BY	CHECKED BY	DATE	STATE OF ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION	SHEET TITLE LINE 1 SHEET TITLE LINE 2	SCALE: SCALE	SHEET 2 OF 1 SHEETS STA	STA 574+00.00	PLAN NO.	SECTION	COUNTY	TOTAL SHEET NO.







**Guidelines for Design and Construction near
Kinder Morgan Operated Facilities**

Name of Company: NGPL

Project: IDOT 62R89

The list of design, construction and contractor requirements, including but not limited to the following, for the design and installation of foreign utilities or improvements within 25' of either side of the outermost NGPL (Company) pipeline within the pipeline corridors (pipeline corridors) are not intended nor do they waive or modify any rights Company may have under existing easements or ROW agreements.

Design

- Company shall be provided sufficient prior notice of planned activities involving excavation, blasting, or any type of construction within Company's pipeline corridors to determine and resolve any location, grade or encroachment problems and provide protection of our facilities and the public before the actual work is to take place.
- Encroaching entity shall provide Company with a set of drawings for review and a set of final construction drawings showing all aspects of the proposed facilities in the vicinity of Company's pipeline corridors. The encroaching entity shall also provide a set of as-built drawings showing the proposed facilities in the vicinity of Company's pipeline corridors.
- Only facilities shown on drawings reviewed by Company will be approved for installation within Company's pipeline corridors. All drawing revisions that effect facilities proposed to be placed within Company's pipeline corridors must be approved by Company in writing.
- Company shall approve the design of all permanent road crossings.
- Encroaching entity shall, at the discretion of the Company, incorporate Heath ATI "sniffer" Gas Detection Units in the design of paved areas or "Green Belt" areas of Company ROW. The units shall be installed per Company Standard [TYP-V-0100-B010 – Gas Detection Unit for Pipelines Located under Asphalt or Concrete Parking Areas](#).
- Any repair to surface facilities following future pipeline maintenance or repair work by Company will be at the expense of the developer or landowner.
- The depth of cover over the Company pipelines shall not be reduced nor drainage altered without Company's written approval.
- Design and construction of any Temporary Soil Retention System (TSRS) within a pipeline corridor must be approved by Company.
- Construction of any permanent structure, building(s) or obstructions within Company pipeline easement is not permitted.
- Planting of shrubs and trees is not permitted on Company pipeline easement.
- Irrigation equipment i.e. backflow prevent devices, meters, valves, valve boxes, etc. shall not be located on Company easement.
- Foreign line, gas, water, electric and sewer lines, etc., may cross perpendicular to Company's pipeline within the pipeline corridors, provided that a minimum of two (2) feet of vertical clearance is maintained between Company pipeline(s) and the foreign pipeline. Constant line elevations must be maintained across Company's entire pipeline corridors width, gravity drain lines are the only exception. Foreign line crossings below the Company pipeline must be evaluated by Company to ensure that a significant length of the Company line is not exposed and unsupported during construction. When installing underground utilities, the last line should be placed beneath all existing lines unless it is impractical or unreasonable to do so. Foreign line crossings above the Company pipeline with less than two (2) feet of clearance must be evaluated by Company to ensure that additional support is not necessary to prevent settling on top of the Company natural gas pipeline.
- A foreign pipeline shall cross Company facilities at as near a ninety-degree angle as possible. A foreign pipeline shall not run parallel to Company pipeline within Company pipeline corridors without written permission of Company.



Guidelines for Design and Construction near Kinder Morgan Operated Facilities

- The foreign utility should be advised that Company maintains cathodic protection on their pipelines. The foreign utility must coordinate their cathodic protection system with Company's. At the request of Company, foreign utilities shall install (or allow to be installed) cathodic protection test leads at all crossings for the purposes of monitoring cathodic protection. The Company Cathodic Protection (CP) technician and the foreign utility CP technician shall perform post construction CP interference testing. Interference issues shall be resolved by mutual agreement between foreign utility and Company. All costs associated with the correction of cathodic protection problems on Company pipeline as a result of the foreign utility crossing shall be borne by the foreign utility for a period of one year from date the foreign utility is put in service.
- The metallic foreign line shall be coated with a suitable pipe coating for a distance of at least 10-feet on either side of the crossing unless otherwise requested by the Company CP Technician.
- AC Electrical lines must be installed in conduit and properly insulated.
- DOT approved pipeline markers shall be installed so as to indicate the route of the foreign pipeline across the Company pipeline corridors.
- No power poles, light standards, etc. shall be installed on Company easement, unless approved by Company.

Construction

- Contractors shall be advised of Company's requirements and be contractually obligated to comply.
- The continued integrity of Company's pipelines and the safety of all individuals in the area of proposed work near Company's facilities are of the utmost importance. Therefore, contractor must meet with Company representatives prior to construction to provide and receive notification listings for appropriate area operations and emergency personnel. **Company's on-site representative will require discontinuation of any work that, in his opinion, endangers the operations or safety of personnel, pipelines or facilities.**
- The Contractor must expose all Company transmission and distribution lines prior to crossing to determine the exact alignment and depth of the lines. A Company representative must be present. In the event of parallel lines, only one pipeline can be exposed at a time.
- Company will not allow pipelines to remain exposed overnight without consent of Company designated representative. Contractor may be required to backfill pipelines at the end of each day.
- A Company representative shall do all line locating. A Company representative shall be present for hydraulic excavation. The use of probing rods for pipeline locating shall be performed by Company representatives only, to prevent unnecessary damage to the pipeline coating.
- Notification shall be given to Company at least 72 hours before start of construction. A schedule of activities for the duration of the project must be made available at that time to facilitate the scheduling of Company's work site representative. Any Contractor schedule changes shall be provided to Company immediately.
- Heavy equipment will not be allowed to operate directly over Company pipelines or in Company pipeline corridors unless written approval is obtained from Company. Heavy equipment shall only be allowed to cross Company pipelines at locations designated by Company. Contractor shall comply with all precautionary measures required by Company to protect its pipelines. When inclement weather exists, provisions must be made to compensate for soil displacement due to subsidence of tires.
- Excavating or grading which might result in erosion or which could render the Company pipeline corridors inaccessible shall not be permitted unless the contractor/developer/owner agrees to restore the area to its original condition and provide protection to Company's facility.
- A Company representative shall be on-site to monitor any construction activities within 25-feet of a Company pipeline or aboveground appurtenance. The contractor **shall not** work within this distance without a Company representative being on site. Only hand excavation shall be permitted within a minimum of 18-inches (refer to state specific rules/regulations regarding any additional clearance requirements) of Company pipelines, valves and fittings. However, proceed with extreme caution when within three (3) feet of the pipe.
- Ripping is only allowed when the position of the pipe is known and not within 10-feet of Company facility unless Company representative is present.



**Guidelines for Design and Construction near
Kinder Morgan Operated Facilities**

- Temporary support of any exposed Company pipeline by Contractor may be necessary if required by Company's on-site representative. Backfill below the exposed lines and 12-inches above the lines shall be replaced with sand or other selected material as approved by Company's on-site representative and thoroughly compacted in 12-inches lifts to 95% of standard proctor dry density minimum or as approved by Company's on-site representative. This is to adequately protect against stresses that may be caused by the settling of the pipeline.
- No blasting shall be allowed within 1000-feet of Company's facilities unless blasting notification is given to Company including complete Blasting Plan Data. A pre-blast meeting shall be conducted by the organization responsible for blasting.

Company shall be indemnified and held harmless from any loss, cost of liability for personal injuries received, death caused or property damage suffered or sustained by any person resulting from any blasting operations undertaken within 500-feet of its facilities. The organization responsible for blasting shall be liable for any and all damages caused to Company's facilities as a result of their activities whether or not Company representatives are present. Company shall have a signed and executed Blasting Indemnification Agreement before authorized permission to blast can be given.

No blasting shall be allowed within 300-feet of Company's facilities unless blasting notification is given to Company a minimum of one week before blasting. (*Note: covered above*) Company shall review and analyze the blasting methods. A written blasting plan shall be provided by the organization responsible for blasting and agreed to in writing by Company in addition to meeting requirements for 500-feet and 1000-feet being met above. A written emergency plan shall be provided by the organization responsible for blasting. (*Note: covered above*)

- **Any** contact with any Company facility, pipeline, valve set, etc. shall be reported immediately to Company. If repairs to the pipe are necessary, they will be made and inspected before the section is re-coated and the line is back-filled.
- Company personnel shall install all test leads on Company facilities.
- Burning of trash, brush, etc. is not permitted within the Company ROW.

CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a concrete barrier base with reinforcement bars below a concrete barrier wall as detailed in the plans.

Construction Requirements. This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 637 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete barrier base shall be constructed as detailed in the plans. The concrete barrier wall shall be constructed separately and not poured monolithically with the concrete barrier base.

Method of Measurement. CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL) per the number indicated on plans will be measured for payment in feet in place along the centerline of the barrier base. The concrete barrier wall of the type specified will be paid for separately in accordance with the special provision for CONCRETE BARRIER of the type specified.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL) per the number indicated on plans, which price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to construct the concrete barrier base including all reinforcement bars in the concrete barrier base and those extending into the concrete barrier wall or concrete barrier transition, and epoxy coated tie bars.

CONCRETE BARRIER WALL, VERTICAL FACE (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a concrete barrier wall with reinforcement bars as detailed in the plans.

Construction Requirements. This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 637 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete barrier wall shall be constructed on a concrete barrier base as detailed in the plans.

Method of Measurement. Concrete barrier walls shall be measured for payment in feet in place, along the centerline of the concrete barrier. Concrete barrier base will be paid for separately according to CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL), per the number indicated on the plans.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE BARRIER WALL, VERTICAL FACE (SPECIAL); or as shown in the plans. This contract unit price shall include all equipment, labor and materials necessary to construct the concrete barrier wall including all reinforcement bars in the concrete barrier wall.

TREE REMOVAL, ACRES (SPECIAL)

MODIFIED: AUGUST 9, 2021

Project objectives and general requirements:

- 100% removal via mechanical and/or hand cutting methods of woody plant material (trees and shrubs).
- Disposal of all cut trees, shrubs, and chips should be hauled off-site.
- Wood chips shall be removed and not blown back onto the site.
- Preservation of all native shrubs and trees that are marked with green flagging.
- Damages to existing vegetation to remain, such as broken limbs, frayed limbs, or other plantings or roadside appurtenances caused by the Contractor's tree removal or trimming operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- Protection of soils from compaction, erosion, and disturbance are the Contractor's responsibility prior to start of work. Any damage caused by Contractor including but not limited to tire ruts, damage to turf, damage to drainage swales, damage to trails, damage to road pavement, etc. shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- Tree Removal, Acres (Special) shall include removal of typical amounts of litter and debris encountered during tree removal operations.
- No slash shall be left in drainage ways and be blocking drainage structures. No slash shall be left in piles.
- The Engineer shall have the ultimate authority to approve the final condition of slash. In areas where seeding will take place the use of a forestry mower to manage minor woody vegetation, grind slash, stumps under 6", and any remaining woody plant debris down to the surface of the soil to prepare the site for future seeding.
- The Engineer shall have the ultimate authority to approve the final condition of slash. In areas where seeding will not take place, slash is acceptable at a maximum depth of no more than two (2) inches to act as a mulch.
- Tree debris, logs, equipment, etc. should not be stored within clear zone.
- All cut trees and shrubs shall be removed off site within 24 hours.

Project Preparation

This shall include preparation of a clearing access plan and identification of sensitive natural resources. Mechanical clearing operations shall not begin until the Engineer indicates that ground conditions are appropriate to commence mechanical work.

Contractor shall contact the Roadside Development Unit at 847-705-4171, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning forestry work for layout.

Contractor shall furnish at time of layout the following as requested: wooden lathe, neon pink ribbon, neon green ribbon, pink marking paint.

A site visit prior to work shall be arranged with the Contractor, Tree Removal Contractor, the Engineer, and the Roadside Development Unit to do a walk through to review vegetation to protect and remain. Extreme care shall be taken when conducting work within the work site to lessen damage to native vegetation to remain.

Submittals

Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a list of herbicides, surfactants, water conditioners, dyes, pH balancers, and other chemicals and adjuvants to be used for implementation of this project for prior approval.

Prior to commencement of any work, submit to the Engineer a written description of all mechanical equipment and its intended use during the execution of the work for prior approval.

Tree Removal and Initial Cut Stump Treatment

All cutting of material shall be completed via mechanical (e.g., tracked skid-loaders, forestry mowers) and/or hand cutting (chain saws, clearing saws) methods. Any mechanized clearing equipment must be approved for use on the work site prior to its implementation.

In general, mechanical cutting equipment with all steel tracks or a ground pressure rating of greater than 9.0 psi will not be allowed unless the Contractor can adequately demonstrate that the use of such equipment will not cause adverse rutting/soil compaction to the work site and will not damage the pavement adjacent to the work site.

The Engineer may specify certain areas as "HAND CLEAR ONLY" to be avoided by mechanical equipment or access paths. In these areas, the Contractor is prohibited from using mechanical clearing equipment due to sensitive site conditions.

All woody trees and shrubs over two (2) feet in height of any diameter, including protruding stumps or fallen trees within the defined area shall be removed. Any woody vegetation under two (2) feet in height shall be treated with a foliar herbicide or resprout herbicide.

Branches on remaining trees shall be pruned off up to **eight (8) feet** from the ground.

All stumps shall be cut flat with no sharp points, and less than two (2) inches of surrounding grade shall be treated with an approved resprout herbicide mixed with a marking dye within twenty-four (24) hours of the tree being cut to prevent regrowth from those stumps.

All herbicides shall be applied according to the manufacturer's label specifications. Contractor personnel applying the resprout herbicide shall have a valid pesticide applicator license issued by the Illinois Department of Agriculture.

The resprout herbicide shall be approved by the Engineer. Resprout herbicide shall be labeled to control woody species present within clearing areas. Resprout herbicide shall be included in the cost of TREE REMOVAL, ACRES (SPECIAL).

The Contractor shall maintain copies at the project site of all current pesticide herbicide labels and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all chemicals utilized during completion of the work.

Method of Measurement: TREE REMOVAL, ACRES (SPECIAL) will be measured in units of 1 square acre. Plan quantities are estimates only. Actual quantities will be measured in place. Agreement to plan quantities will not be allowed.

If the inspection discloses any work as being unsatisfactory, the Engineer will give the Contractor the necessary instructions for correction of same, and the Contractor shall immediately comply with such instructions and correct the unsatisfactory work within forty-eight (48) hours. Work that is not acceptable on the inspection date will not be measured for payment. Individual areas will not be measured for payment if any portion of the area has not been completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Basis of Payment: Tree removal shall be paid for at the contract unit price per acre for TREE REMOVAL, ACRES (SPECIAL). Payment for TREE REMOVAL, ACRES (SPECIAL) shall include the cost of all material, equipment, labor, removal, herbicide application, disposal, cleanup, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

LUG SYSTEM REMOVAL

Description. This work consists of the removal and disposal of existing lug systems that are below the existing continuously reinforced pavement, at the locations shown in the plans, and as directed by the Engineer, in accordance with applicable portions of Section 440 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein. The existing lug system must be removed to an elevation below the proposed pavement subbase, underdrain, drainage structure or storm sewer pipe, whichever is lower, at the location of the existing lug system. Any backfilling that is required due to removals below the minimum depths specified above shall be in accordance with applicable portions of Section 208 of the Standard Specifications and is included in the unit cost of this item and will not be paid for separately.

Removal of the existing continuously reinforced pavement immediately above the existing lug system is not included in the unit cost of this item, but is paid for separately as PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

Method of Measurement. LUG SYSTEM REMOVAL will be measured in per each lug system location as identified in the plans. One lug system location consists of a series of individual lugs as shown on the plans.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each, for LUG SYSTEM REMOVAL which price is payment in full for all labor, tools, equipment and materials necessary to remove and dispose of the lug system.

PAVEMENT REMOVAL (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of the complete removal of existing pavement and paved shoulders that are located over existing utilities as shown on the plans.

General. All existing pavement shall be removed in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

In addition, the contractor shall submit a construction equipment list and identify proposed equipment crossing locations over the existing pipeline(s). The contractor shall also provide a plan detailing the removal methods that minimize ground vibrations to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Any damage to public or private property which results from the removal of existing pavement shall be repaired by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost.

Method of Measurement. Pavement Removal (Special) will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. Basis of payment shall be at the contract unit price per square yard for PAVEMENT REMOVAL (SPECIAL) and shall include the disposal to an approved site.

TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM (SPECIAL)

This work shall consist of furnishing and constructing the temporary soil retention system along Eastbound and westbound I-80 to allow for maintenance of traffic while lowering the roadway as specified to the lines, grades, and dimensions shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This work also includes the preparation of design computations and shop drawings and shall conform to Section 522 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. Temporary soil retention systems furnished and installed will be measured for payment in place, in square feet. The area measured shall be the minimum vertical exposed surface area envelope of the excavation supported by the temporary soil retention system.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM (SPECIAL)

REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION

This work shall consist of the removal of the existing flared end sections and shall conform to Section 542 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. Existing flared end section removal will be measured for payment per each flared end section removed regardless of the size of the end section.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION.

ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER

Description. This work shall consist of abandoning and filling existing storm sewers at locations as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, tools, and all other appurtenances necessary to abandon sewers in place by filling them with flowable, cementitious low strength grout including plugs, bulkheads, excavation and backfill at locations as required to completely fill the line to be abandoned in place with grout to protect against future collapse of the line. The method of installation must be able to meet the requirement of completely filling the existing sewer and any voids adjacent to it. The volume required shall be calculated based on sewer diameter and length filled.

Grout shall have a minimum unconfined compressive strength of 100 psi and 0% volume change over 24 hours. Grout shall contain the minimum amount of water needed to remain flowable during the filling operation.

Place grout using concrete or grout pumps capable of continuous delivery at planned placement rate to fill volume between placement points not to exceed 500 linear feet at a time. Pump grout fill through bulkheads constructed for containment of grout in line to be abandoned. Place grout under pressure into property vented open system until grout emerges from venting manhole (or pipe) indicating sewer is filled. Pumping grout must be completed under sufficient pressure to overcome friction and to fill sewer completely from downstream to upstream end. Remediate areas where grout did not fill voids in sewer by pressure grouting from inside sewer or from surface using PVC pipes, if necessary, as injection points or vents during placement.

The Contractor shall plug or bulkhead the ends of the existing pipe that is to be filled. Ensure that concrete is around plug/bulkhead and around pipe including bedding area such that it is not penetrable by groundwater and that bedding at this location is not a conduit for groundwater.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured in LINEAR FOOT. Contractor shall supply tickets showing cubic yards of fill placed in the existing sewers.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price in LINEAR FOOT for ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER.

CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN

Description: This work shall be done in accordance with the Special Provision for "WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM" and shall consist of non-pressure connections to existing water mains complete in place, including sawcutting, and removal and disposal of existing pavements; excavation; removal and disposal of waste excavated materials; trench dewatering, including erosion and siltation control for discharge resulting from all pumping operations; protection, replacement, or repair of utilities; removal of existing plugs or caps; cutting and removal of the pipe if necessary; thrust blocking; bracing; polyethylene wrapping of pipe and valves; bedding and covering of pipe; testing; disinfection; finish grading; including backfilling and compacting excavated material or trench backfill material, but not including the valve vault or fittings.

This Pay Item includes installation and removal of temporary thrust blocking and temporary plugs and coordination of shutdown of main with Owner and Engineer during final connection.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price each for CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN, of the pipe or valve size shown.

INLETS, TYPE A, TYPE 8 GRATE, TEMPORARY

This work shall consist of all material, labor, and equipment to furnish and install the Inlet, Type A with Type 8 Grate to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Type 8 grate shall meet the requirements set by IDOT Standard Drawing 604036-03. The removal of this temporary item is incidental to this pay item.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for at the contract unit price per EACH for INLETS, TYPE A, TYPE 8 FRAME AND GRATE, TEMPORARY.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for INLETS, TYPE A, TYPE 8 FRAME AND GRATE, TEMPORARY.

REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATORS, STATE OWNED

Description. This work shall consist of removing and disposing of existing impact attenuators at locations designated on the plans.

Construction Requirements. No materials removed shall be salvaged under the contract. All materials shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in units of each at the location designated on the plans regardless of size, type or material.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATORS, STATE OWNED, regardless of size or type, which payment shall constitute full compensation for all removal, disposal, transportation and incidentals necessary to complete the work as specified.

ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (D1)

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and maintaining in good condition for the exclusive use of the Engineer and the Resource Center Staff a weatherproof building hereinafter described at location approved by the Engineer. Unless otherwise provided, the building shall be independent of any building used by the Contractor and all keys to the buildings shall be turned over to the Engineer. The building shall remain available for use until released by the Engineer. Each field office furnished shall be equipped with fire extinguishers having a minimum Underwriters Laboratory rating of 4A60BC.

Resource Center Field Office. Field office shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 ft and a floor space of 2,000 sq ft with a minimum of four separate offices with doors and one conference room. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. A waiting area shall be provided. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer. The building shall be handicapped accessible.

The location of the office shall be within a 2.0 mile radius North or South of I-80 from East of I-80 at I-55 Interchange and West of I-80 at Gougar Road, as approved by the Engineer.

An electronic security system that will respond to any breach of exterior doors and windows with an on-site alarm shall be provided with a connection to a monitoring company.

Windows shall be equipped with exterior screens to allow adequate ventilation. All windows shall be equipped with interior shades, curtains, or blinds. Adequate all-weather Free parking space shall be available to accommodate a minimum of twelve vehicles with 2 handicapped parking spots.

Suitable on-site sanitary facilities meeting Federal, State, and local health department requirements shall be provided, maintained clean and in good working condition, and shall be always stocked with lavatory and sanitary supplies.

Sanitary facilities shall include hot and cold potable running water, lavatory, and toilet as an integral part of the office where available. Solid waste disposal consisting of ten waste baskets and an outside trash container of sufficient size to accommodate a weekly provided pick-up service. A weekly cleaning service for the office shall be provided.

In addition, the following furniture and equipment meeting the approval of the Engineer shall be furnished.

- a) Ten desks with minimum working surface 42 x 30 in.
- b) Ten non-folding chairs with upholstered seats and backs.
- c) Twenty conference chairs and one conference table with minimum of top size 44 inch x 96 inch to accommodate twelve persons.
- d) One refrigerator with a minimum size of 14 cu ft with a freezer unit.

- e) Internet Connection. An internet service connection with a wireless router capable of providing service to a minimum of five devices. The internet service shall be for unlimited data with a minimum internet data download speed of 25 megabits per second. For areas where this minimum download speed is not available, the maximum speed available for the area shall be provided.
- f) Telephones lines. Three separate telephone lines including one line for the fax machine, and two lines for the exclusive use of the Engineer. All telephone lines shall include long distance service and all labor and materials necessary to install the phone lines at the locations directed by the Engineer. The TELCOM company shall configure ROLL/HUNT features as specified by the engineer.
- g) Two plain paper network multi-function color printer/copier/scanner machines capable of reproducing prints up to 11 inch x 17 inch within automatic feed tray capable of sorting 30 sheets of paper. Letter size and 11 inch x 17 inch paper shall be provided. The contractor shall provide the multi-function machines with IT support for setup and maintenance including all required supplies including by not limited to paper, ink, etc.
- h) One electric water cooler dispenser in including water service
- i) One first-aid cabinet fully equipped.
- j) One microwave oven (minimum 700 watt) with a turntable and 2 cu ft minimum capacity.
- k) One electric paper shredder.
- l) One plain paper fax machine including maintenance and supplies
- m) Three four-line telephones, with touch tone, where available, and two digital answering machines, exclusive use by the Engineer.
- n) One 4 foot by 6 foot dry erase board.
- o) One 4 foot by 6 foot framed cork board

Basis of Payment. The building or buildings fully equipped as specified will be paid for on a monthly basis until the building is released by the Engineer. The Contractor will be paid the contract bid price each month provided the building or buildings are maintained, equipped, and utilities furnished. Payment will not be made when the contract is suspended according to Article 108.07 for failure of the Contractor to comply with the provisions of the contract. The building or buildings fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (D1). This price shall include all utility costs and shall reflect the salvage value of the building or buildings, equipment, and furniture which remain the property of the Contractor after release by the Engineer, except the Department will pay that portion of the monthly long distance and monthly local telephone, when combined, exceed \$250.

Any extraordinary damage attributed to State operations during the course of the job will be repaired by the Contractor and may be paid for according to Article 109.04. No extra payment will be made for systems maintenance, repairs or replacement, or for damages incurred as a result of vandalism, theft, or other criminal activities.

TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY)

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, placing, and maintaining precast concrete barrier at locations specified in the Plans. This work shall be completed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 704 of the Standard Specifications and as noted herein.

Installation. The precast concrete barrier shall be installed according to Section 704.04 of the Standard Specifications. The precast concrete barrier shall not be removed at the end of the contract. After the Contract is closed, the Contractor shall leave the existing barrier in place and ownership and maintenance of barrier shall be transferred over to the Department.

Method of Measurement. TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY) shall be measured for payment per foot.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY), which price shall include all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to furnish and place precast concrete barrier.

REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER, STATE OWNED

Description. This work shall consist of removing existing precast temporary concrete barriers, including all fixtures attached to the temporary concrete barrier, installed in previous contracts by others at locations as specified in the Plans. This work shall be completed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 704 of the Standard Specifications and as noted herein. The temporary concrete barrier previously installed by others shall be the property of the contractor.

Construction Requirement. When the Engineer determines the existing precast temporary concrete barriers are no longer required, the installation shall be dismantled with all hardware becoming the property of the Contractor.

When the existing precast temporary concrete barriers have been anchored to the pavement, the anchor holes shall be repaired with rapid set mortar with only enough water to permit placement. Consolidation by rodding shall be used and the material shall be struck-off flush.

Method of Measurement. REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER, STATE OWNED shall be measured for payment in feet in place along the centerline of the barrier.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER, STATE OWNED for the removal of temporary concrete barrier previously installed by others.

DRILL EXISTING JUNCTION BOX

Description. This item consists of drilling a hole in an existing junction box for the installation of a new conduit(s).

General Requirements. General requirements must be in accordance with Section 801 of the Standard Specifications.

Installation. The size of the hole must be as close as possible to the size of the conduit. Conduit openings must be fitted with the appropriate conduit fittings, nuts and accessories. The type and orientation of the conduit must be as shown on the Plans.

Field cut openings shall be uniform and smooth. All burrs and rough edges shall be filed smooth prior to the installation of the conduit(s) into the junction box.

Cleaning the existing junction box (if required) will be included in this item.

Method of Measurement. Each hole that is drilled for a conduit (drilling the hole, furnishing and installing the conduit(s) and fitting(s), and including all necessary labor and material for a complete installation as indicated will be counted as a unit for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DRILL EXISTING JUNCTION BOX, which will be payment in full for performing the work described herein.

LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, INTERGRAL WITH BARRIER WALL

Description. This item shall consist of constructing a median barrier wall and base integral with a light pole foundation according to the Standard Specifications, as shown on the plans and as specified herein.

Materials. The materials shall be in accordance with Articles 637.02 and 836.02 of the Standard Specifications as applicable. Conduit expansion deflection couplings shall be in accordance with Article 1088.02 of the Standard Specifications.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation. The top portion of the foundation shall be integral with a portion of the double face barrier wall, as one monolithic structure, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This portion of the foundation shall be of the same shape, height, and width as the adjacent wall sections and shall be constructed according to Section 637, Article 503.06, and Article 503.07 of the Standard Specifications as applicable. Any required forms, sheeting, cribbing or other associated work required to complete the foundation shall be included. The length of the wall and base included shall be as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Pole foundations will be measured per each complete and in place, which includes the horizontal length of median barrier wall and base. No separate measurement will be made for variable height or width median barrier sections.

Relocation of a foundation due to an obstruction and any shaft excavation to that point will not be measured for payment.

Excavation in rock will be measured for payment according to Article 502.12.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, INTEGRAL WITH BARRIER WALL which shall be payment in full for the work specified herein regardless of the height or width of the median barrier.

The drilled shaft portion of the foundation, anchor rods, reinforcement, and grounding electrode integral with a portion of the double face barrier wall and base shall be paid for separately.

LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, INTEGRAL WITH BARRIER WALL, 24" DIAMETER

Description. This item shall consist of constructing a median barrier wall light pole foundation drilled shaft with anchor rods, reinforcement, and grounding electrode according to the Standard Specifications, as shown on the plans and as specified herein.

Materials. The materials shall be in accordance with Articles 836.02 and 1006.10 of the Standard Specifications as applicable.

Grounding electrodes and grounding electrode conductors shall be in accordance with Article 806.02 of the Standard Specifications.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation. The drilled shaft portion of the foundation shall be constructed according to Article 836.03(a) of the Standard specifications as applicable and as shown on the plans. A portion of the anchor rods, reinforcement, and grounding electrode shall be integral with a portion of the double face barrier wall and barrier base. Any forms or other associated work required to complete the foundation shall be included.

Method of Measurement. Pole foundations will be measured per foot complete and in place from the bottom of the drilled shaft to the bottom of the barrier base.

Relocation of a foundation due to an obstruction and any shaft excavation to that point will not be measured for payment.

Excavation in rock will be measured for payment according to Article 502.12.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, INTEGRAL WITH BARRIER WALL, 24" DIAMETER which shall be payment in full for the work specified herein.

The top portion of the foundation integral with a horizontal length of the double face barrier wall and base shall be paid for separately.

FIBER OPTIC UTILITY MARKER

Description. This work shall consist of installing a fiber optic utility marker post.

Materials. Fiber optic utility marker posts shall be made of non-conductive high-density polymer. IDOT marker posts shall be white in color with an orange cap with black graphic and lettering on two sides. Third Party markers shall be integrally orange in color with an orange cap with black graphic and lettering on two sides. Lettering on the IDOT markers shall read "IDOT DISTRICT 1 847-704-4611". Lettering on Third Party markers shall be as directed by the Engineer in coordination with IDOT District 1 and the IDOT Office of Planning and Programming. All colors shall be stabilized against ultraviolet light such that they will not fade under continuous exposure to direct sunlight. The marker shall retain dimensional stability in temperatures ranging between -40°F and 175°F. Each post shall be able to withstand a single vehicle impact at 45 MPH and return to within 10 degrees of vertical within 60 seconds.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation. Fiber optic utility marker posts shall be installed along the path of microduct conduit installation between communications vaults at a maximum spacing of 500 feet and changes in direction. For sections where IDOT and Third Party microduct conduit are installed in a common trench, separate fiber optic utility marker posts shall be installed, one for IDOT and one for Third Party.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in units of each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of each for FIBER OPTIC UTILITY MARKER.

CONCRETE FOUNDATION, SURVEILLANCE CABINET MODEL 334

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a concrete foundation to support ITS equipment cabinets at locations as shown in the Plans. This work shall include installing any necessary hardware (entering conduits, bolts, anchor rods, grounding, etc.) as shown in the Plans.

Materials. Concrete foundations shall be according to materials defined in Article 836.02 of the Standard Specifications. All anchor bolts shall be in accordance with Section 1006.09 except that all anchor bolts shall be hot dipped galvanized the full length of the anchor bolt including hooks. Anchor bolts shall provide bolt spacing as shown in the Plans.

The concrete foundations shall also be fabricated in accordance with Section 1070 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete foundations shall be fabricated from material new and unused in any previous application. The manufacturer shall provide a Certificate of Compliance that the materials are new and meet the specified requirements in accordance with the Standard Specifications and as shown on the Plans.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

The Engineer will determine the final placement of the concrete foundations. Concrete foundation dimensions shall be in accordance with those dimensions shown in the Plans on the detail sheet "ITS Infrastructure Details Concrete Foundation, Surveillance Cabinet Model 334". The foundation shall be located as required in order to avoid existing and relocated utilities. The top of the foundation shall be finished level. Shimming of the appurtenance to be attached will not be permitted.

Prior to pouring the foundation, the Contractor shall check the Plans for the specific number, size, and direction of conduit entrances required at the given location. All conduit in the foundation shall be installed rigidly in place before concrete is deposited in the form. Bushings shall be provided at the ends of the conduit. Anchor rods and ground rod shall be set in place before the concrete is deposited by means of a template constructed to space the anchor roads according to the pattern of the bolt holes in the base of the future appurtenance to be attached. The concrete shall cure according to Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place for units of each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONCRETE FOUNDATION, SURVEILLANCE CABINET MODEL 334.

REMOVE EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLLER AND SALVAGE

Description. The work shall consist of removal and salvage of existing lighting controller as described herein, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The removal of the controller cabinet foundation is not included in this item and will be paid for separately.

General. General requirements must be in accordance with Article 845.02 of the Standard Specifications.

Removal of the existing lighting controller must be in accordance with Article 845.04 of the Standard Specifications. The existing lighting controller and all associated hardware and appurtenances shall remain the property of the Department and shall be delivered to a Department facility within the District and unloaded and stacked there, as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Each existing lighting controller which is removed and salvaged as indicated will be counted for as a unit for payment.

Basis of Payment. Removal of existing lighting controller will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLLER AND SALVAGE.

REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT

Description. This work shall consist of removing and salvaging or disposing of various traffic surveillance equipment, as specified herein and as shown in the plans.

General Requirements. No removal work will be permitted without approval from the Engineer. Removal shall not be allowed to start until after the Smart Traffic Monitoring System is installed by the 62R27 Contractor, integrated, and placed into approved operation by the Department. The Dynamic Message Sign shall not be removed until the Changeable Message Sign (Special) is installed by the 62R27 Contractor, integrated into ATMS, and placed into approved operation by the Department.

Traffic surveillance equipment shall be removed in accordance with the following requirements and/or Articles of the Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

(a) Bluetooth Detection Site.

- (1) Bluetooth detector and solar panel (Salvage). The Bluetooth detector, solar panel, and associated cable shall be disconnected and removed from the ITS pole for salvage. Upon removal from the ITS pole, the Contractor shall access the Bluetooth detector cabinet and disconnect cables from the battery.

- (2) Detector Pole and Breakaway Base (Salvage). The detector pole shall be removed in accordance with Article 842.03(b).

(b) Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Camera Site.

- (1) CCTV Camera Assembly (Salvage). The CCTV camera shall be disconnected and removed from the ITS pole for salvage. Associated power supply and/or surge protection devices shall be disconnected and removed from the CCTV equipment cabinet for salvage.
- (2) CCTV Camera Cables (Salvage). Cables routing between the CCTV camera and pole-mounted CCTV equipment cabinet shall be disconnected and removed for salvage.
- (3) CCTV Equipment Cabinet (Salvage). After removal of the camera power supply and/or surge protection devices, the CCTV equipment cabinet and all contents shall be removed from the CCTV camera pole structure for salvage.
- (4) CCTV Camera Pole Structure (Salvage). The CCTV camera pole structure shall be removed in accordance with Article 842.03(b).
- (5) Conduits. Existing underground conduits associated with the CCTV camera site as shown on the plans shall be abandoned in place.
- (6) Cables (No Salvage). Existing power and fiber lateral cables between the CCTV camera pole structure and the nearest access point as shown on the plans (e.g., handhole, DMS cabinet, etc.) shall be removed in accordance with Article 895.05(d).

- (c) Dynamic Message Sign (DMS) Site. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the IDOT District One Electrical Maintenance Contract (EMC) Engineer a minimum of 7 working days prior to the DMS removal. The Contractor shall coordinate the work fully with the EMC Engineer both as to the work required and the timing of the removal of the DMS. No additional compensation will be granted under this or any other item for extra work caused by failure to comply with this requirement.

Power to the controller cabinet and sign shall be disconnected to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the EMC Engineer prior to any work on the DMS removal.

- (1) Dynamic Message Sign Housing (Salvage). The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a DMS Removal Plan specific to each DMS location. This plan shall be approved by the Engineer at least two weeks prior to the removal of the DMS. The Contractor shall retain the services of an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, experienced in the analysis and preparation of demolition plans, for the completion of the site-specific DMS Removal Plan. Shop drawings of the existing DMS/DMS signs structure will be made available to the Contractor upon request. The DMS Removal Plan shall be complete in detail for all phases, stages, and conditions anticipated during the removal. The DMS Removal Plan shall include structural calculations, drawings, and supporting documentation necessary to completely describe and document the means, methods, temporary support positions, and loads necessary to safely remove the DMS, including:
- a. Falsework, struts, bracing, tie cables and other devices, material properties and specifications for temporary works, requirements prior to releasing the DMS from the cranes (if required), connection details and attachments to other structure components or objects.
 - b. Procedure and sequence of operations, including a schedule with completion times for work items that comply with the working hour limitations.
 - c. Minimum load chart lift capacity, outrigger size and reactions for each crane.
 - d. Locations of cranes and outriggers relative to other structures, including retaining walls, wingwalls and utilities.
 - e. Calculated loads and lifting weights, lift points, lifting devices, spreaders, and angle of lifting cables.
 - f. Stresses at critical points along the DMS length during progressive stages of removal shall be evaluated to assure that the structural integrity and stability is maintained at all times. Stresses at lift points induced as a result of lifting shall be evaluated and if required, adequate bracing provided as indicated by the analysis.
 - g. Stability and structural adequacy of the structure during all sequence of work.
 - h. Drawings, notes, catalog data showing the manufacturer's recommendations or performance test, and calculations clearly showing the above listed details, assumptions, and dimensions.
 - i. Contingency plans detailing what measures the Contractor will take in case of inclement weather (forecast or actual), equipment failure, delivery interruption, and slower than planned production.

The DMS Removal Plan and procedures shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and acceptance prior to starting the work. Review and acceptance by the Engineer shall not be construed to guarantee the safety and acceptability of the work. Any changes to the removal plan must be reviewed and accepted by the Engineer before implementation.

A Pre-Removal meeting shall be held at least one week prior to the commencement of the work. The Engineer, Contractor, removal subcontractor (if applicable) and Contractor's Engineer shall attend the meeting. The intent of the meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the proposed implementation of the Contractor's DMS Removal Plan. Revisions or adjustments to the plan, and potential revisions or adjustments to the implementation of the DMS Removal Plan shall be discussed. Additional Pre-Removal meetings may be required for subsequent phases of construction, or for phases that differ from the original construction plan, as directed by the Engineer. Additional meetings may also be requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

- (2) Overhead Sign Structure and Foundations – The overhead sign structure and sign structure foundation removals will be paid for separately.
- (3) Transformer and Disconnect Switch (Salvage) – The transformer and disconnect switch shall be disconnected and removed from the overhead sign structure for salvage.
- (4) Dynamic Message Sign Controller Cabinet (Salvage) – The Contractor shall remove the DMS controller cabinet and all equipment contained within for salvage.
- (5) Controller Cabinet Foundation (No Salvage) – The controller cabinet foundation removal will be paid for separately.
- (6) Conduits – Existing underground conduits associated with the DMS site as shown on the plans shall be abandoned in place.
- (7) Cables (No Salvage) – Existing power and fiber lateral cables to the DMS sign and to the DMS controller cabinet as shown on the plans shall be removed in accordance with Article 895.05(d).

Removal of Traffic Surveillance Equipment, No Salvage. When indicated, traffic surveillance equipment and associated hardware and appurtenances shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Removal of Traffic Surveillance Equipment, Salvage. When indicated, traffic surveillance equipment and associated hardware and appurtenances shall remain the property of the Department and shall be delivered to a Department facility within District One, as directed by the Engineer.

Prior to any work being performed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, in the presence of the Engineer and the EMC Engineer, conduct an inspection of the equipment to be salvaged, making note of any parts which are found broken, missing, defective, or malfunctioning. The EMC Engineer will test the equipment as deemed necessary by the Engineer. Any problems noted will be resolved as directed by the Engineer and the EMC Engineer.

The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the equipment during removal, transportation, and shipping/transfer to the Department facility. Traffic surveillance equipment shall be removed, boxed in new containers (exception: DMS Housing and DMS Control Cabinet), approved by the Engineer, and delivered to the Department facility. The contractor is responsible for all packaging, transportation, and delivery.

The Contractor shall handle the equipment in such a manner as to prevent damage. Any damage resulting from the removal and/or transportation/shipping of the traffic surveillance equipment to be salvaged shall be repaired or replaced in kind at the Contractor's expense. The Engineer will be the sole judge to determine the extent of damage and the suitability of repair and/or replacement.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT.

REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT

Description. This work shall consist of removing existing fiber optic cable from conduit and removing associated fiber optic cable marker posts along the existing fiber optic cable route.

General Requirements. No removal work will be permitted without approval from the Engineer. Removal shall not be allowed to start until after the Smart Traffic Monitoring System, Changeable Message Sign (Special), and Portable Video Tower Station(s) are installed by the 62R27 Contractor, integrated, and placed into approved operation by the Department.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

The fiber optic cable shall be disconnected from any splice cases and/or the communications end equipment and fiber enclosures prior to removal. Fiber optic cable shall be removed from conduits, handholes and junction boxes as shown on the Plans, and as directed by the Engineer. Fiber optic cable marker posts shall be removed along the existing fiber optic cable route. All cables and marker posts removed as part of this item shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place in feet. If two or more cables in a conduit are to be removed, each cable will be measured for payment separately.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT.

APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of the complete removal of the existing approach slabs including bituminous overlays, reinforcing bars, and sleeper slabs, at locations designated in the Plans and in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 440 and 501 of the Standard Specifications.

This work shall also include the removal of existing timber piles and pile caps to at least 300mm (1 ft) below the proposed elevation of subgrade or ground surface within the area of construction and within the limits of the right of way when encountered. This work shall also include the removal of any mud jack cylinders encountered within the existing approach slabs.

The Contractor shall remove the existing approach slabs in a manner so as not to damage the adjacent structures that are to remain.

Method of Measurement. APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL shall be measured in place in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL, which price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to remove and dispose of the entire approach slab pavement.

STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

Description. This work shall consist of the furnishing installation, maintenance and removal of all stabilized construction entrances which are used to reduce or eliminate the tracking of sediment onto public rights-of-way or streets. Construction entrances shall be used in conjunction with the stabilization of construction roads and other exposed areas.

Materials. All materials shall conform to the application requirements of Materials, Division 1000 and specific references as follows:

Coarse Aggregate Article 1004
Filter Fabric Article 1080

Construction Requirements. Stabilized construction entrances shall consist of 12 Inches of CA-1 Aggregate placed over filter fabric. The filter fabric shall be included with this pay item. The aggregate shall be crushed stone or crushed gravel.

All surface water flowing or diverted toward the construction entrance shall be piped across the entrance. Pipe used for this will not be paid for, but shall be included in the work. The stabilized construction entrance will have positive drainage away from the roadway.

Maintenance shall consist of placing additional aggregate of the type and gradation as the base aggregate. Additional aggregate will not be paid for, but shall be included in the work.

After the stabilized construction entrances have served their purpose, the suitable aggregate shall be removed, and, at the direction and approval of the Engineer, utilized for embankment construction or otherwise disposed of as specified in Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment for payment in place and the Area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. Payment for STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE will be made at the Contract unit price per square yard, measured as specified.

FENCE REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of the removal of the existing woven wire fence, which may or may not include barb wired strands at those locations shown on the plans.

General. The fence removal shall include the removal of woven wire fence, posts and foundations in their entirety.

The existing fence shall be removed in a logical sequence, and with continuity, ahead of fence replacement, at a distance that will not result in unusually long delays between fence removal and new fence replacement. At the end of each day's work or whenever no work is being performed in the areas that have had the fence removed, a temporary fence shall be installed by the Contractor. This temporary fence may be snow fence, or other fence material approved by the Engineer. Temporary fencing shall be kept to a minimum and shall be inspected daily by the Contractor. Maintenance shall be checked daily and kept up by the Contractor so long as the temporary fence is in use. Permanent and temporary fence ends shall be securely fastened together by steel wire in such a manner as to prevent casual dismantling of the temporary fence. No gaps shall be left between ends of the fence. There shall be no additional compensation for furnishing and installing temporary fence as herein specified.

The resulting void from the removal of the post or foundation holes shall be backfilled with compacted (hand tamped as a minimum) course aggregate material (CA-6, CA-10 or CA-12). If the holes are in turf, areas at finished grade they shall be capped with four (4) inches of topsoil graded to match existing ground. Any ruts resulting from these operations shall be filled with topsoil and graded smooth. No additional compensation shall be made for the off-site disposal of materials and for filling of foundation holes or ruts.

Existing posts which are set in concrete may be sawed off flush with the top of the concrete foundations. After the alignment of the new fence has been established and new posts are in place, the Contractor has the option of totally removing the old fence posts and foundations or removing the old fence posts and foundations a minimum of 6" below the existing ground elevation. No old fence posts and foundations are to remain in place upon completion of the new fence. All the holes from the old fence foundations shall be filled with natural sand. The top 6" shall be filled with topsoil.

Any damage to public or private property which results from the removal of existing fence shall be repaired by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost.

Method of Measurement. This work will be paid for payment in feet, in place and standing prior to removal.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FENCE REMOVAL.

TRANSFER SERVICE SIGN

Description. This work shall consist of removing an existing service guide sign advertising a business establishment from a previously or newly erected business logo panel and reinstalling the business logo panel on a newly erected service guide sign. This work shall also include the storage of the service sign if necessary.

Extreme care shall be taken not to damage or mar the sign in any way. Any sign damaged by the Contractor shall be replaced in exact kind at no cost to the Department.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in units of each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TRANSFER SERVICE SIGN, which price shall include payment in full for removing an existing service sign from a previously erected business logo panel and reinstalling the existing service sign on a newly erected business logo panel. The cost of transferring existing mileage plates and directional arrows for the service signs shall be considered included with this pay item.

COMMUNICATIONS VAULT

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a composite concrete handhole and cover, and a cable marker locate post in accordance with the details shown on the plans and as specified herein.

Materials. The composite concrete handhole and two-piece vault lid shall be constructed of polymer concrete material, and shall be gray in color. The composite concrete handhole shall be 36 inches x 60 inches and shall have an effective depth of 36 inches. The composite concrete handhole shall have an open bottom.

The composite concrete handhole and cover shall have a design/test loading of 22,500/33,750 pounds, respectively. The composite concrete handhole lid shall have two 1/2-in x 4-in pull slots. The lid surface shall have a coefficient of friction of 0.50 in accordance with ASTM C-1028.

The cover of IDOT communications vaults, as shown on the plans, shall have a permanently recessed logo that reads "IDOT", or as otherwise designated by the Engineer. The cover of Third Party communications vaults, as shown on the plans, shall have a permanently recessed logo that reads "IDOT-BB".

The Contractor shall install manufacturer-approved gasketing between the lid and the handhole to prevent water from entering the composite concrete handhole.

The composite concrete handhole lid shall be secured to the vault with two 3/8-inch NC stainless steel penta-head bolts and washers to lock the lid. In addition, a "lock tool" shall be provided for composite concrete handhole entry.

A fiber optic cable support assembly shall be recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer for fiber optic cable and splice enclosures used in the vault. Each support assembly shall consist of multiple brackets, racks, and/or rails required to suspend the required surplus cabling and any splice enclosures required.

The support assembly shall be made from or coated with weather resistant material such that there is no corrosion of the supports. The support assemblies shall be anchored to the vault using stainless steel hardware.

The fiber optic cable support assemblies shall be included in the Contract unit price for the composite concrete handhole.

The cable marker locate post shall be made of non-conductive high-density polymer. The locate post for IDOT communications vaults shall be white in color with an orange cap with black graphic and lettering on two sides. The locate post for Third Party communications vaults shall be orange in color with an orange cap with black graphic and lettering on two sides. Lettering on the IDOT markers shall read: "IDOT DISTRICT 1 847-704-4611". Lettering on the Third Party markers shall be as directed by the Engineer in coordination with IDOT District 1 and the IDOT Office of Planning and Programming. All colors shall be stabilized against ultraviolet light such that they will not fade under continuous exposure to direct sunlight. The marker shall retain dimensional stability in temperatures ranging between -40°F and 175°F. Each post shall be able to withstand a single vehicle impact at 45 MPH and return to within 10 degrees of vertical within 60 seconds. The Locate post will have a removeable top exposing seven (7) 1/2 inch stainless steel bolt lugs with locking washer and nut.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Composite concrete handholes shall be installed in accordance with applicable requirements of Section 800 of the Standard Specifications and as provided herein.

Conduits shall enter the open bottom of the composite concrete handhole. The side walls of the handhole shall not be punched, drilled, or altered in any way for conduit entry.

The composite concrete handhole shall be placed on 18 inches of coarse aggregate, CA-5 or CA 7 Class A, as specified in Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

Incidental to the installation of each communications vault, a cable marker sign locate post shall be installed. One cable marker sign locate post shall be installed next to every communications vault. A #6 (green) ground wire shall be connected to the top lug in the locate post through the connecting conduit to the communication vault and connected to the ground rod. The tracer wire from each micro-duct conduit entering the communications vault shall be connected to the top lug in the locate post.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place for units of each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for COMMUNICATIONS VAULT.

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SURFACE REMOVAL 2"

Description. This item consists of the removal of Portland Cement Concrete pavement surface as described on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

General. The work shall be performed in accordance with the plans and Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured in square yards of removed surface.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SURFACE REMOVAL 2", which price shall include the labor, equipment and materials necessary to perform the work as herein specified and as directed by the Engineer.

UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, MULTI-DUCT, 7-18MM MICRODUCTS

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, splicing, connecting and demonstrating continuity of a fiber optic conduit micro-duct system of the size specified herein and as shown on the Plans.

Materials. The conduit and fittings shall meet the requirements of Article 1088.01(c) of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. The conduit system shall consist of 7, 18 mm outside diameter (O.D.), 14 mm inside diameter (I.D.) micro-ducts contained inside an HDPE protective outer sheath with a minimum thickness of 0.07 in. The outer sheath for IDOT microduct shall be orange. The outer sheath for Third Party microduct shall be slate. The conduit system shall be designed for direct burial.

The overall conduit shall have a nominal 2.27 in. outside diameter with a supported bend radius of 31 in., an unsupported bend radius of 52 in., and a safe working pull strength of 3,500 lbs.

Conduit shall be free from holes, blisters, inclusions, cracks, or other imperfections that would affect the performance or serviceability of the product.

Conduit shall be constructed of polymeric materials, which are lightweight, flexible, corrosion resistant and nonconductive. The base material shall be clean virgin grade high-density polyethylene (HDPE), which conforms to ASTM D3350-98a, Type III, Category 5, Class B or C and Grade P- 34 per ASTM D1248-84 or equivalent.

The base HDPE material shall conform to the following minimum mechanical properties:

Description Property	ASTM Standard	Value
Density	D1505	0.940-0.950 g/cm ³
Melt Index (E)	D1238	0.10 - 0.35 g/10 Minutes
Environmental Stress Crack Resistance (ESCR)	D1693	192.0 hrs (per ASTM D3350)
Tensile @ Yield (min)	D638	2500 - 3200 psi (1,700 - 2,200 N/cm ²)
Elongation	D638	300%
Flexural Modulus (min)	D790	115,000 psi (790,000 kPa)
Hardness	D2240	60 Shore D
VICAT Softening Point	D1525	248°F (120°C)
Brittleness Temperature	D746	-94°F (-70°C)

Micro-ducts shall be smooth on the outside and ribbed on the inside. The inside shall have a co-extruded permanent layer of silicone to provide a permanent low friction boundary layer between the micro-duct and the fiber optic cable for the anticipated service life of the micro-duct.

Standard available micro-duct colors shall be blue, orange, green, brown, grey, white, and red, or other colors as approved. Micro-ducts shall be individually colored and be sequentially numbered every two feet. Colors shall be protected from ultra-violet (UV) degradation by the incorporation of Hindered Amine Light Stabilizers (HALS) to allow for two years of outside storage UV protection. The duct material shall be compounded with antioxidant additives to prevent thermal degradation.

All 18/14 mm micro-ducts shall have a minimum safe pull strength of 3,500 lbs., a minimum sustained air pressure of 300 PSI, and a minimum burst pressure of 475 PSI.

The micro-duct system shall be equipped with an integrated 20 AWG (minimum) copper wire, insulated and installed within the oversheath that is designed to be used for underground utility locating purposes. Continuity of the tracer wire must be maintained at all points. Submittal information shall demonstrate how the tracer wire continuity will be maintained throughout the micro-duct run. Connection devices used shall be as approved by the tracer wire manufacturer, except wire nuts of any type are not acceptable and shall not be used.

The Contractor shall perform a locate or conductivity test as a part of the final documentation.

Conduit shall be supplied on 3,500 ft reels (or larger as equipment and installation techniques permit) in order to minimize the number of conduit splices. Fittings shall be mechanical or glued splices that preserve the seamless surface on the inside of the conduit. Fittings shall be capable of developing a minimum of 75% of the rated tensile (pull) strength of the conduit.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation. The micro-duct shall be installed according to Section 810 of the Standard Specifications, in accordance with manufacturer's specifications, and as specified herein.

Conduit shall be buried a minimum of 30 inches below final grade throughout its entire length. Conduit shall be installed in straight runs as much as possible with a minimum number of bends according to Section 816 of the Standard Specifications. Any bend in the conduit shall be limited to the bend radius specified herein.

Micro-duct shall be installed at a minimum depth of 42 inches approaching each communications vault in order to enter the vault from the open bottom. Micro-duct shall not be permitted to enter the side wall of the communications vault. A three foot (3') "tail" of micro-duct, along with a strain relief assembly shall be installed at each communications vault to prevent contraction of the micro-duct system.

The micro-duct system shall be sealed at all times during construction to eliminate the ingress of dirt and moisture. The Contractor shall utilize caps that are approved for use by the duct manufacturer. All micro-ducts shall be capped within communications vaults.

The Contractor shall perform post installation testing on all micro ducts prior to installing fiber optic cable. As a minimum, tests shall include: an air test, a foam sponge test, a plastic sphere test and a pressure test.

Each micro-duct shall be tested for continuity by blowing a sponge and then a plastic sphere (approximately 80% of the inside duct diameter) from one end to the other and each duct shall be pressure tested in accordance with the manufacturer's procedures to ensure that the duct will pressurize and hold air pressure for a specific amount of time.

The Contractor shall perform acceptance testing of the micro-ducts in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended practices. Testing, at a minimum shall demonstrate that the micro-ducts are installed and assembled correctly, are air-tight, and have had no reduction of the interior diameter. Each micro-duct shall be pressurized to check for leaks and other problems that would prevent the installation of fiber optic cable in the future. All testing shall be performed in the presence of the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall submit testing results to the Department. The Contractor shall correct deficiencies to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit testing information and procedures to the Department for review and approval included in the micro-duct submittal prior to ordering material.

A cable marking tape shall be installed above the conduit system according to Article 810 of the Standard Specifications. The color of the tape shall be red with large black lettering which reads "WARNING – FIBER OPTIC CABLE BELOW" or similar.

In addition to the GPS documentation requirements in the General Electrical Provisions, the Contractor shall locate the micro-duct every 100' feet using a GIS locating device that is accurate to the nearest foot.

The Contractor shall submit catalog cut sheets for the communications duct, micro-ducts, splice kits, and all installation and testing documents to the Department for review prior to ordering.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet in place. Measurements will be made in straight lines along the centerline of the conduit between ends and changes in direction.

Vertical measurement of the duct shall be as follows: For runs terminating at junction boxes, the vertical measurement will be made from the bottom of the trench, or horizontal raceway, to a point 18 inches beyond the center of the junction box or control cabinet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, MULTI-DUCT, 7-18MM MICRODUCTS.

CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, RIGID NONMETALLIC

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing conduit, fittings, expansion joints, and accessories attached to a bridge structure.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

The conduit shall be fiberglass conduit, also known as Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC). The conduit shall be manufactured using the single circuit filament winding process. Multi circuit windings are not allowed. Winding mandrels shall be straight and true so as to produce a non-tapered conduit. Tapering is allowed at the belled end only.

The resin system shall be epoxy based, with no fillers, using an anhydride curing agent. The fiberglass shall consist of continuous E- glass roving. All additives for increasing flame spread and lowering smoke density, shall be halogen free, i.e. not contain chlorine or bromine.

Carbon black shall be used as ultraviolet inhibitor to protect the conduit and fittings during storage and exposure to the outdoors. Conduit and elbows shall be black in color.

The internal conduit and elbow walls shall be smooth and all fibers embedded in the epoxy. Internal diameter percentages for passage of round ball or mandrel shall meet UL 2515A standards.

All elbows shall meet the nominal radius $\pm 2^\circ$.

All elbows shall have either straight ends or deep socket PVC couplings.

All conduits and elbows shall be durably and legibly marked in accordance to NEMA TC 14 and UL 2515A. In addition, the following information shall be included:

NEMA TC 14

UL 2515A

Manufacturer and Reseller (If the conduit was modified or bent other than by the manufacturer)

Date of Manufacturing of conduit and elbows

Elbows shall be marked with the angle and radius

All conduits, elbows and fittings shall be manufactured in the U.S.A. and marked as such.

(a) Listing. All conduits and fittings shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

(b) Dimensions. Conduit shall be manufactured with the following nominal dimensions:

Nominal Size	Average Outside Diameter (inches)	Minimum Inside Diameter (inches)	Nominal Wall Thickness
2"	2.50"	2.00"	.25"
4"	4.50"	4.00"	.25"

No taper shall be allowed for the conduit straight sections except for integral belled ends.

(c) Electrical Characteristics. Dielectric strength shall meet or exceed 500 volts/mil when tested in accordance with ASTM D-149.

(d) Mechanical Characteristics. The conduit shall have the following mechanical strength when tested in accordance with the referenced test method:

Characteristic	Mechanical Strength Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength, Axial	11,000 psi	ASTM D2105
Compressive Strength	12,000 psi	ASTM D695
Coefficient of Thermal Expansion	$1.2 - 1.4 \times 10^{-5}$ in/in/°F	ASTM D696
Barcol Hardness	52 – 56	ASTM D2583
Glass Content	65 – 70%	ASTM 15LR
Water Absorption	1.5% maximum	ASTM D570
2" Conduit Impact Resistance	550 lbs/ft	ASTM D2444
4" Conduit Impact Resistance	1000 lbs/ft	ASTM D2444

- (e) Fire Resistance and Flame Spread. Conduit shall meet specification UL 2515A.
- (f) Toxicity. The conduit shall not contain any compounds that can release halogens, e.g. chlorine, bromine, fluorine, and iodine, in more than trace amounts when burning. Following shall be the maximum values when tested in accordance to ASTM E-800

Gas	Value (Max PPM)
Hydrogen Chloride	0
Hydrogen Bromide	0
Hydrogen Cyanide	<1
Hydrogen Sulfide	0
Ammonia	0
Aldehydes as HCHO	<10
Oxides of Nitrogen	<50
Carbon Dioxide	<12,500
Carbon Monoxide	<250

- (g) Fittings and Accessories. Fiberglass conduit fittings, elbows, and accessories shall be manufactured using one of two manufacturing procedures. The first method shall use the same process, methods and components as used to manufacture the fiberglass conduit. The second method shall use the compression molding process, Sheet Molding Compound (SMC), for the manufacturer of the finished component. The SMC material shall be a vinyl ester resin with over 30% reinforcement of glass fiber. The glass fibers should be approximately 1" in length. The SMC material shall be fire resistant to UL 2515A specifications and shall be halogen free. Plastic duct plugs if required shall be manufactured from PVC.
- (h) Joining System. The conduit shall be supplied with an integral wound bell on one end and a machined end spigot on the other end. A two component epoxy adhesive shall be applied to the spigot end before joining the conduit together. The adhesive shall be supplied in 20 fl. oz. plastic cartridges. A plastic static mixer tip shall be attached to the cartridges and be applied with an adhesive gun. The adhesive shall be available for two different ambient temperatures, 70°F, 40°F. The adhesive shall be supplied from the same manufacturer of the conduit and fittings in order to retain the UL listing.
- (i) Mounting Hardware. All fastener and mounting hardware shall be in accordance with Article 1088.03 of the Standard Specifications.
- (j) Environmental. The manufacturer shall have a current certificate, issued by an independent and accredited company, or compliance with an ISO 14001 Environmental Management Systems and Performance.
- (k) Quality Assurance Program. The manufacturer shall have a current certificate, issued by an independent and accredited company, or compliance with an ISO 9001 Quality Management System.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation. Installation shall be in accordance with applicable portions of Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications and as recommended by the manufacturer. Slip collars shall be installed at each pipe clamp/strap to eliminate binding and allow unrestricted expansion/contraction movement of the fiberglass conduit.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet in place. Measurements will be made in straight lines along the centerline of the conduit between ends and changes in direction. Changes in direction shall assume perfect straight line runs, ignoring actual raceway sweeps.

Expansion fittings will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, RIGID NONMETALLIC of the diameter specified.

GROUNDING OF ITS SUBSYSTEMS (TSC T 420#8)

Effective: March 12, 2009

The grounding of ITS subsystems shall meet the requirements of Section 806 of the Standard Specifications. In addition, amend Article 806.03 of the Standard Specifications to include:

General. All ITS subsystems (ramp metering system, dynamic message sign system, system detector stations, etc.), associated equipment, and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC and as shown on the Plans.

Testing shall be according to Section 801. 13(a)(5) of the Standard Specifications:

The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color-coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment-grounding conductor only at the Electric Service installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size as the phase (hot) conductors.

The equipment-grounding conductor shall be green color-coded. The following is in addition to Section 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Equipment grounding conductors shall be XLP insulated No. 6, unless otherwise noted on the Plans, and bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment-grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment-grounding conductor.

Equipment grounding connectors shall be bonded, using a listed grounding conductor, to all ramp meters, DMS, and detector cabinets, handholes, and other metallic enclosures throughout the ITS subsystems, except where noted herein. A listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductor terminations, connector threads, and contact points.

All metallic and non-metallic raceways containing ITS circuit runs shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.

The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color-coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, listed pressure connectors, listed clamps or other approved listed means.

Basis of Payment. Payment shall be included in the various items associated with ITS.

EXPRESSWAY SWEEPING CYCLES

Description. This work shall consist of the sweeping, pickup, removal and satisfactory disposal of all debris, refuse, and other rubbish which has accumulated on the highway. Areas to be cleaned are those driving surfaces including expressway, expressway ramp and local street pavement, expressway, expressway ramp and local street shoulders and crash investigation sites within the project limits. All work will be done at night according to the KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC special provision. This work shall include the traffic control required to close lanes necessary for the sweeping work. Sweeping will be required once every other month starting within 30 days of contract award until substantial completion of the project or as directed by the engineer.

Because sweeping operations need water to work effectively, sweeping will not be allowed when temperatures or wind chill factors are forecasted by the Departments certified meteorologists to be at or below freezing. Temperature much be above 32 degrees Fahrenheit. All shoulders and curb lines must be free of any existing snow and/or ice. Dry sweeping shall be allowed only if it is considered an emergency, immediate hazard, or any work as designated by the department that requires first priority corrective action.

Sequence of Work.

The Contractor shall submit a sequence of work for the full expressway sweeping cycle. The sequence of work shall be approved by the Engineer prior to commencing operations. It is required that the cleaning be completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Each cycle shall consist of sweeping the length for Contract 62R89 which has been determined to be:

Eastbound I-80:	2.3 miles
Westbound I-80:	2.3 miles
Larkin Avenue Ramp A:	0.1 miles
Larkin Avenue Ramp AA:	0.2 miles
Larkin Avenue Ramp B:	0.1 miles
Larkin Avenue Ramp C:	0.1 miles
Larkin Avenue Ramp CC:	0.2 miles
Larkin Avenue Ramp D:	0.1 miles
Total Miles Per Cycle:	5.4 miles

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per EACH cycle of sweeping.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH cycle for EXPRESSWAY SWEEPING CYCLES which price shall include the labor, equipment and materials necessary to perform the work as herein specified and as directed by the Engineer.

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE MATERIAL (SPECIAL)

Description: The work of this Pay Item shall be in accordance with Special Provision for "TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING FOR WATER MAIN" and consists of the removal of organic, soft, spongy or otherwise unsuitable soils found at the bottom of open cut trench pipe installations for water main and replacement with IDOT Gradation No. CA 1 stone complete, including removal and disposal of unsuitable materials; protection, replacement, or repair of utilities; and dewatering, including erosion and siltation control methods and devices to provide protection to environment from all pumping operations.

Payment will be allowed for only the material below an elevation one foot below the bottom of the pipe barrel, and when removal and replacement is approved by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: The work will be measured in the field and computed in cubic yards.

Basis of Payment: The work will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per cubic yard for REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE MATERIAL (SPECIAL), at the locations noted.

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN



Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan



Route	Marked Route	Section Number
I-80: Joliet Junc. Tr. to Wheeler Ave	FAI 80	FAI 80 22 BR
Project Number	County	Contract Number
C-91-258-22	Will	62R89

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signature	Date	
	3/29/23	
Print Name	Title	Agency
Jose Rios, P.E.	Regional Engineer	Illinois Department of Transportation

Note: Guidance on preparing each section of BDE 2342 can be found in Chapter 41 of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment (BDE) Manual. Chapter 41 and this form also reference the IDOT Drainage Manual which should be readily available.

I. Site Description:

A. Provide a description of the project location; include latitude and longitude, section, town, and range:

This project is located on Interstate 80 (I-80) from west of Houbolt Road to west of Joliet Junction Trail in Will County, IL, Sections 13, 17 and 18 of T35N, R9E. The latitude is 41° 30' 35.03" N and the longitude is 88° 8' 27.13" W.

The design, installation, and maintenance of BMPs at these locations are within an area where annual erosivity (R value) is less than or equal to 160. Erosivity is less than 5 in all two-week periods between October 12 and April 15, which would qualify for construction rainfall erosivity waiver under the US Construction General Permit requirements. At these locations, erosivity is highest in spring to autumn, April 16 - October 11.

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan. Include the number of construction stages, drainage improvements, in-stream work, installation, maintenance, removal of erosion measures, and permanent stabilization:

The project includes the reconstruction and widening of the entire roadway section. The work within each stage is detailed below:

Pre-Stage 1&2 - Install temporary pavement widening along outside shoulder and jack proposed crossing culverts.
 Stage 1 - Construct median barrier, inside shoulders and 2 inside lanes
 Stage 2A/2B - Construct outside lane, auxiliary lanes and ramp pavement
 Stage 3 - Complete mainline construction activities outlined in Stage 2

Drainage improvements include installation of a new drainage system within the paved median, replacement of a concrete box culvert and installation of a new storm sewer system beneath the westbound ditch. Work within Waters of the US includes installation of headwall outlets.

Erosion and Sediment Control measures include temporary ditch checks, perimeter erosion barrier, erosion

control blanket, and temporary seeding. These items shall be installed according to the erosion and sediment control plans prior to commencing land disturbing activities. All erosion and sediment control measures shall be maintained during the construction season as well as the winter months and other times when the project is closed down. Temporary erosion control measures shall be removed upon permanent stabilization. Permanent stabilization measures include seeding class 2A with nitrogen and potassium fertilizer nutrient along with erosion control blanket to be placed on disturbed areas once work is complete.

Where possible permanent stabilization should be completed before work is moved to the subsequent stages.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

The estimated duration of the project is 21 months (one construction season) with an anticipated start date of February 2024 and ending date of November 2025.

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be _____ acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is _____ acres.

E. The following are weighted averages of the runoff coefficient for this project before and after construction activities are completed; see Section 4-102 of the IDOT Drainage Manual:

C=0.76 (Pre-Construction); C=0.79 (Post-Construction)

F. List all soils found within project boundaries; include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

Map unit symbol	Map unit name	K Factor
23B	Blount silt loam, Lake Michigan Lobe, 2 to 4 percent slopes	.37
232A	Ashkum silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	.20
315C2	Channahon silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, eroded	.43
530C2	Ozaukee silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, eroded	.43
530D2	Ozaukee silt loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes, eroded	.43
530F	Ozaukee silt loam, 20 to 30 percent slopes	.43
541B	Graymont silt loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes	.28
802B	Orthents, loamy, 1 to 6 percent slopes	.37
805B	Orthents, clayey, undulating	.32

G. If wetlands were delineated for this project, provide an extent of wetland acreage at the site; see Phase I report:

Wetland 43A	0.751 ac total	0.013 ac impacted
Wetland 46A	0.072 ac total	0 ac impacted
Wetland 48A	0.167 ac total	0 ac impacted
Wetland 49A	0.262 ac total	0 ac impacted
WOUS W13	0.025 ac total	0 ac impacted
WOUS W14	0.281 ac total	0.028 ac impacted (unnamed trib. to Des Plaines River)
WOUS W15	0.019 ac total	0.016 ac impacted (unnamed trib. to Des Plaines River)
WOUS W16	0.031 ac total	0.015 ac impacted (unnamed trib. to Des Plaines River)
Total impact 0.013 acres wetland; total impact 0.059 acres WOUS		

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

Proposed pavement widening will result in rework of ditches and existing sideslopes throughout the project limits. Potentially erosive areas may result until the surfaces are stabilized.

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g., steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc.):

Pre-Stage 1&2 - The work area for this stage includes the outside shoulder in both directions, extending through the full length of the project. Embankment in this stage will be installed with a max slope of 1:3 through the majority of the corridor, with slopes of 1:2 near the Joliet Junction Trail and the existing culvert at Sta. 630+00.

Stage 1 - The work area for this stage includes the inside lanes and paved median, extending through the full length of the project. All disturbed areas in this stage will be paved.

Stage 2A/2B/3 - The work area for this stage includes the outside lanes, shoulders and ditches, extending through the full length of the project. Embankment in this stage will be installed with a max slope of 1:3.

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands), and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

IDOT

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located:

IDOT; Will County

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. In addition, include receiving waters that are listed as Biologically Significant Streams by the Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR). The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

The receiving water for the project is the Illinois and Michigan Canal. This system is a tributary to the Des Plaines River, whose ultimate receiving water is the Illinois River. I&M Canal, Des Plaines River, and the Illinois River are not identified by the IDNR as "biologically significant streams".

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes (i.e., 1:3 or steeper), highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc. Include any commitments or requirements to protect adjacent wetlands.

For any storm water discharges from construction activities within 50-feet of Waters of the U.S. (except for activities for water-dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, describe: a) How a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer will be provided between the construction activity and the Waters of the U.S. or b) How additional erosion and sediment controls will be provided within that area.

All wetlands and unimpaired Waters of the US located within the ROW or adjacent to the ROW will be protected during construction. Wetland exclusion fencing with signs denoting "WETLANDS NO INTRUSION" will be installed prior to any earthwork activities.

O. Per the Phase I document, the following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development. Further guidance on these resources is available in Section 41-4 of the BDE Manual.

None identified

303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation.

The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

None

Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

ESC practices including temporary ditch checks, inlet filters, perimeter erosion barrier, temporary erosion control seeding, temporary erosion control blankets as shown on ESC plans will be used to prevent a discharge of sediment into receiving waters.

Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

None

Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

None

Applicable Federal, Tribal, State, or Local Programs

None

Floodplain

None

Historic Preservation

None

Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation
 TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

The name(s) of the listed water body:

Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:

Threatened and Endangered Species/Illinois Natural Areas (INAI)/Nature Preserves

Other

Wetland

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste Debris |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solvents |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipments |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck Waste | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Paints | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |

II. Controls:

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in Section I.C above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

A. Erosion and Sediment Controls: At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

B. Stabilization Practices: Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site-specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II.B.1 and II.B.2, stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sodding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

When temporary pavement is installed in Pre-Stage and existing roadside ditches are realigned, the disturbed area will be stabilized using temporary erosion control seeding and temporary erosion control blanket as shown on ESC plans. Temporary seeding will also be utilized in Stages 2A/2B/3 as work continues on final outside shoulders.

Stabilization controls runoff volume and velocity, peak runoff rates and volumes of discharge to minimize exposed soil, disturbed slopes, sediment discharges from construction, and provides for natural buffers and minimization of soil compaction. Existing vegetated areas where disturbance can be avoided will not require stabilization.

Mulch, Method 2 should be applied to slopes for temporary stabilization prior to seasons when temporary seed will not germinate, for example in mid-July or in winter." Please add a pay item and quantity of Mulch Method 2.

Where possible, stabilization of the initial Stage should be completed before work is moved to subsequent stages.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Permanent seeding along all unpaved disturbed areas will be installed prior to completion of work.

C. Structural Practices: Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch
<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Dust Suppression
<input type="checkbox"/> Dewatering Filtering
<input type="checkbox"/> Gabions
<input type="checkbox"/> In-Stream or Wetland Work
<input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders
<input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch
<input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier
<input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin
<input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap
<input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection
<input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Trench Flow
<input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress
<input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check
<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain
<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin
<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing
<input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats
<input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
|---|---|

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter Erosion Barrier (PEB) is used along the areas where work areas are adjacent to and upland of non-disturbed areas. PEBs intercept sheet flow and settle out sediment upslope while allowing runoff to filter through slowly, and redirect water from slopes or areas of exposed soil. Silt fence should only be used as PEB in areas where work area is higher than the perimeter. Use of silt fence at the top of slope/elevations higher than the work area should always be avoided. If necessary, temporary fence should be used in these locations (where the top of slope/elevation is higher than the work area) in lieu of silt fence.

Temporary ditch checks are proposed along the re-graded ditches where concentrated flows are expected to occur. The spacing of ditch checks shall be as shown on the plans. The height of the ditch checks shall be one foot.

Inlet filters are used for all the inlets and catch basins with open grates for the entire duration of the construction. These are installed directly on the drainage structure or under the grate of a drainage structure, resting on lip of frame. The fabric bag shall hang down into structure. Inlet filters, as specified in Article 1081.15(h) of the Standard Specifications (current edition) will be installed at all inlets, catch basins, and manholes for the duration of construction.

Culvert inlet protection will be provided at locations where surface water is intercepted by a storm sewer culvert as indicated on the plans. This item will consist of stone placed in front of the culvert to prevent the discharge of transported sediment.

Avoid using the INLET AND PIPE PROTECTION shown on the Highway Standard Sheets 280001. Straw bales and silt fence should not be used as inlet and pipe protection. Inlet and pipe protection should be comprised of ditch checks, temporary seeding and temporary erosion control blanket and will be installed at all storm sewer and culverts.

Stabilized Construction Entrances shall be provided at all points of construction ingress/egress where sediment can be tracked onto public roads.

Dust suppression shall be controlled with the use of irrigation or the application of Calcium Chloride.

The Contractor should provide to the RE a plan to ensure that a stabilized flow line will be provided during storm sewer construction. The use of a stabilized flow line between installed storm sewer and open disturbance will reduce the potential for offsite discharge of sediment bearing waters, particularly when rain is forecasted so flow will not erode. Lack of an approved plan or failure to comply will result in an ESC Deficiency Deduction.

THIS PROJECT REQUIRES A US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE) 404 PERMIT THAT WILL BE SECURED BY THE DEPARTMENT. ALL CONDITIONS OF THE 404 PERMIT, FOUND IN THE SPECIAL PROVISIONS, MUST BE FOLLOWED. AS A CONDITION OF THIS PERMIT, THE CONTRACTOR WILL NEED TO SUBMIT AN IN-STREAM WORK PLAN (INCLUDING WORK WITHIN WETLANDS) TO THE DEPARTMENT FOR APPROVAL. GUIDELINES ON ACCEPTABLE IN-STREAM WORK TECHNIQUES (INCLUDING WORK WITHIN WETLANDS) CAN BE FOUND ON THE USACE WEBSITE. THE USACE DEFINES AND DETERMINES IN-STREAM WORK. THE COST OF ALL MATERIALS AND LABOR NECESSARY TO COMPLY WITH THE ABOVE PROVISIONS TO PREPARE AND IMPLEMENT AN IN-STREAM WORK PLAN (INCLUDING WORK WITHIN WETLANDS) WILL NOT BE PAID FOR SEPARATELY, BUT SHALL BE CONSIDERED AS INCLUDED IN THE UNIT BID PRICES OF THE CONTRACT AND NO ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION WILL BE ALLOWED

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Riprap outfall protection will remain in place after construction to provide velocity dissipation and minimize erosion at downstream ends culvert locations. Riprap is a permanent stabilization measure that will be installed immediately after culvert is installed.

All other temporary measures will be removed once the ground is fully stabilized.

D. Treatment Chemicals

Will polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project: Yes No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

E. Permanent (i.e., Post-Construction) Storm Water Management Controls: Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined based on the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT BDE Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g., maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to

the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

No Storm Water Management Controls are identified for use on the site.

F. Approved State or Local Laws: The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the IEPA's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

None

G. Contractor Required Submittals: Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342A.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:

- Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
- Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
- Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
- Mobilization time-frame
- Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
- Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
- Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized cons

- Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
- Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
- Major planned stockpiling operation
- Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges as dewatering, grinding, etc
- Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project

2. During the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:

- Temporary Ditch Checks - Identify what type and the source of Temporary Ditch Checks that will be installed as part of the project. The installation details will then be included with the SWPPP.
- Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
- Material Delivery, Storage and Use - Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
- Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
- Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
- Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
- Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
- Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
- Vehicle and Equipment Fueling - Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
- Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals - Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the

Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.

Additional measures indicated in the plan.

III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides (e.g., IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide) to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. Describe how all items will be checked for structural integrity, sediment accumulation and functionality. Any damage or undermining shall be repaired immediately. Provide specifics on how repairs will be made. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

The IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection per the new website. It can now be found on the Construction tab at:

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/transportation-system/environment/erosion-and-sediment-control>

Perimeter Erosion Barrier (PEB) is used to intercept sheet-flow and settle out sediment upslope while allowing runoff to filter through very slowly, and redirect water from slopes or areas of exposed soil. Silt fence should only be used as PEB in areas where the work area is higher than the perimeter. Any damaged or undermining of any erosion or sediment control structures shall be immediately repaired. Inspection shall take place once a week and within 24 hours following every rainfall of over half an inch. Any damage shall be immediately repaired. Temporary ditch checks are proposed where concentrated flows are expected to occur. The spacing of ditch checks shall be as shown on the plans. The height of the ditch checks shall be one foot.

Inlet filters are used for all inlets, catch basins, and manholes with open grates for the entire duration of the construction. These are installed directly on the drainage structure or under grate of drainage structure resting on lip of frame. Fabric bag shall hang down into structure. Inlet filters, as specified in Article 1081-15(h) of the Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction (current edition) will be installed at all inlets and catch basins for the duration of construction. Inspection shall take place once a week and within 24 hours following every rainfall of over half an inch. Inlet filter bags that have accumulated sediment shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. Any damage shall be immediately repaired.

Inlet and Pipe Protection is used only for pipes that are along I-80 at the exact location shown in ESC plans. They are installed prior to any earth-disturbing activities. Inlet and pipe protection shown on Highway Standard Sheet 28001 should be avoided and should be comprised of a combination of ditch checks, temporary erosion control blanket, and temporary seeding. Any damage shall be immediately repaired.

Stabilized Construction Entrances shall be provided for construction ingress/egress where sediment can be tracked onto public roads. The locations of each construction entrance shall be installed as approved by the Engineer. Any observed damage shall be repaired immediately. Riprap outfall protection is provided as a velocity dissipation device on upstream bank of the creek. Riprap will be replaced due to washout.

Stabilized flow line: The contractor shall provide to the RE a plan to ensure that a stabilized flow line will be provided during storm sewer construction. This is important where new storm sewer connects to existing culverts. The use of a stabilized flow line between installed storm sewer and open disturbance will reduce the potential for the off site discharge of sediment-bearing waters. Lack of approved plan or failure to comply will result in an ESC Deficiency deduction.

Permanent seeding is used to stabilize disturbed areas, preventing soil from being carried off-site by storm water runoff or wind after construction is complete. Any damage to the area shall be immediately repaired and reseeded. The suggested areas are shown in the ESC plans.

Temporary erosion control seeding is used to establish quick growing plants to stabilize disturbed areas,

preventing soil from being carried off-site by storm water runoff or wind. Stabilization measures must be initiated no more than seven days after construction activity has ceased regardless of when permanent stabilization is anticipated. The suggested areas are shown in the ESC plans.

If a contractor wishes to use a dedicated concrete plant, it is up to the contractor to secure an Industrial Permit for the dedicated concrete plant. The contractor must also submit a plan to the RE detailing how all stormwater associated with the dedicated concrete plant will be kept separate from the stormwater generated by the construction activities. The contractor has to ensure compliance with all requirements of the Industrial Permit. All Offsite Borrow, Waste, and Use areas are part of the construction site and are to be inspected according to the language in this section.

IV. Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site including Borrow, Waste, and Use Areas, which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report, BC 2259. Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov, telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Division of Water Pollution Control
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section
1021 North Grand East
Post Office Box 19276
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

V. Failure to Comply:

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



Contractor Certification Statement



Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.G of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractor/subcontractor completing this form.

Route	Marked Route	Section Number
I-80: Joliet Junc. Tr. to Wheeler Ave.	FAI 80	FAI 80 22 BR
Project Number	County	Contract Number
C-91-258-22	Will	62R89

This certification statement is a part of SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR 10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

Additionally, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
- Sub-Contractor

Signature	Date	
<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 50%;" type="text"/>	
Print Name	Title	
<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	
Name of Firm	Phone	
<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	
Street Address	City	State Zip Code
<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 50%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 10%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 30%;" type="text"/>

Items which this Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.G. of SWPPP

USACOE NATIONWIDE PERMIT



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, CHICAGO DISTRICT
231 SOUTH LA SALLE STREET, SUITE 1500
CHICAGO IL 60604-1437

September 6, 2023

Regulatory Branch (LRC-2023-00292)

SUBJECT: Nationwide Permit Authorization for 0.088 Acres of Permanent Impacts for the I-80 Road Widening – Joliet Junction to Wheeler Avenue, Joliet, Will County, Illinois (Latitude 41.51137°N, Longitude -88.12396°W)

IDOT Contract No. 62R89

Jose Rios
Illinois Department of Transportation
201 West Center Court
Schaumburg, Illinois 60196

Dear Mr. Rios:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Chicago District, has completed its review of your pre-construction notification for the above referenced project, dated August 16, 2023, for authorization under the Nationwide Permit (NWP) Number 14 (NWP 14 Linear Transportation Projects), prepared on your behalf by TranSystems. This office has verified that your proposed activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP.

This determination covers only your project as described above and in the approved project plans titled, "Proposed Highway Plans FIA Route 80 W of Joliet Junction Train to Wheeler Ave ... Reconstruction, Bridge Replacement Bridge Widening, Culvert (New) Will County", signed June 12, 2023, prepared by TranSystems. Caution must be taken to prevent construction materials and activities from impacting waters of the United States beyond the scope of this authorization. If the design, location, or purpose of the project is changed, it is recommended that you contact this office to determine the need for further authorization.

The subject activity may be performed without further authorization from this office provided that the activity complies with the NWP terms and general conditions, the regional conditions for Illinois, the special conditions listed below, and the Section 401 Water Quality Certification ("WQC") conditions added by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency ("IEPA"). The NWP Program terms, general conditions, and regional conditions are listed in the enclosed NWP Summary. The WQC conditions are listed in the enclosed Fact Sheet.

Specifically, we wish to draw your attention to General Condition 21, which requires permittees to notify our office immediately in the event of discovery of previously unknown human remains, Native American cultural items, or archaeological artifacts; and a term of the NWP program, which states that NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.

- 2 -

In addition to the general, regional, and water quality conditions of this permit verification the following special conditions also apply to this verification:

1. If the work is scheduled to occur between April 1 and September 31 of any year, the bridge/culvert shall be inspected for the presence of Northern Long-Eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) no more than 7 days prior to the start of construction activity to ensure bats have not started to use the area of the bridge proposed for work. If that species is found to be using the structure, the permittee shall immediately contact Shawn Cirton of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, (847) 381-2253, and Patrick VerHalen of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 312-846-5545 or patrick.j.verhalen@usace.army.mil, to ask for further guidance. Work shall not commence until consultation with these two agencies has been satisfied.
2. This authorization is contingent upon implementing and maintaining soil erosion and sediment controls in a serviceable condition throughout the duration of the project. You shall comply with the project's soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plans and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on-site. You shall notify this office any changes or modifications to the approved plan set. Please be aware that field conditions during project construction may require the implementation of additional SESC measures for further protection of aquatic resources. If you fail to implement corrective measures, this office may require more frequent site inspections to ensure the installed SESC measures are acceptable. Please be aware that work authorized herein may not commence until you receive written notification from this office that your plans meet technical standards.

As part of the SESC process, you are required to retain a qualified Independent SESC Inspector (ISI) to review the project's SESC plans and provide a detailed narrative that explains the measures to be implemented at the project site. The ISI is also required to perform site inspections of the implemented SESC measures to ensure proper installation and regular maintenance of the approved methods.

- a. You shall contact this office and the ISI at least 10 calendar days prior to the preconstruction meeting so that a representative of this office may attend. The meeting agenda will include a discussion of the SESC plan and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on the site;
- b. Prior to commencement of any in-stream work, you shall submit construction plans and a detailed narrative to this office that disclose the contractor's preferred method of cofferdam and dewatering method;

- 3 -

- c. The ISI will perform weekly inspections of the implemented SESC measures to ensure proper installation and regular maintenance of the approved methods. The ISI contact information form shall be submitted to this office via e-mail and/or hard copy prior to commencement of the permitted work; and
 - d. The ISI shall submit to the Corps an inspection report with digital photographs of the SESC measures on a weekly basis during the active and non-active phases of construction. An inspection report shall also be submitted at the completion of the project once the SESC measures have been removed and final stabilization has been completed.
3. Prior to commencement of work, you shall submit construction plans and a narrative of the contractor's preferred method of cofferdam. Work in the waterway shall not commence until this office notifies you, in writing, that the plans have been approved.
 4. You shall provide written notification to this office at least ten (10) days prior to the commencement of work indicating the start date and estimated end date of construction. If possible, this notification should be provided by email to patrick.j.verhalen@usace.army.mil.
 5. You are responsible for all work authorized herein and for ensuring that all contractors are aware of the terms and conditions of this authorization.
 6. A copy of this authorization must be present at the project site during all phases of construction.
 7. Upon completion of the work and prior to the submission of the compliance certificate, a copy of the As-Built Plans shall be submitted to the USACE PM at patrick.j.verhalen@usace.army.mil illustrating the final conditions of the impacted areas.
 8. Work in the waterway should be timed to take place during low or no-flow conditions. Low flow conditions are flow at or below the normal water elevation.
 9. The plan must be designed to allow for the conveyance of the 2-year peak flow past the work area without overtopping the cofferdam. The Corps has the discretion to reduce this requirement if documented by the applicant to be infeasible or unnecessary.
 10. Water shall be isolated from the in-stream work area using a cofferdam constructed of non-erodible materials (steel sheets, aqua barriers, rip rap and geotextile liner, etc.). Earthen cofferdams are not permissible.

- 4 -

11. The cofferdam must be constructed from the upland area and no equipment may enter flowing water at any time. If the installation of the cofferdam cannot be completed from shore and access is needed to reach the area to be coffered, other measures, such as the construction of a causeway, will be necessary to ensure that equipment does not enter the water. Once the cofferdam is in place and the isolated area is dewatered, equipment may enter the coffered area to perform the required work.

12. If bypass pumping is necessary, the intake hose shall be placed on a stable surface or floated to prevent sediment from entering the hose. The bypass discharge shall be placed on a non-erodible, energy dissipating surface prior to rejoining the stream flow and shall not cause erosion. Filtering of bypass water is not necessary unless the bypass water has become sediment-laden as a result of the current construction activities.

13. During dewatering of the coffered work area, all sediment-laden water must be filtered to remove sediment. Possible options for sediment removal include baffle systems, anionic polymers systems, dewatering bags, or other appropriate methods. Water shall have sediment removed prior to being re-introduced to the downstream waterway. A stabilized conveyance from the dewatering device to the waterway must be identified in the plan. Discharge water is considered clean if it does not result in a visually identifiable degradation of water clarity.

14. The portion of the side slope that is above the observed water elevation shall be stabilized as specified in the plans prior to accepting flows. The substrate and toe of slope that has been disturbed due to construction activities shall be restored to proposed or pre-construction conditions and fully stabilized prior to accepting flows.

Please note that IEPA has issued Section 401 Water Quality Certification for this NWP. The conditions of this WQC are automatically conditions of this NWP verification and are included in the enclosed Fact Sheet. If you have any questions regarding Section 401 certification, please contact IEPA's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section #15, by telephone at (217) 785-6939.

This verification is valid until March 14, 2026, when NWP 14 is scheduled to be modified, reissued, or revoked. Furthermore, if you commence or are under contract to commence this activity before the date the NWP is modified, reissued, or revoked, you will have 12 months from the date of the modification, reissuance or revocation to complete the activity under the present terms and conditions. Failure to comply with the general and regional conditions of this NWP, or any project-specific special conditions of this authorization, may result in the suspension or revocation of your authorization.

Once you have completed the authorized activity, please sign and return the enclosed compliance certification as required by general condition 30. If you have any

- 5 -

questions, please contact Mr. Patrick VerHalen of this office by telephone at (312) 846-5545, or email at patrick.j.verhalen@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,

**Teralyn
Pompeii**  Digitally signed by
Teralyn Pompeii
Date: 2023.09.05
20:57:31 -05'00'

Teralyn Pompeii
Chief, Regulatory Branch

Enclosures

cc:
Illinois Department of Transportation (Vanessa Ruiz)
Illinois Department of Transportation (Alycia Klunenbergl)

- 6 -



**PERMIT COMPLIANCE
CERTIFICATION**

Permit Number: LRC-2023-00292
Permittee: Jose Rios
Illinois Department of Transportation
Date: September 6, 2023

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above-referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of said permit and if applicable, compensatory wetland mitigation was completed in accordance with the approved mitigation plan.¹

PERMITTEE

DATE

Within 30 days after completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, this certification must be signed and returned to the following address:

Email to: ChicagoRequests@usace.army.mil
Subject: Compliance Certification, LRC-2023-00292

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to compliance inspections by Corps of Engineers representatives. If you fail to comply with this permit, you may be subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.

¹ If compensatory mitigation was required as part of your authorization, you are certifying that the mitigation area has been graded and planted in accordance with the approved plan. You are acknowledging that the maintenance and monitoring period will begin after a site inspection by a Corps of Engineers representative or after thirty days of the Corps' receipt of this certification. You agree to comply with all permit terms and conditions, including additional reporting requirements, for the duration of the maintenance and monitoring period.



U.S. Army Corps of
Engineers
Chicago District

Nationwide Permit Summary

33 CFR Part 330; Issuance of Nationwide
Permits – February 25, 2022
Illinois

14. Linear Transportation Projects

Activities required for crossings of waters of the United States associated with the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, driveways, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/3-acre of waters of the United States. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project; such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to construct the linear transportation project. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if:

1. The loss of waters of the United States exceeds 1/10-acre; or
2. there is a discharge in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

Note 1: For linear transportation projects crossing a single waterbody more than one time at separate and distant locations, or multiple waterbodies at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. Linear transportation projects must comply with 33 CFR 330.6(d).

Note 2: Some discharges of dredged or fill material for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining equipment, may qualify for an exemption under section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

Note 3: For NWP 14 activities that require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification (see paragraph (b)(4) of general condition 32). The district engineer will evaluate the PCN in accordance with Section D, "District Engineer's Decision." The district engineer may require mitigation to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see general condition 23).

A. Regional Conditions

- 1. For NWP 12, NWP 57, and NWP 58, pre-construction notification is required in accordance with General Condition 32 for the following activities;
 - (a) activities that involve mechanized land clearing in a forested wetland for the utility line right-of-way;
 - (b) utility lines placed within, and parallel to or along a jurisdictional stream bed.
- 2. For Nationwide Permit 14, all proposed projects that result in the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of streambed located within Waters of the U.S., requires a Pre-Construction Notice in accordance with General Condition No. 32.
- 3. Any bank stabilization activity involving a method that protrudes from the bank contours, such as jetties, stream barbs, and/or weirs, will require a pre-construction notification in accordance with General Condition 32.

BUILDING STRONG®

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS – CHICAGO DISTRICT
231 S. LaSalle St., Suite 1500 – CHICAGO, IL 60604
(312) 846-5530
lrc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory.aspx

B. Nationwide Permit General Conditions

Note: To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as applicable, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act Section 401 water quality certification and/or Coastal Zone Management Act consistency for an NWP. Every person who may wish to obtain permit authorization under one or more NWPs, or who is currently relying on an existing or prior permit authorization under one or more NWPs, has been and is on notice that all of the provisions of 33 CFR 330.1 through 330.6 apply to every NWP authorization. Note especially 33 CFR 330.5 relating to the modification, suspension, or revocation of any NWP authorization.

1. **Navigation.**

- (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.
- (b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.
- (c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. **Aquatic Life Movements.** No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species. If a bottomless culvert cannot be used, then the crossing should be designed and constructed to minimize adverse effects to aquatic life movements.

3. **Spawning Areas.** Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. **Migratory Bird Breeding Areas.** Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. **Shellfish Beds.** No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

6. **Suitable Material.** No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. **Water Supply Intakes.** No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. **Adverse Effects from Impoundments.** If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. **Management of Water Flows.** To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization, storm water management activities, and temporary and permanent road crossings, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. **Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains.** The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. **Equipment.** Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. **Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls.** Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow, or during low tides.

13. **Removal of Temporary Fills.** Temporary structures must be removed, to the maximum extent practicable, after their use has been discontinued. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. **Proper Maintenance.** Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.
15. **Single and Complete Project.** The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.
16. **Wild and Scenic Rivers.**
- (a) No NWP activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.
- (b) If a proposed NWP activity will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (see general condition 32). The district engineer will coordinate the PCN with the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river. Permittees shall not begin the NWP activity until notified by the district engineer that the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river has determined in writing that the proposed NWP activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.
- (c) Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). Information on these rivers is also available at: <http://www.rivers.gov/>.
17. **Tribal Rights.** No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.
18. **Endangered Species.**
- (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless ESA section 7 consultation addressing the consequences of the proposed activity on listed species or critical habitat has been completed. See 50 CFR 402.02 for the definition of "effects of the action" for the purposes of ESA section 7 consultation, as well as 50 CFR 402.17, which provides further explanation under ESA section 7 regarding "activities that are reasonably

certain to occur" and "consequences caused by the proposed action."

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation has not been submitted, additional ESA section 7 consultation may be necessary for the activity and the respective federal agency would be responsible for fulfilling its obligation under section 7 of the ESA.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or that utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. For activities where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activity will have "no effect" on listed species (or species proposed for listing or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), or until ESA section 7 consultation or conference has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific permit conditions to the NWPs.

- (e) Authorization of an activity by an NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the FWS or the NMFS, the Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.
- (f) If the non-federal permittee has a valid ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) incidental take permit with an approved Habitat Conservation Plan for a project or a group of projects that includes the proposed NWP activity, the non-federal applicant should provide a copy of that ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit with the PCN required by paragraph (c) of this general condition. The district engineer will coordinate with the agency that issued the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit to determine whether the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation conducted for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit. If that coordination results in concurrence from the agency that the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit, the district engineer does not need to conduct a separate ESA section 7 consultation for the proposed NWP activity. The district engineer will notify the non-federal applicant within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 7 consultation is required.
- (g) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> or <http://www.fws.gov/ipac> and <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/> respectively.
19. **Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles.** The permittee is responsible for ensuring that an action authorized by NWP complies with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee is responsible for contacting the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine what measures, if any, are necessary or appropriate to reduce adverse effects to migratory birds or eagles, including whether "incidental take" permits are necessary and available under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act for a particular activity.
20. **Historic Properties.**
- (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.
- (b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed NWP activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation is not submitted, then additional consultation under section 106 may be necessary. The respective federal agency is responsible for fulfilling its obligation to comply with section 106.
- (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties might have the potential to be affected by the proposed NWP activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of, or potential for, the presence of historic properties can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, or designated tribal representative, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts commensurate with potential impacts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and/or field survey. Based on the information submitted in the PCN and these identification efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed NWP activity has the potential to cause effects on the historic properties. Section 106 consultation is not required when the district engineer determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). Section 106 consultation is required when the district engineer determines that the activity has the potential to cause effects on historic properties. The district engineer will conduct consultation with consulting parties identified under 36 CFR 800.2(c) when he or she makes any of the following effect determinations for the purposes of section 106 of the NHPA: No historic properties affected, no adverse effect, or adverse effect.

(d) Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the proposed NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects and has so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects to historic properties or that NHPA section 106 consultation has been completed. For non-federal permittees, the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA section 106 consultation is required. If NHPA section 106 consultation is required, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin the activity until section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. 306113) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

21. **Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts.** Permittees that discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by NWP, they must immediately notify the district engineer of what they have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal, and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

22. **Designated Critical Resource Waters.** Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may

also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, 52, 57, and 58 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, and 54, notification is required in accordance with general condition 32, for any activity proposed by permittees in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after she or he determines that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

23. **Mitigation.** The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects.

(d) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all losses of stream bed that exceed 3/100-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement.

This compensatory mitigation requirement may be satisfied through the restoration or enhancement of riparian areas next to streams in accordance with paragraph (e) of this general condition. For losses of stream bed of 3/100-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects. Compensatory mitigation for losses of streams should be provided, if practicable, through stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, since streams are difficult-to-replace resources (see [33 CFR 332.3\(e\)\(3\)](#)).

(c) Compensatory mitigation plans for NWP activities in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or enhancement, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, the restoration or maintenance/protection of riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. If restoring riparian areas involves planting vegetation, only native species should be planted. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to restore or maintain/protect a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or maintaining/protecting a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient.

Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of minimization or compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(f) Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. For the NWPs, the preferred mechanism for providing compensatory mitigation is mitigation bank credits or in-lieu fee program credits (see [33 CFR 332.3\(b\)\(2\)](#) and (3)). However, if an appropriate number and type of mitigation bank or in-lieu credits are not available at the time the PCN is submitted to the district engineer, the district engineer may approve the use of permittee-responsible mitigation.

(2) The amount of compensatory mitigation required by the district engineer must be sufficient to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see [33 CFR 330.1\(e\)\(3\)](#)). (See also [33 CFR 332.3\(f\)](#).)

(3) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, aquatic resource restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered for permittee-responsible mitigation.

(4) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of [33 CFR 332.4\(c\)\(2\)](#) through (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see [33 CFR 332.3\(k\)\(3\)](#)).

(5) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan needs to address only the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided (see [33 CFR 332.4\(c\)\(1\)\(ii\)](#)).

(6) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan (see [33 CFR 332.4\(c\)\(1\)\(ii\)](#)).

(g) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any NWP activity resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that an NWP activity already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the no more than minimal impact requirement for the NWPs.

(h) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or permittee-responsible mitigation. When developing a compensatory mitigation proposal, the permittee must consider appropriate and practicable options consistent with the framework at [33 CFR 332.3\(b\)](#).

For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(i) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected by a regulated activity, such as discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States that will convert a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse environmental effects of the activity to the no more than minimal level.

24. Safety of Impoundment Structures. To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

25. Water Quality.

(a) Where the certifying authority (state, authorized tribe, or EPA, as appropriate) has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, a CWA section 401 water quality certification for the proposed discharge must be obtained or waived (see [33 CFR 330.4\(c\)](#)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a water quality certification previously issued by certifying authority for the issuance of the NWP, then the permittee must obtain a water quality certification or waiver for the proposed discharge in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP.

(b) If the NWP activity requires pre-construction notification and the certifying authority has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, the proposed discharge is not authorized by an NWP until water quality certification is obtained or waived. If the certifying authority issues a water quality certification for the proposed discharge, the permittee must submit a copy of the certification to the district engineer. The discharge is not authorized by an NWP until the district engineer has notified the permittee that the water quality certification requirement has been satisfied by the issuance of a water quality certification or a waiver.

(c) The district engineer or certifying authority may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

26. Coastal Zone Management. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a coastal zone management consistency concurrence previously issued by the state, then the permittee must obtain an individual coastal zone management consistency concurrence or presumption of concurrence in order for the activity to be authorized by NWP. The district engineer or a state may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its CWA section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

28. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is authorized, subject to the following restrictions:

(a) If only one of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has a specified acreage limit, the acreage loss of waters of the United States cannot exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

(b) If one or more of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has specified acreage limits, the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by those NWPs cannot exceed their respective specified acreage limits. For example, if a commercial development is constructed under NWP 39, and the single and complete project includes the filling of an upland ditch authorized by NWP 46, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the commercial development under NWP 39 cannot exceed 1/2-acre, and the total acreage loss of waters of United States due to the NWP 39 and 46 activities cannot exceed 1 acre.

29. **Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications.** If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

“When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.”

(Transferee)

(Date)

30. **Compliance Certification.** Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and implementation of any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

- (a) A statement that the authorized activity was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;
- (b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(l)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and
- (c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the activity and mitigation.

The completed certification document must be submitted to the district engineer within 30 days of completion of the authorized activity or the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation, whichever occurs later.

31. **Activities Affecting Structures or Works Built by the United States.** If an NWP activity also requires review by, or permission from, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) federally authorized Civil Works project (a “USACE project”), the prospective permittee must submit a pre-construction notification. See paragraph (b)(10) of general condition 32.

An activity that requires section 408 permission and/or review is not authorized by NWP until the appropriate Corps office issues the section 408 permission or completes its review to alter, occupy, or use the USACE project, and the district engineer issues a written NWP verification.

32. **Pre-Construction Notification.**

(a) **Timing.** Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

- (1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or
- (2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or are in the vicinity of the activity, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity might have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is “no effect” on listed species or “no potential to cause effects” on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) **Contents of Pre-Construction Notification.** The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

- (1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;
- (2) Location of the proposed activity;
- (3) Identify the specific NWP or NWP(s) the prospective permittee wants to use to authorize the proposed activity;
- (4) (i) A description of the proposed activity; the activity's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the activity would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; a description of any proposed mitigation measures intended to reduce the adverse environmental effects caused by the proposed activity; and any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings for linear projects that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification. The description of the proposed activity and any proposed mitigation measures should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse environmental effects of the activity will be no more than minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures.
 - (ii) For linear projects where one or more single and complete crossings require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include the quantity of anticipated losses of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters for each single and complete crossing of those wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters (including those single and complete crossings authorized by NWP but do not require PCNs). This information will be used by the district engineer to evaluate the cumulative adverse environmental effects of the proposed linear project, and does not change those non-PCN NWP activities into NWP PCNs.
 - (iii) Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the activity and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);

(5) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, perennial, and intermittent, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters. Furthermore, the 45-day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;

(6) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(7) For non-federal permittees, if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act;

(8) For non-federal permittees, if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, the PCN must state which historic property might have the potential to be affected by the proposed activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act;

- (9) For an activity that will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the PCN must identify the Wild and Scenic River or the "study river" (see general condition 16); and
- (10) For an NWP activity that requires permission from, or review by, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers federally authorized civil works project, the pre-construction notification must include a statement confirming that the project proponent has submitted a written request for section 408 permission from, or review by, the Corps office having jurisdiction over that USACE project.
- (c) **Form of Pre-Construction Notification.** The nationwide permit pre-construction notification form (Form ENG 6082) should be used for NWP PCNs. A letter containing the required information may also be used. Applicants may provide electronic files of PCNs and supporting materials if the district engineer has established tools and procedures for electronic submittals.
- (d) **Agency Coordination:**
 - (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the activity's adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal.
 - (2) Agency coordination is required for:
 - i) All NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States;
 - ii) NWP 13 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, fills greater than one cubic yard per running foot, or involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites; and
 - iii) NWP 54 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, or that extend into the waterbody more than 30 feet from the mean low water line in tidal waters or the ordinary high water mark in the Great Lakes.
 - (3) When agency coordination is required, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via email, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to notify the district engineer via telephone, facsimile

transmission, or email that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse environmental effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure that the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

- (4) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.
- (5) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

C. District Engineer's Decision

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If a project proponent requests authorization by a specific NWP, the district engineer should issue the NWP verification for that activity if it meets the terms and conditions of that NWP, unless he or she determines, after considering mitigation, that the proposed activity will result in more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse effects on the aquatic environment and other aspects of the public interest and exercises discretionary authority to require an individual permit for the proposed activity. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the single and complete crossings of waters of the United States that require PCNs to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings of waters of the United States authorized by NWP.

If an applicant requests a waiver of an applicable limit, as provided for in NWP's 13, 36, or 54, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in only minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects.

2. When making minimal adverse environmental effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. He or she will also consider the cumulative adverse environmental effects caused by activities authorized by NWP and whether those cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional or condition assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse environmental effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

3. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for NWP activities with smaller impacts, or for impacts to other types of waters. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at [33 CFR 332.3\(k\)](#). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure that the NWP activity

results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. If the net adverse environmental effects of the NWP activity (after consideration of the mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be no more than minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the NWP activity can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

4. If the district engineer determines that the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) That the activity does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the activity is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal; or (c) that the activity is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse environmental effects, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period (unless additional time is required to comply with general conditions 18, 20, and/or 31), with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation plan or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal. When compensatory mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

D. Further Information

1. District engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project (see general condition 31).

E. Definitions

Best management practices (BMPs): Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

Compensatory mitigation: The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

Currently serviceable: Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

Direct effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

Discharge: The term "discharge" means any discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States.

Ecological reference: A model used to plan and design an aquatic habitat and riparian area restoration, enhancement, or establishment activity under NWP 27. An ecological reference may be based on the structure, functions, and dynamics of an aquatic habitat type or a riparian area type that currently exists in the region where the proposed NWP 27 activity is located. Alternatively, an ecological reference may be based on a conceptual model for the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type to be restored, enhanced, or established as a result of the proposed NWP 27 activity. An ecological reference takes into account the range of variation of the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type in the region.

Enhancement: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Establishment (creation): The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

High Tide Line: The line of intersection of the land with the water's surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

Historic Property: Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

Independent utility: A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps Regulatory Program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

Indirect effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

Loss of waters of the United States: Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. The loss of stream bed includes the acres of stream bed that are permanently adversely affected by filling or excavation because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities that do not require Department of the Army authorization, such as activities eligible for exemptions under section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act, are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

Navigable waters: Waters subject to section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. These waters are defined at 33 CFR part 329.

Non-tidal wetland: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

Open water: For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of flowing or standing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of "open waters" include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

Ordinary High Water Mark: The term ordinary high water mark means that line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics such as a clear, natural line impressed on the bank, shelving, changes in the character of soil, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, the presence of litter and debris, or other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas.

Perennial stream: A perennial stream has surface water flowing continuously year-round during a typical year.

Practicable: Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

Preservation: The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

Re-establishment: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

Rehabilitation: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Restoration: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: Re-establishment and rehabilitation.

Riffle and pool complex: Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a coarse substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

Riparian areas: Riparian areas are lands next to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

Shellfish seeding: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

Single and complete linear project: A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term "single and complete project" is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Single and complete non-linear project: For non-linear projects, the term “single and complete project” is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of “independent utility”). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be “piecemealed” to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

Stormwater management: Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

Stormwater management facilities: Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

Stream channelization: The manipulation of a stream's course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. channelized stream remains a water of the United States.

Structure: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

Tidal wetland: A tidal wetland is a jurisdictional wetland that is inundated by tidal waters. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line.

Tribal lands: Any lands title to which is either: (1) Held in trust by the United States for the benefit of any Indian tribe or individual; or (2) held by any Indian tribe or individual subject to restrictions by the United States against alienation.

Tribal rights: Those rights legally accruing to a tribe or tribes by virtue of inherent sovereign authority, unextinguished aboriginal title, treaty, statute, judicial decisions, executive order or agreement, and that give rise to legally enforceable remedies.

Vegetated shallows: Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

Waterbody: For purposes of the NWPs, a waterbody is a “water of the United States.” If a wetland is adjacent to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States, that waterbody and any adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see [33 CFR 328.4\(e\)\(2\)](#)).

IEPA PERMIT



ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

1021 NORTH GRAND AVENUE EAST, P.O. BOX 19276, SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

JB PRITZKER, GOVERNOR

JOHN J. KIM, DIRECTOR

Corrected Copy

October 8, 2021

Corrected Copy Date: **DEC 21 2021**

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Rock Island
ATTN: Ms. Samantha Chavez, Regulatory Branch
Post Office Box 2004
Clock Tower Building
Rock Island, IL 61204-2004

Re: Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify
Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020
CWA §401 Certification/Denial and applicable conditions
Illinois EPA Log no. C-0210-20

Dear Ms. Chavez:

On September 15, 2020 the Corps of Engineers issued the notice of proposed rulemaking concerning their determination to reissue and modify the current Nationwide Permits (NWP) that are set to expire on March 18, 2022. By letter dated August 19, 2021 your office extended the reasonable period of time to revise the §401 water quality certification to October 13, 2021 for thirty-two (32) NWP. The Agency has made modifications to the certification conditions issued on December 11, 2020. By this final determination document the Illinois EPA grants §401 water quality certification for NWP 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 25, 27, 30, 31, 32, 33, 36, 37, 38, 41, 45, 53, and 54 with the special and/or general conditions specified below. This document also provides the certification conditions for NWP 12, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 51, 52, 57, and 58 and notice of the Agency determination to deny eight (8) of the proposed nationwide permits which are provided below with reasons in accordance with 40 CFR 121.7(e)(2).

CWA §401 certification is hereby granted, subject to General Conditions 1 through 12 below, for the following nationwide permits:

- NWP 3 – Maintenance
- NWP 4 – Fish and Wildlife Harvesting, Enhancement, and Attraction Device and Activities
- NWP 5 – Scientific Measurement Devices
- NWP 7 – Outfall Structures and Associated Intake Structures
- NWP 18 – Minor Discharges
- NWP 19 – Minor Dredging
- NWP 20 – Response Operations for Oil or Hazardous Substances
- NWP 22 – Removal of Vessels
- NWP 25 – Structural Discharges
- NWP 30 – Moist Soil Management for Wildlife
- NWP 31 – Maintenance of Existing Flood Control Facilities
- NWP 33 – Temporary Construction, Access and Dewatering
- NWP 36 – Boat Ramps
- NWP 41 – Reshaping Existing Drainage Ditches
- NWP 45 – Repair of Uplands Damaged by Discrete Events

2125 S. First Street, Champaign, IL 61820 (217) 278-5800
2009 Mall Street Collinsville, IL 62234 (618) 346-5120
9511 Harrison Street, Des Plaines, IL 60016 (847) 294-4000
595 S. State Street, Elgin, IL 60123 (847) 608-3131

2309 W. Main Street, Suite 116, Marion, IL 62959 (618) 993-7200
412 SW Washington Street, Suite D, Peoria, IL 61602 (309) 671-3022
4302 N. Main Street, Rockford, IL 61103 (815) 987-7760

PLEASE PRINT ON RECYCLED PAPER

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20, Section 401 Water Quality Certification with General and Special Conditions and Denial of 401 Certification Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020.

Page No. 2

CWA §401 certification is hereby granted, subject to General Conditions 1 through 12 below and the Special Conditions which are contained in the referenced attachment for the following identified nationwide permits:

NWP 6 – Survey Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 6 in Attachment.

NWP 12 – Oil or Natural Gas Pipeline Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 12 in Attachment.

NWP 13 – Bank Stabilization. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 13 in Attachment.

NWP 14 – Linear Transportation Projects. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 14 in Attachment.

NWP 15 – U.S. Coast Guard Approved Bridges. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 15 in Attachment.

NWP 16 – Return Water from Upland Contained Disposal Areas. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 16 in Attachment.

NWP 17 – Hydropower Projects. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 17 in Attachment.

NWP 23 – Approved Categorical Exclusions. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 23 in Attachment.

NWP 27 – Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Establishment, and Enhancement Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 27 in Attachment.

NWP 29 – Residential Developments. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 29 in Attachment.

NWP 32 – Completed Enforcement Actions. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 32 in Attachment.

NWP 37 – Emergency Watershed Protection and Rehabilitation. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 37 in Attachment.

NWP 38 – Cleanup of Hazardous and Toxic Waste. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 38 in Attachment.

NWP 39 – Commercial and Institutional Developments. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 39 in Attachment.

NWP 40 – Agricultural Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 40 in Attachment.

NWP 42 – Recreational Facilities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 42 in Attachment.

NWP 43 – Stormwater Management Facilities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 43 in Attachment.

NWP 51 – Land-Based Renewable Energy Generation Facilities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 51 in Attachment.

NWP 52 – Water-Based Renewable Energy Generation Pilot Projects. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 52 in Attachment.

NWP 53 – Removal of Low-Head Dams. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 53 in Attachment.

NWP 54 – Living Shorelines. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 54 in Attachment.

NWP 57 – Electric Utility Line and Telecommunications Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 12 in Attachment.

NWP 58 – Utility Line Activities for Water and Other Substances. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 12 in Attachment.

CWA §401 certification is hereby denied with reasons provided in accordance with 401 CFR 121.7 for the following NWPs:

NWP 21 – Surface Coal Mining Activities. The Illinois EPA has determined that a case-specific review is warranted for all surface mining activities including carbon extraction because pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 401.102, mining activities are identified as having, when certain refuse materials are used, the capability to cause or threaten to cause a nuisance or render waters harmful or detrimental to public health and to all legitimate uses including but not limited to livestock and wildlife uses. The likelihood that contaminants related to coal extraction, particularly acid producing minerals in mine refuse, would be found within overburden and soil stockpiles and therefore present within fill materials warrant a facility specific antidegradation assessment pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 302.105. Additionally, Illinois' Section 401 implementation rules at 35 Ill. Admin. Code Part 395 regarding material testing exemptions specifically exclude material with known sources of pollution. Therefore, Section 401 certification is denied for this nationwide permit (NWP21).

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20, Section 401 Water Quality Certification with General and Special Conditions and Denial of 401 Certification Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020.

Page No. 3

NWP 34 – Cranberry Production Activities: The Illinois EPA has determined that the area of impact that is allowed by an authorization under this nationwide permit exceeds 1/2 acre. 1/2 acre is determined to be representative of the maximum threshold for minimal degradation of existing uses of aquatic resources. Consequently, any activity authorized under this nationwide permit must be subject to a case-specific antidegradation assessment pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 302.105. Therefore, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 34.

NWP 44 – Mining Activities: The Illinois EPA has determined that a case-specific review is warranted for all surface mining activities because pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 401.102, mining activities are identified as having, when certain refuse materials are used, the capability to cause or threaten to cause a nuisance or render waters harmful or detrimental to public health and to all legitimate uses including but not limited to livestock and wildlife uses. Furthermore, all mining activities are regulated by the Illinois EPA under federal and state statute because of their potential to cause or threaten to cause water pollution. Therefore, for the above reasons, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 44.

NWP 46 – Discharges into Ditches: The Illinois EPA has determined that a case-specific review is warranted for all discharge activities into ditches because of the nationwide permit exceeds the 1/2 acreage determined to be the maximum threshold for minimal degradation of existing uses of aquatic resources. Consequently, any activity authorized under this nationwide permit must be subject to a case-specific antidegradation assessment pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 302.105. Therefore, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 46.

NWP 48 – Commercial Shellfish Mariculture Activities: As proposed, the Illinois EPA believes this nationwide permit is inapplicable to waters of the U.S. that are found within the State of Illinois. Therefore, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 48.

NWP 49 – Coal Remining Activities: By reference to the certification denial explanation for NWP 21, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 49.

NWP 50 – Underground Coal Mining: By reference to the certification denial explanation for NWP 21, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 50.

NWP 59 – Water Reclamation and Reuse Facilities: As proposed in the Federal Register, this proposed nationwide permit would appear to allow utilization of existing natural waterbodies as treatment devices. According to 35 Ill. Admin. Code 301.440 such utilization is not permissible. Therefore, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 59.

401 Certification General Conditions

General Conditions 1 through 12 shall be applicable to all NWPs that are granted 401 certification.

General Condition 1: Waterbodies that Require Individual Certification

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Section 302.105(d)(6), an individual 401 water quality certification will be required for activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits for discharges to waters designated by the State of Illinois as waters of particular biological significance or Outstanding Resource Waters under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 302.105(b). Biologically Significant Streams (BSS) are cataloged in Illinois DNR's publication

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20, Section 401 Water Quality Certification with General and Special Conditions and Denial of 401 Certification Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020.

Page No. 4

“Integrating Multiple Taxa in a Biological Stream Rating System” and may be identified at:
<https://www2.illinois.gov/dnr/conservation/BiologicalStreamratings/Pages/default.aspx>.

General Condition 2: Water Quality Impairments

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Sections 302.105(a), 302.105(c)(2)(B), and 395.401(a), an individual 401 water quality certification will be required for activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits that may cause a discharge that, whether temporarily or permanently, may cause or contribute to additional loading of any pollutant, or deterioration of any water quality parameter, such as pH or dissolved oxygen, where such pollutant or parameter is also designated by the State of Illinois as a cause of water quality impairment of the particular segment of the receiving water body according to the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Section 303(d) list. The most recent Illinois Integrated Water Quality Report and Section 303(d) List can be found at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/303d-list.aspx>.

General Condition 3: Threatened and Endangered Species

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 302.105(f)(1)(F), prior to proceeding with any work in furtherance of activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits, potential impacts to State threatened or endangered species and Natural Areas shall be determined in accordance with applicable consultation procedures established under 17 Ill. Admin Code Part 1075. The Department of Natural Resources (IDNR) Ecological Compliance Assessment Tool (EcoCAT) is available to complete consultation at <http://dnr.illinois.gov/EcoPublic/>. If IDNR determines that adverse impacts to protected natural resources are likely, the applicant shall address those identified concerns with IDNR through the consultation process. Please contact IDNR, Impact Assessment Section at 217-785-5500 if you have any questions regarding consultation.

General Condition 4: TMDLs

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(a), 302.105(c)(2)(B), and 395.401(a), activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits that may cause a discharge that, whether temporarily or permanently, may cause or contribute to additional loading of any pollutant, or deterioration of any water quality parameter, such as pH or dissolved oxygen, where such pollutant or parameter is addressed by a USEPA approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) report for the receiving water body shall develop and implement additional measures and or procedures which ensure consistency with the load allocations, assumptions and requirements of the TMDL report. TMDL program information and water listings are available at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/reports.aspx>.

General Condition 5: Prohibitions

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(a), the applicant shall not cause:

- violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
- water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
- violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
- interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.

General Condition 6: Erosion and Sedimentation Control Measures

Pursuant to the Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 39(a)[415 ILCS 5/39(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.402(b)(2), the applicant shall implement all necessary sedimentation and erosion control measures consistent with the current edition of

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20, Section 401 Water Quality Certification with General and Special Conditions and Denial of 401 Certification Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020.

Page No. 5

the “Illinois Urban Manual” found at <https://illinoisurbanmanual.org/>. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins, silt fencing and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. All areas affected by construction shall be seeded and stabilized as soon after construction as possible.

General Condition 7: NPDES Stormwater Construction Permit

Pursuant to the Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 39(a)[415 ILCS 5/39(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), the applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit required by the federal Clean Water Act prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be applied for at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/forms/water-permits/storm-water/Pages/construction.aspx>.

General Condition 8: Spill Response Plan

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401, 302.203, and 302.208, the applicant shall ensure that a spill avoidance and response plan has been developed and implemented for management of accidental releases of petroleum, oil, and lubricant products to the aquatic environment during construction and for emergency notification of applicable downstream water supply operators. Absorbent pads, containment booms and skimmers shall be available to facilitate the cleanup of petroleum spills. If floating hydrocarbon (oil and gas) products are observed, the applicant or his designated individual will be responsible for directing that work be halted so that appropriate corrective measures are taken in accordance with the plan prior to resuming work.

General Condition 9: Hydraulic Machinery

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 302.304, and 302.515, all hydraulic machinery utilized for the permitted activity and used in or immediately adjacent to waters of the State shall utilize biodegradable or bio-based hydraulic fluids to minimize pollution in the case of broken or leaking hydraulic equipment.

General Condition 10: Temporary Structures and Work

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 395.204, and 395.401(b), temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills are approved provided that such activities are constructed with clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities. Temporary fills within streams, creeks or rivers shall utilize adequate bypass measures (i.e. dam and pump, flumes, culverts, etc.) to minimize sedimentation and erosion and to maintain normal stream flow during construction.

General Condition 11: Construction Site Dewatering

Pursuant to Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 39(a)[415 ILCS 5/39(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), dewatering of a construction site is authorized provided the dewatering activity is limited to the immediate work area within a cofferdam or otherwise isolated from waters of the State, and the work site is free from sources of contamination including those of natural origin. Dewatering activities shall incorporate Best Management Practices in accordance with the current edition of the “Illinois Urban Manual”

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20, Section 401 Water Quality Certification with General and Special Conditions and Denial of 401 Certification Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020.

Page No. 6

<https://illinoisurbanmanual.org/>. Practice Standard for Dewatering (no. 813) or as otherwise appropriate to ensure that return flows from the dewatering activity are free of unnatural turbidity and floating debris and meet applicable water quality standards. Dewatering or discharge of flush water from construction of drilled piers or boreholes is not authorized and must be conducted in accordance with an NPDES permit issued by the Illinois EPA.

General Condition 12: Discharged Material Quality

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 302.208, and 395.401(b), any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the water body but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes. Except as specifically allowed by special condition, any backfilling must be done with clean material that is predominantly sand or larger size material, with no more than 20% passing a #230 U. S. sieve and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.

401 Certification Special Conditions

Special Conditions including the conditional exclusions of 401 certification coverage that are listed within the Attachment: "Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits" shall be applicable as stated therein.

Should you have any questions or comments regarding the content of this nationwide certification, please contact Darren Gove at 217-782-3362.

Sincerely,

ORIGINAL SIGNED

Darin E. LeCrone, P.E.
Manager, Permit Section
Division of Water Pollution Control

DEL:DRG:C-0210-20.docx

Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

cc: Records Unit
CoE, Chicago District
CoE, Louisville District (Indianapolis Office)
CoE, Louisville District (Newburgh Regulatory Office)
CoE, Memphis District
CoE, St. Louis District
IDNR, Bartlett
IDNR, OWR, Chicago
IDNR, OWR, Springfield
USEPA, Region 5
USFWS, Rock Island, Barrington and Marion

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 7

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 14
Linear Transportation Projects**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for linear transportation activities that cause loss of greater than 500 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for linear transportation activities covered by this nationwide permit that include the temporary or permanent placement of steel or other painted structures within the waterbody as result of demolition work of previous structures.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for new or expanded roadways that affect waterways which are designated by the State of Illinois as having water quality impairments caused by chloride. The most recent Illinois Integrated Water Quality Report and Section 303(d) List can be found at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/303d-list.aspx>
4. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.

ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
1021 North Grand Avenue, East; Post Office Box 19276; Springfield, IL 62794-9276
Division of Public Water Supplies Telephone 217/782-1724
PUBLIC WATER SUPPLY CONSTRUCTION PERMIT

SUBJECT: JOLIET (IL1970450)

Permit Issued to:
City of Joliet
150 W. Jefferson Street
Joliet, Illinois 60432

PERMIT NUMBER: 0209-FY2024

DATE ISSUED: October 6, 2023
PERMIT TYPE: Water Main Extension

The issuance of this permit is based on plans and specifications prepared by the engineers/architects indicated, and are identified as follows. This permit is issued for the construction and/or installation of the public water supply improvements described in this document, in accordance with the provisions of the Environmental Protection Act, Title IV, Sections 14 through 17, and Title X, Sections 39 and 40, and is subject to the conditions printed on the last page of this permit and the ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS listed below.

FIRM: Baxter & Woodman Consulting Engineers
NUMBER OF PLAN SHEETS: 1
TITLE OF PLANS: "Water Main Improvements Midland Avenue"
APPLICATION RECEIVED DATE: August 28, 2023

PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS:

*** Installation of approximately 315 feet of 12-inch diameter and 35 feet of 8-inch diameter water main.***

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS:


1. All water mains shall be satisfactorily disinfected prior to use pursuant to Ill. Adm. Code, Title 35, Subtitle F, Section 602.310. Two consecutive sets of samples collected at least 24 hours apart must show the absence of coliform bacteria. The samples must be collected from every 1,200 feet of new water main along each branch and from the end of the line. An operating permit must be obtained before the project is placed in service.

JOLIET (IL1970450)
PERMIT NUMBER: 0209-FY2024
DATE ISSUED: October 6, 2023
Page 2

2. The permit approval is for the Application, Schedule B, 1 plan sheet received on August 28, 2023, and additional information received on September 20, 2023.

JML:GTG

cc: Baxter & Woodman Consulting Engineers
Elgin Regional Office
IDPH/DEH Plumbing & Water Quality Program



Jenny Larsen, P.E.
Working Supervisor, Permit Section – Unit B
Division of Public Water Supplies

CLEANING AND PAINTING CONTACT SURFACE AREAS OF EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES

Effective: June 30, 2003

Revised: October 23, 2020

Description. This work shall consist of the surface preparation and painting of existing steel structures in areas that will be in contact with new steel.

The existing steel at primary connections (faying surfaces) shall be prepared and primed as specified herein prior to connecting new structural steel to the existing structure.

The existing steel at secondary connections shall be prepared, and if bare metal is exposed, primed as specified herein prior to connecting new structural steel to the existing structure.

General. The existing coatings shall be assumed to contain lead and may also contain other toxic metals. Any plans that may be furnished for the work, and any dimensions or other information given regarding a structure, are only for the purpose of assisting bidders in determining the type and location of steel to be cleaned and painted. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify this information and the accuracy of the information provided shall in no way affect the price bid for structural steel.

Materials. The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material must be tested and approved before use.

The paint materials shall meet the requirements of the following articles of the Standard Specification:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
a) Organic Zinc Rich Primer	1008.05
b) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic	1008.03

Submittals:

- a) Manufacturer's application instructions and product data sheets. Copies of the paint manufacturer's application instructions and product data sheets shall be furnished to the Engineer at the field site before steel cleaning begins.
- b) Waste Management Plan. The Waste Management Plan shall address all aspects of waste handling, storage, testing, hauling and disposal. Include the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. Submit the name and qualifications of the laboratory proposed for Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) analysis.
- c) Quality Control (QC) Program. The QC Program shall identify the following; the instrumentation that will be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and painting quality as a result of quality control findings.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections. The Contractor shall implement the submitted and accepted QC Program to ensure that the work accomplished complies with these specifications. The designated Quality Control inspector shall be onsite full time during any operations that affect the quality of the coating system (e.g., surface preparation, coating mixing and application, and evaluations between coats and upon completion of the work). The Contractor shall provide artificial lighting in areas where natural light is inadequate, as determined by the Engineer, to allow proper cleaning, inspection, and painting. Illumination for inspection shall be at least 30 foot-candles (325 LUX). Illumination for cleaning and priming, including the working platforms, access, and entryways shall be at least 20 foot-candles (215 LUX).

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused to persons, vehicles, or property, except as indemnified by the Response Action Contractor Indemnification Act. Whenever the intended purposes of the protective devices are not being accomplished, as determined by the Engineer, work shall be immediately suspended until corrections are made. Painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be removed and repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Weather Conditions. Surfaces to be primed after cleaning shall remain free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control his/her operations to ensure that dust, dirt, or moisture does not come in contact with surfaces cleaned prior to painting. Surfaces painted shall be protected until the coating is sufficiently cured to protect itself from damage.

Restrictions on ambient conditions shall be as per the coating manufacturer's written specifications.

Surface Preparation: Prior to making connections or painting, all loose abrasives, paint, and residue shall be contained, collected, removed from the surface area and properly disposed of as specified later in this specification.

Soluble Salt Remediation. The Contractor shall implement surface preparation procedures and processes that will remove chloride from the surfaces to levels below 7 micrograms per square centimeter. Surfaces that may be contaminated with chloride include, but are not limited to, expansion joints and all areas that are subject to roadway splash or runoff such as fascia beams and stringers. Surfaces shall be tested for chlorides at a frequency of five tests per bearing line, with tests performed on both the beams and diaphragms/cross-frames at expansion joints.

Methods of chloride removal may include, but are not limited to, hand washing, steam cleaning, or pressure washing with or without the addition of a chemical soluble salt remover as approved by the coating manufacturer and scrubbing before or after initial paint removal. The Contractor may also elect to clean the steel and allow it to rust overnight followed by recleaning, or by utilizing blends of fine and coarse abrasives during blast cleaning, wet abrasive/water jetting methods of preparation, or combinations of the above. If steam or water cleaning methods of chloride removal are utilized over surfaces where the coating has been completely removed, and the water does not contact any lead containing coatings, the water does not have to be collected. The Contractor shall provide the proposed procedures for chloride remediation in the Surface Preparation/Painting Plan.

Upon completion of the chloride remediation steps, the Contractor shall use cell methods of field chloride extraction and test procedures (e.g., silver dichromate) accepted by the Engineer, to test representative surfaces that were previously rusted (e.g., pitted steel) for the presence of remaining chlorides. Remaining chloride levels shall be no greater than 7µg/sq cm as read directly from the surface without any multiplier applied to the results. The testing must be performed, and the results must be acceptable, prior to painting each day.

A minimum of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq m) or fraction thereof completed in a given day, shall be conducted at project start up. If results greater than 7 µg/sq cm are detected, the surfaces shall be recleaned and retested at the same frequency. If acceptable results are achieved on three consecutive days in which testing is conducted, the test frequency may be reduced to 1 test per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) prepared each day provided the chloride remediation process remains unchanged. If unacceptable results are encountered, or the methods of chloride remediation are changed, the Contractor shall resume testing at a frequency of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m).

Following successful chloride testing the chloride test areas shall be cleaned as specified below.

Painted surfaces of new steel damaged by abrasive blasting or by the Contractor's operations shall be repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

- a) Primary Connections. Primary connections shall be defined as faying (contact) surfaces of high-strength bolted connections specifically noted in plans.

The surfaces of existing steel in all areas that will be in direct contact with new steel shall be prepared according to SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning using vacuum-shrouded power tools equipped with HEPA filtration. The surface preparation shall remove all rust, mill scale, and existing paint from the contact surface. At the Contractors option, vacuum blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP6, Commercial Blast Cleaning may be substituted for SSPC-SP15 at no additional cost to the Department. The surface profile for primary connection surfaces shall be 1.5 to 3.5 mils (38 to 90 microns).

- b) Secondary Connections. Secondary connections shall be defined as all surface areas of existing members that will be in contact with new steel except as previously defined as primary connections.

These surfaces of existing steel in all areas that will be in direct contact with new steel shall be prepared according to SSPC-SP3, Power Tool Cleaning using vacuum-shrouded power tools equipped with HEPA filtration. The surface preparation shall remove all loose rust, loose mill scale, and loose, checked, alligatored and peeling paint from the contact surface. At the Contractors option, vacuum blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP6, Commercial Blast Cleaning or SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning may be substituted for SSPC-SP3 at no additional cost to the Department. The surface profile for abrasive blast cleaning and Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning shall be 1.5 to 3.5 mils (38 to 90 microns).

Painting. The manufacturer's written instructions shall be followed for paint storage, mixing, thinning, application, ambient conditions, and drying times between coats. The surface shall be free of dirt, dust, and debris prior to the application of any coat. The coatings shall be applied as a continuous film of uniform thickness free of defects including, but not limited to, runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, voids, skips, misses, and shadow-through. Defects such as runs and sags shall be brushed out immediately during application.

The Engineer will approve surface preparation prior to priming.

- a) For Primary connections the surface of the prepared steel cleaned to bare metal shall be primed with an organic zinc rich primer between 3.5 and 5.0 mils (90 and 125 microns) dry film thickness.
- b) For Secondary Connections the surface of the prepared steel cleaned to bare metal shall be painted with either one coat of epoxy mastic between 5 and 7 mils (125 microns to 180 microns) in thickness or one coat of an organic zinc rich primer between 3.5 and 5.0 mils (90 and 125 microns) in thickness. Areas not cleaned to bare metal need not be painted.

For primary connections, the primer on the surface of the prepared steel shall cure according to the manufacturers instructions prior to connecting new structural steel to the existing structure. For secondary connections, the primer on the surface of the prepared steel need only be dry to touch prior to connecting new steel to the existing structure.

The surrounding coating at each prepared location shall be feathered for a minimum distance of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared areas and the existing coating.

Collection, Temporary Storage, Transportation and Disposal of Waste. The Contractor and the Department are considered to be co-generators of the waste.

The Contractor is responsible for all aspects of waste collection, testing and identification, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal according to these specifications and all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations. The Contractor shall provide for Engineer review and acceptance a Waste Management Plan that addresses all aspects of waste handling, storage, and testing, and provides the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. The Department will not perform any functions relating to the waste other than provide EPA identification numbers, provide the Contractor with the emergency response information, the emergency response telephone number required to be provided on the manifest, and to sign the waste manifest. The Engineer will obtain the identification numbers from the state and federal environmental protection agencies for the bridge(s) to be painted and furnish those to the Contractor.

All surface preparation/paint residues shall be collected daily and deposited in all-weather containers supplied by the Contractor as temporary storage. The storage area shall be secure to prevent unauthorized entry or tampering with the containers. Acceptable measures include storage within a fully enclosed (e.g., fenced in) and locked area, within a temporary building, or implementing other reasonable means to reduce the possibility of vandalism or exposure of the waste to the public or the environment (e.g., securing the lids or covers of waste containers and roll-off boxes). Waste shall not be stored outside of the containers. Waste shall be collected and transferred to bulk containers taking extra precautions as necessary to prevent the suspension of residues in air or contamination of surrounding surfaces. Precautions may include the transfer of the material within a tarpaulin enclosure. Transfer into roll-off boxes shall be planned to minimize the need for workers to enter the roll-off box.

No residues shall remain on uncontained surfaces overnight. Waste materials shall not be removed through floor drains or by throwing them over the side of the bridge. Flammable materials shall not be stored around or under any bridge structures.

The all-weather containers shall meet the requirements for the transportation of hazardous materials and as approved by the Department. Acceptable containers include covered roll-off boxes and 55-gallon drums (17H). The Contractor shall insure that no breaks and no deterioration of these containers occurs and shall maintain a written log of weekly inspections of the condition of the containers. A copy of the log shall be furnished to the Engineer upon request. The containers shall be kept closed and sealed from moisture except during the addition of waste. Each container shall be permanently identified with the date that waste was placed into the container, contract number, hazardous waste name and ID number, and other information required by the IEPA.

The Contractor shall have each waste stream sampled for each project and tested by TCLP and according to EPA and disposal company requirements. The Engineer shall be notified in advance when the samples will be collected. The samples shall be collected and shipped for testing within the first week of the project, with the results due back to the Engineer within 10 days. The costs of testing shall be considered included in this work. Copies of the test results shall be provided to the Engineer prior to shipping the waste.

The existing paint removed, together with the surface preparation media (e.g. abrasive) shall be handled as a hazardous waste, regardless of the TCLP results. The waste shall be transported by a licensed hazardous waste transporter, treated by an IEPA permitted treatment facility to a non-hazardous special waste and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

The treatment/disposal facilities shall be approved by the Engineer and shall hold an IEPA permit for waste disposal and waste stream authorization for this cleaning residue. The IEPA permit and waste stream authorization must be obtained prior to beginning cleaning, except that if necessary, limited paint removal will be permitted in order to obtain samples of the waste for the disposal facilities. The waste shall be shipped to the facility within 90 days of the first accumulation of the waste in the containers. When permitted by the Engineer, waste from multiple bridges in the same contract may be transported by the Contractor to a central waste storage location(s) approved by the Engineer in order to consolidate the material for pick up, and to minimize the storage of waste containers at multiple remote sites after demobilization. Arrangements for the final waste pickup shall be made with the waste hauler by the time blast cleaning operations are completed or as required to meet the 90-day limit stated above.

The Contractor shall submit a waste accumulation inventory table to the Engineer no later than the 5th day of the month. The table shall show the number and size of waste containers filled each day in the preceding month and the amount of waste shipped that month, including the dates of shipments.

The Contractor shall prepare a manifest supplied by the IEPA for off-site treatment and disposal before transporting the hazardous waste off-site. The Contractor shall prepare a land ban notification for the waste to be furnished to the disposal facility. The Contractor shall obtain the handwritten signature of the initial transporter and date of the acceptance of the manifest. The Contractor shall send one copy of the manifest to the IEPA within two working days of transporting the waste off-site. The Contractor shall furnish the generator copy of the manifest and a copy of the land ban notification to the Engineer. The Contractor shall give the transporter the remaining copies of the manifest.

All other project waste shall be removed from the site according to Federal, State and Local regulations, with all waste removed from the site prior to final Contractor demobilization.

The Contractor shall make arrangements to have other hazardous waste, which he/she generates, such as used paint solvent, transported to the Contractor's facility at the end of each day that this waste is generated. These hazardous wastes shall be manifested using the Contractor's own generator number to a treatment or disposal facility from the Contractor's facility. The Contractor shall not combine solvents or other wastes with cleaning residue wastes. All waste streams shall be stored in separate containers.

The Contractor is responsible for the payment of any fines and undertaking any clean up activities mandated by State or federal environmental agencies for improper waste handling, storage, transportation, or disposal.

Contractor personnel shall be trained in the proper handling of hazardous waste, and the necessary notification and clean up requirements in the event of a spill. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of the personnel training records at each bridge site.

It is understood and agreed that the cost of all work outlined above, unless otherwise specified, has been included in the bid, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be considered included in the cost of "Furnishing and Erecting Structural Steel", "Erecting Structural Steel", or "Structural Steel Repair", as applicable, according to the Standard Specifications, unless otherwise specified on the plans.

CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES

Effective: October 2, 2001

Revised: April 15, 2022

Description. This work shall consist of the preparation of all designated metal surfaces by the method(s) specified on the plans. This work also includes the painting of those designated surfaces. This work also includes caulking locations designated on the plans and painting with with the paint system(s) specified on the plans. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, equipment, labor, and other essentials necessary to accomplish this work and all other work described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. All materials to be used on an individual structure shall be produced by the same manufacturer.

The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material, except for the penetrating sealer, shall be tested and assigned a MISTIC approval number before use. The specified colors shall be produced in the coating manufacturer's facility. Tinting of the coating after it leaves the manufacturer's facility is not allowed.

The paint materials shall meet the following requirements of the Standard Specification and as noted below:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
(a) Waterborne Acrylic	1008.04
(b) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic	1008.03
(c) Organic Zinc Rich Primer	1008.05
(d) Epoxy/ Aliphatic Urethane	1008.05
(e) Penetrating Sealer (Note 1)	
(f) Moisture Cured Zinc Rich Urethane Primer (Note 2)	
(g) Moisture Cured Aromatic/Aliphatic Urethane (Note 2)	
(h) Moisture Cured Penetrating Sealer (Note 3)	
(i) Caulk (Polyurethane Joint Sealant)	1050.04

Note 1: The Epoxy Penetrating Sealer shall be a cross-linked multi component sealer. The sealer shall have the following properties:

- (a) The volume solids shall be 98 percent (plus or minus 2 percent).
- (b) Shall be clear or slightly tinted color.

Note 2: These material requirements shall be according to the Special Provision for the Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System.

Note 3: The Moisture Cured Penetrating Sealer manufacturer's certification will be required.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit for Engineer review and acceptance, the following plans and information for completing the work. The submittals shall be provided within 30 days of execution of the contract unless given written permission by the Engineer to submit them at a later date. Work cannot proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Details for each of the plans are presented within the body of this specification.

- a) Contractor/Personnel Qualifications. Evidence of Contractor qualifications and the names and qualifications/experience/training of the personnel managing and implementing the Quality Control program and conducting the quality control tests, and certifications for the CAS (Coating Application Specialists) on SSPC-QP1 and QP2 projects.
- b) Quality Control (QC) Program. The QC Program shall identify the following; the instrumentation that will be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and painting quality as a result of quality control findings. The program shall incorporate at a minimum, the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form, or a Contractor form (paper or electronic) that provides equivalent information.
- c) Inspection Access Plan. The inspection access plan for use by Contractor QC personnel for ongoing inspections and by the Engineer during Quality Assurance (QA) observations.
- d) Surface Preparation/Painting Plan. The surface preparation/painting plan shall include the methods of surface preparation and type of equipment to be utilized for washing, hand/power tool cleaning, removal of rust, mill scale, paint or foreign matter, abrasive blast or water jetting, and remediation of chloride. If detergents, additives, or inhibitors are incorporated into the water, the Contractor shall include the names of the materials and Safety Data Sheets (SDS). The Contractor shall identify the solvents proposed for solvent cleaning together with SDS.

If cleaning and painting over existing galvanized surfaces are specified, the plan shall address surface preparation, painting, and touch up/repair of the galvanized surfaces.

The plan shall also include the methods of coating application and equipment to be utilized.

If the Contractor proposes to heat or dehumidify the containment, the methods and equipment proposed for use shall be included in the Plan for the Engineer's consideration.

- e) Paint Manufacturer Certifications and Letters. When a sealer is used, the Contractor shall provide the manufacturer's certification of compliance with IDOT testing requirements listed under "Materials" above. A certification regarding the compatibility of the sealer with the specified paint system shall also be included.

When rust inhibitors are used, the Contractor shall provide a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the inhibitor is compatible with, and will not adversely affect the performance of the coating system.

If the use of a chemical soluble salt remover is proposed by the Contractor, provide a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the material will not adversely affect the performance of the coating system.

The paint manufacturer's most recent application and thinning instructions, SDS and product data sheets shall be provided, with specific attention drawn to storage temperatures, and the temperatures of the material, surface and ambient air at the time of application.

A letter or written instructions from the coating manufacturer shall be provided indicating the length of time that each coat must be protected from cold or inclement weather (e.g., exposure to rain) during its drying period, the maximum recoat time for each coat, and the steps necessary to prepare each coat for overcoating if the maximum recoat time is exceeded.

- f) Abrasives. Abrasives to be used for abrasive blast cleaning, including SDS. For expendable abrasives, the Contractor shall provide certification from the abrasive supplier that the abrasive meets the requirements of SSPC-AB1. For steel grit abrasives, the certification shall indicate that the abrasive meets the requirements of SSPC-AB3.
- g) Protective Coverings. Plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.). Any tarpaulins or protective coverings proposed for use shall be fire retardant. For submittal requirements involving the containment used to remove lead paint, the Contractor shall refer to Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues.
- h) Progress Schedule. Progress schedule shall be submitted per Article 108.02 and shall identify all major work items (e.g., installation of rigging/containment, surface preparation, and coating application).

When the Engineer accepts the submittals, the Contractor will receive written notification. The Contractor shall not begin any paint removal work until the Engineer has accepted the submittals. The Contractor shall not construe Engineer acceptance of the submittals to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance of the programs does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations and this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

Contractor Qualifications. Unless indicated otherwise on the contract plans, for non lead abatement projects, the painting Contractor shall possess current SSPC–QP1 certification. Unless indicated otherwise on the plans, for lead abatement projects the Contractor shall also possess current SSPC-QP2 certification. The Contractor shall maintain certified status throughout the duration of the painting work under the contract. The Department reserves the right to accept Contractors documented to be currently enrolled in the SSPC-QP7, Painting Contractor Introductory Program, Category 2, in lieu of the QP certifications noted above.

Quality Control (QC) Inspections. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections. The Contractor shall implement the submitted and accepted QC Program to ensure that the work accomplished complies with these specifications. The designated Quality Control inspector shall be onsite full time during any operations that affect the quality of the coating system (e.g., surface preparation and chloride remediation, coating mixing and application, and evaluations between coats and upon project completion). The Contractor shall use the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form to record the results of quality control tests. Alternative forms (paper or electronic) will be allowed provided they furnish equivalent documentation as the IDOT form, and they are accepted as part of the QC Program submittal. The completed reports shall be turned into the Engineer before work resumes the following day. The Engineer or designated representative will sign the report. The signature is an acknowledgment that the report has been received, but should not be construed as an agreement that any of the information documented therein is accurate.

Contractor QC inspections shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Suitability of protective coverings and the means employed to control project debris and paint spills, overspray, etc.
- Ambient conditions
- Surface preparation (solvent cleaning, pressure washing including chalk tests, hand/power tool or abrasive blast cleaning, etc.)
- Chloride remediation
- Coating application (specified materials, mixing, thinning, and wet/dry film thickness)
- Recoat times and cleanliness between coats
- Coating continuity and coverage (freedom from runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, shadow-through, skips, misses, etc.)

The personnel managing the Contractor's QC Program shall possess a minimum classification of Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC) BCI certified, National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) Coating Inspector Level 2 - Certified, and shall provide evidence of successful inspection of 3 bridge projects of similar or greater complexity and scope that have been completed in the last 2 years. Copies of the certification and experience shall be provided. References for experience shall be provided and shall include the name, address, and telephone number of a contact person employed by the bridge owner.

The personnel performing the QC tests shall be trained in coatings inspection and the use of the testing instruments. Documentation of training shall be provided. The QC personnel shall not perform hands on surface preparation or painting activities. Painters shall perform wet film thickness measurements, with QC personnel conducting random spot checks of the wet film. The Contractor shall not replace the QC personnel assigned to the project without advance notice to the Engineer, and acceptance of the replacement(s), by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall supply all necessary equipment with current calibration certifications to perform the QC inspections. Equipment shall include the following at a minimum:

- Sling psychrometer or digital psychrometer for the measurement of dew point and relative humidity, together with all necessary weather bureau tables or psychrometric charts. In the event of a conflict between readings with the sling psychrometer and the digital psychrometer, the readings with the sling psychrometer shall prevail.
- Surface temperature thermometer
- SSPC Visual Standards VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning; SSPC-VIS 3, Visual Standard for Power and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel; SSPC-VIS 4, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Water Jetting, and/or SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning, as applicable.
- Test equipment for determining abrasive cleanliness (oil content and water-soluble contaminants) according to SSPC abrasive specifications AB1, AB2, and AB3.
- Commercially available putty knife of a minimum thickness of 40 mils (1mm) and a width between 1 and 3 in. (25 and 75 mm). Note that the putty knife is only required for projects in which the existing coating is being feathered and tested with a dull putty knife.
- Testex Press-O-Film Replica Tape and Micrometer compliant with Method C of ASTM D4417, Standard Test Methods for Field Measurement of Surface Profile of Blast Cleaned Steel, or digital profile depth micrometer compliant with ASTM D4417, Method B. In the event of a conflict between measurements with the two instruments on abrasive blast cleaned steel, the results with the Testex Tape shall prevail. Note that for measuring the profile of steel power tool cleaned to SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning, the digital profile depth micrometer shall be used.
- Bresle Cell Kits or CHLOR*TEST kits for chloride determinations, or equivalent
- Wet Film Thickness Gage
- Blotter paper for compressed air cleanliness checks
- Type 2 Electronic Dry Film Thickness Gage per SSPC - PA2, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Dry Coating Thickness Requirements
- Standards for verifying the accuracy of the dry film thickness gage
- Light meter for measuring light intensity during paint removal, painting, and inspection activities
- All applicable ASTM and SSPC Standards used for the work (reference list attached)

The accuracy of the instruments shall be verified by the Contractor's personnel according to the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the Contractor's QC Program. All inspection equipment shall be made available to the Engineer for QA observations on an as needed basis.

Hold Point Notification. Specific inspection items throughout this specification are designated as Hold Points. Unless other arrangements are made at the project site, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a minimum 4-hour notification before a Hold Point inspection will be reached. If the 4-hour notification is provided and the Work is ready for inspection at that time, the Engineer will conduct the necessary observations. If the Work is not ready at the appointed time, unless other arrangements are made, an additional 4-hour notification is required. Permission to proceed beyond a Hold Point without a QA inspection will be granted solely at the discretion of the Engineer, and only on a case by case basis.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations. The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all phases of the work. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of his/her own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations.

Inspection Access and Lighting. The Contractor shall facilitate the Engineer's observations as required, including allowing ample time to view the work. The Contractor shall furnish, erect and move scaffolding or other mechanical equipment to permit close observation of all surfaces to be cleaned and painted. This equipment shall be provided during all phases of the work. Examples of acceptable access structures include:

- Mechanical lifting equipment, such as, scissor trucks, hydraulic booms, etc.
- Platforms suspended from the structure comprised of trusses or other stiff supporting members and including rails and kick boards.
- Simple catenary supports are permitted only if independent lifelines for attaching a fall arrest system according to Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations are provided.

When the surface to be inspected is more than 6 ft. (1.8 m) above the ground or water surface, and fall prevention is not provided (e.g., guardrails are not provided), the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a safety harness and a lifeline according to OSHA regulations. The lifeline and attachment shall not direct the fall into oncoming traffic. The Contractor shall provide a method of attaching the lifeline to the structure independent of the inspection facility or any support of the platform. When the inspection facility (e.g., platform) is more than 2 1/2 ft. (800 mm) above the ground, the Contractor shall provide an approved means of access onto the platform.

The Contractor shall provide artificial lighting in areas both inside and outside the containment where natural light is inadequate, as determined by the Engineer, to allow proper cleaning, inspection, and painting. Illumination for inspection shall be at least 30 foot-candles (325 LUX). Illumination for cleaning and painting, including the working platforms, access and entryways shall be at least 20 foot-candles (215 LUX). General work area illumination outside the containment shall be employed at the discretion of the Engineer and shall be at least 5 foot-candles. The exterior lighting system shall be designed and operated so as to avoid glare that interferes with traffic, workers, and inspection personnel.

Surface Preparation and Painting Equipment. All cleaning and painting equipment shall include gages capable of accurately measuring fluid and air pressures and shall have valves capable of regulating the flow of air, water or paint as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. The equipment shall be maintained in proper working order.

Diesel or gasoline powered equipment shall be positioned or vented in a manner to prevent deposition of combustion contaminants on any part of the structure.

Hand tools, power tools, pressure washing, water jetting, abrasive blast cleaning equipment, brushes, rollers, and spray equipment shall be of suitable size and capacity to perform the work required by this specification. All power tools shall be equipped with vacuums and High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtration. Appropriate filters, traps and dryers shall be provided for the compressed air used for abrasive blast cleaning and conventional spray application. Paint pots shall be equipped with air operated continuous mixing devices unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer.

Test Sections. Prior to surface preparation, the Contractor shall prepare a test section(s) on each structure to be painted in a location(s) which the Engineer considers to be representative of the existing surface condition and steel type for the structure as a whole. More than one test section may be needed to represent the various design configurations of the structure. The purpose of the test section(s) is to demonstrate the use of the tools and degree of cleaning required (cleanliness and profile) for each method of surface preparation that will be used on the project. Each test section shall be approximately 10 sq. ft. (0.93 sq m). The test section(s) shall be prepared using the same equipment, materials and procedures as the production operations. The Contractor shall prepare the test section(s) to the specified level of cleaning according to the appropriate SSPC visual standards, modified as necessary to comply with the requirements of this specification. The written requirements of the specification prevail in the event of a conflict with the SSPC visual standards. Only after the test section(s) have been approved shall the Contractor proceed with surface preparation operations. Additional compensation will not be allowed the Contractor for preparation of the test section(s).

For the production cleaning operations, the specifications and written definitions, the test section(s), and the SSPC visual standards shall be used in that order for determining compliance with the contractual requirements.

Protective Coverings and Damage. All portions of the structure that could be damaged by the surface preparation and painting operations (e.g., utilities), including any sound paint that is allowed to remain according to the contract documents, shall be protected by covering or shielding. Tarpaulins drop cloths, or other approved materials shall be employed. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act. Paint drips, spills, and overspray are not permitted to escape into the air or onto any other surfaces or surrounding property not intended to be painted. Containment shall be used to control paint drips, spills, and overspray, and shall be dropped and all equipment secured when sustained wind speeds of 40 mph (64 kph) or greater occur, unless the containment design necessitates action at lower wind speeds. The contractor shall evaluate project-specific conditions to determine the specific type and extent of containment needed to control the paint emissions and shall submit a plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.) to the Engineer for acceptance prior to starting the work. Acceptance by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of their ultimate responsibility for controlling paint debris from escaping the work zone.

When the protective coverings need to be attached to the structure, they shall be attached by bolting, clamping, or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure is prohibited unless approved by the Engineer in writing. When removing coatings containing lead the containment and disposal of the residues shall be as specified in the Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues contained elsewhere in this Contract. When removing coatings not containing lead the containment and disposal of the residues shall be as specified in the Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues contained elsewhere in this Contract.

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused to persons, vehicles, or property, except as indemnified by the Response Action Contractor Indemnification Act. Whenever the intended purposes of the controls or protective devices used by the Contractor are not being accomplished, work shall be immediately suspended until corrections are made. Damage to vehicles or property shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be repaired, removed and/or repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Weather Conditions. Surfaces to be painted after cleaning shall remain free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control his/her operations to insure that dust, dirt, or moisture do not come in contact with surfaces cleaned or painted that day.

- a) The surface temperature shall be at least 5°F (3°C) above the dew point during final surface preparation operations. The manufacturers' published literature shall be followed for specific temperature, dew point, and humidity restrictions during the application of each coat.
- b) If the Contractor proposes to control the weather conditions inside containment, proposed methods and equipment for heating and/or dehumidification shall be included in the work plans for the Engineer's consideration. Only indirect fired heating equipment shall be used to prevent the introduction of moisture and carbon monoxide into the containment. The heating unit(s) shall be ventilated to the outside of the containment. Any heating/dehumidification proposals accepted by the Engineer shall be implemented at no additional cost to the department.
- c) Cleaning and painting shall be done between April 15 and October 31 unless authorized otherwise by the Engineer in writing.

The Contractor shall monitor temperature, dew point, and relative humidity every 4 hours during surface preparation and coating application in the specific areas where the work is being performed. The frequency of monitoring shall increase if weather conditions are changing. If the weather conditions after application and during drying are forecast to be outside the acceptable limits established by the coating manufacturer, coating application shall not proceed. If the weather conditions are forecast to be borderline relative to the limits established by the manufacturer, monitoring shall continue at a minimum of 4-hour intervals throughout the drying period. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed, or drying that took place, under unfavorable weather conditions. Rejected work shall be removed, recleaned, and repainted at the Contractor's expense.

Compressed Air Cleanliness. Prior to using compressed air for abrasive blast cleaning, blowing down the surfaces, and painting with conventional spray, the Contractor shall verify that the compressed air is free of moisture and oil contamination according to the requirements of ASTM D 4285. The tests shall be conducted at least one time each shift for each compressor system in operation. If air contamination is evident, the Contractor shall change filters, clean traps, add moisture separators or filters, or make other adjustments as necessary to achieve clean, dry air. The Contractor shall also examine the work performed since the last acceptable test for evidence of defects or contamination caused by the compressed air. Effected work shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

Low Pressure Water Cleaning and Solvent Cleaning (HOLD POINT). The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 24 hours in advance of beginning surface preparation operations.

- a) Water Cleaning of Lead Containing Coatings Prior to Overcoating. Prior to initiating any mechanical cleaning such as hand/power tool cleaning on surfaces that are painted with lead, all surfaces to be prepared and painted, and the tops of pier and abutment caps shall be washed. Washing is not required if the surfaces will be prepared by water jetting.

Washing shall involve the use of potable water at a minimum of 1000 psi (7 MPa) and less than 5000 psi (34 MPa) according to "Low Pressure Water Cleaning" of SSPC-SP WJ-4. There are no restrictions on the presence of flash rusting of bare steel after cleaning. Paint spray equipment shall not be used to perform the water cleaning. The cleaning shall be performed in such a manner as to remove dust, dirt, chalk, insect and animal nests, bird droppings, loose coating, loose mill scale, loose rust and other corrosion products, and other foreign matter. Water cleaning shall be supplemented with scrubbing as necessary to remove the surface contaminants. . The water, debris, and any loose paint removed by water cleaning shall be collected for proper disposal. The washing shall be completed no more than 2 weeks prior to surface preparation.

If detergents or other additives are added to the water, the detergents/additives shall be included in the submittals and not used until accepted by the Engineer. When detergents or additives are used, the surface shall be rinsed with potable water before the detergent water dries.

After washing has been accepted by the Engineer, all traces of asphaltic cement, oil, grease, diesel fuel deposits, and other soluble contaminants which remain on the steel surfaces to be painted shall be removed by solvent cleaning according to SSPC – SP1, supplemented with scraping (e.g., to remove large deposits of asphaltic cement) as required. The solvent(s) used for cleaning shall be compatible with the existing coating system. The Contractor shall identify the proposed solvent(s) in the submittals. If the existing coating is softened, wrinkled, or shows other signs of attack from the solvents, the Contractor shall immediately discontinue their use. The name and composition of replacement solvents, together with MSDS, shall be submitted for Engineer acceptance prior to use.

Under no circumstances shall subsequent hand/power tool cleaning or abrasive blast cleaning be performed in areas containing surface contaminants or in areas where the Engineer has not accepted the washing and solvent cleaning. Surfaces prepared by hand/power tool cleaning or abrasive blast cleaning without approval of the washing and solvent cleaning may be rejected by the Engineer. Rejected surfaces shall be recleaned with both solvent and the specified mechanical means at the Contractor's expense.

After all washing and mechanical cleaning are completed, representative areas of the existing coating shall be tested to verify that the surface is free of chalk and other loose surface debris or foreign matter. The testing shall be performed according to ASTM D4214. Cleaning shall continue until a chalk rating of 6 or better is achieved in every case.

- b) Water Cleaning of Non-Lead Coatings Prior to Overcoating. Thoroughly clean the surfaces according to the steps defined above for "Water Cleaning of Lead Containing Coatings Prior to Overcoating." The wash water does not need to be collected, but paint chips, insect and animal nests, bird droppings and other foreign matter shall be collected for proper disposal. If the shop primer is inorganic zinc, the chalk rating does not apply. All other provisions are applicable.
- c) Water Cleaning/Debris Removal Prior to Total Coating Removal. When total coating removal is specified, water cleaning of the surface prior to coating removal is not required by this specification and is at the option of the Contractor. If the Contractor chooses to use water cleaning, the above provisions for water cleaning of lead and non-lead coatings apply as applicable, including collection and disposal of the waste.

Whether or not the surfaces are pre-cleaned using water, the tops of the pier caps and abutments shall be cleaned free of dirt, paint chips, insect and animal nests, bird droppings and other foreign matter and the debris collected for proper disposal. Cleaning can be accomplished by wet or dry methods.

Prior to mechanical cleaning, oil, grease, and other soluble contaminants on bare steel or rusted surfaces shall be removed by solvent cleaning according to SSPC-SP1.

- d) Water Cleaning Between Coats. When foreign matter has accumulated on a newly applied coat, washing and scrubbing shall be performed prior to the application of subsequent coats. The water does not need to be collected unless it contacts existing lead containing coatings.

Laminar and Stratified Rust. All laminar and stratified rust that has formed on the existing steel surfaces shall be removed. Pack rust formed along the perimeter of mating surfaces of connected plates or shapes of structural steel shall be removed to the extent feasible without mechanically detaching the mating surface. When caulking is specified, all rust shall be removed to a surface depth as directed by the Engineer to accommodate the approved sealant. Any pack rust remaining after cleaning the mating surfaces shall be tight and intact when examined using a dull putty knife. The tools used to remove these corrosion products shall be identified in the submittals and accepted by the Engineer. If the surface preparation or removal of rust results in nicks or gouges in the steel, the work shall be suspended, and the damaged areas repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall also demonstrate that he/she has made the necessary adjustments to prevent a reoccurrence of the damage prior to resuming work. If surface preparation reveals holes or section loss, or creates holes in the steel, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer. Whenever possible, the Department will require that the primer be applied to preserve the area, and allow work to proceed, with repairs and touch up performed at a later date.

Surface Preparation (HOLD POINT). One or more of the following methods of surface preparation shall be used as specified on the plans. When a method of surface preparation is specified, it applies to the entire surface, including areas that may be concealed by the containment connection points. In each case, as part of the surface preparation process, soluble salts shall be remediated as specified under "Soluble Salt Remediation." The Contractor shall also note that the surface of the steel beneath the existing coating system may contain corrosion and/or mill scale. Removal of said corrosion and/or mill scale, when specified, shall be considered included in this work and no extra compensation will be allowed.

When a particular cleaning method is specified for use in distinct zones on the bridge, the cleaning shall extend into the existing surrounding paint until a sound border is achieved. The edge of the existing paint is considered to be sound and intact after cleaning if it cannot be lifted by probing the edge with a dull putty knife. The sound paint shall be feathered for a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared steel and the existing coatings. Sanders with vacuum attachments, which have been approved by the Engineer, shall be used as necessary to accomplish the feathering.

- a) Limited Access Areas: A best effort with the specified methods of cleaning shall be performed in limited access areas such as the backsides of rivets inside built up box members. The equipment being used for the majority of the cleaning may need to be supplemented with other commercially available equipment, such as angle nozzles, to properly clean the limited access areas. The acceptability of the best effort cleaning in these areas is at the sole discretion of the Engineer.
- b) Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning SSPC-SP 10. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the designated surfaces shall be prepared by dry abrasive blast cleaning, wet abrasive blast cleaning, or water jetting with abrasive injection. A Near-White Metal Blast Cleaned surface, when viewed without magnification, shall be free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, mill scale, rust, paint, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for staining.

Random staining shall be limited to no more than 5 percent of each 9 sq. in. (58 sq. cm) of surface area and may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discoloration caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied paint. With the exception of crevices as defined below, surface discoloration is considered to be a residue that must be removed, rather than a stain, if it possesses enough mass or thickness that it can be removed as a powder or in chips when scraped with a pocketknife.

A surface profile shall be created on the steel as defined later under "Surface Profile."

At the discretion of the Engineer, after a best effort cleaning, slight traces of existing coating may be permitted to remain within crevices such as those created between the steel and rivets or bolts/washers/nuts, and between plates. When traces of coating are permitted to remain, the coating shall be tightly bonded when examined by probing with a dull putty knife. The traces of coating shall be confined to the bottom portion of the crevices only, and shall not extend onto the surrounding steel or plate or onto the outer surface of the rivets or bolts. Pitted steel is excluded from exemption considerations and shall be cleaned according to SSPC-SP10.

If hackles or slivers are visible on the steel surface after cleaning, the Contractor shall remove them by grinding followed by reblast cleaning. At the discretion of the Engineer, the use of power tools to clean the localized areas after grinding, and to establish a surface profile acceptable to the coating manufacturer, can be used in lieu of blast cleaning.

If the surfaces are prepared using wet abrasive methods, attention shall be paid to tightly configured areas to assure that the preparation is thorough. After surface preparation is completed, the surfaces, surrounding steel, and containment materials/scaffolding shall be rinsed to remove abrasive dust and debris. Potable water shall be used for all operations. An inhibitor shall be added to the supply water and/or rinse water to prevent flash rusting. With the submittals, the Contractor shall provide a sample of the proposed inhibitor together with a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the inhibitor is suitable for use with their products and that the life of the coating system will not be reduced due to the use of the inhibitor. The surfaces shall be allowed to completely dry before the application of any coating.

- c) Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of SSPC-SP15. The designated surfaces shall be completely cleaned with power tools. A Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaned surface, when viewed without magnification, is free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, rust, coating, oxides, mill scale, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for staining. In previously pitted areas, slight residues of rust and paint may also be left in the bottoms of pits.

Random staining shall be limited to no more than 33 percent of each 9 sq. in. (58 sq. cm) of surface area. Allowable staining may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discoloration caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied paint. Surface discoloration is considered to be a residue that must be removed, rather than a stain, if it possesses enough mass or thickness that it can be removed as a powder or in chips when scraped with a pocketknife.

A surface profile shall be created on the steel as defined later under "Surface Profile."

At the Contractor's option, Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning may be substituted for Power Tool Cleaning – Commercial Grade, as long as containment systems appropriate for abrasive blast cleaning are utilized and there is no additional cost to the Department.

- d) Power Tool Cleaning – Modified SP3: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of SSPC-SP3, Power Tool Cleaning except as modified as follows. The designated surfaces shall be cleaned with power tools. A power tool cleaned surface shall be free of all loose rust, loose mill scale, loose and peeling paint, and loose rust that is bleeding through and/or penetrating the coating. All locations of visible corrosion and rust bleed, exposed or lifting mill scale, and lifting or loose paint shall be prepared using the power tools, even if the material is tight.

Upon completion of the cleaning, rust, rust bleed, mill scale and surrounding paint are permitted to remain if they can not be lifted using a dull putty knife.

- e) Power Tool Cleaning of Shop Coated Steel. When shop-coated steel requires one or more coats to be applied in the field, the surface of the shop coating shall be cleaned as specified under "Water Cleaning of Non-Lead Coatings Prior to Overcoating." If the damage is to a fully applied shop system, water cleaning is not required unless stipulated in the contract. Damaged areas of shop coating shall be spot cleaned according to Power Tool Cleaning - Modified SSPC-SP3. If the damage extends to the substrate, spot cleaning shall be according to SSPC-SP15. The edges of the coating surrounding all spot repairs shall be feathered.
- f) Galvanized Surfaces: If galvanized surfaces are specified to be painted, they shall be prepared by brush-off blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 16 or by using proprietary solutions that are specifically designed to clean and etch (superficially roughen) the galvanized steel for painting. If cleaning and etching solutions are selected, the Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's technical product literature and SDS for Engineer's review and written acceptance prior to use.

Abrasives. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, when abrasive blast cleaning is specified, it shall be performed using either expendable abrasives (other than silica sand) or recyclable steel grit abrasives. Expendable abrasives shall be used one time and disposed of. Abrasive suppliers shall certify that the expendable abrasives meet the requirements of SSPC-AB1 and that recyclable steel grit abrasives meet SSPC-AB3. Tests to confirm the cleanliness of new abrasives (oil and water-soluble contamination) shall be performed by the Contractor according to the requirements and frequencies of SSPC-AB1 and SSPC-AB3, as applicable. On a daily basis, the Contractor shall verify that recycled abrasives are free of oil and water-soluble contamination by conducting the tests specified in SSPC-AB2.

All surfaces prepared with abrasives not meeting the SSPC-AB1, AB2, or AB3 requirements, as applicable, shall be solvent cleaned or low-pressure water cleaned as directed by the Engineer, and reblast cleaned at the Contractor's expense.

Surface Profile (HOLD POINT). The abrasives used for blast cleaning shall have a gradation such that the abrasive will produce a uniform surface profile of 1.5 to 4.5 mils (38 to 114 microns). If the profile requirements of the coating manufacturer are more restrictive, advise the Engineer and comply with the more restrictive requirements. For recycled abrasives, an appropriate operating mix shall be maintained in order to control the profile within these limits.

The surface profile for SSPC-SP15 power tool cleaned surfaces shall be within the range specified by the coating manufacturer, but not less than 2.0 mils (50 microns).

The surface profile produced by abrasive blast cleaning shall be determined by replica tape or digital profile depth micrometer according to SSPC-PA 17 at the beginning of the work, and each day that surface preparation is performed. Areas having unacceptable profile measurements shall be further tested to determine the limits of the deficient area. When replica tape is used, it shall be attached to the daily report. In the event of a conflict between measurements taken with the replica tape and digital profile depth micrometer, the measurements with the replica tape shall prevail.

The surface profile produced by power tools to SSPC-SP15, shall be measured using the digital profile depth micrometer only. Replica tape shall not be used.

When unacceptable profiles are produced, work shall be suspended. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the necessary adjustments to ensure that the correct surface profile is achieved on all surfaces. The Contractor shall not resume work until the new profile is verified by the QA observations, and the Engineer confirms, in writing, that the profile is acceptable.

Soluble Salt Remediation (HOLD POINT). The Contractor shall implement surface preparation procedures and processes that will remove chloride from the surfaces to levels below 7 micrograms per square centimeter. Surfaces that may be contaminated with chloride include, but are not limited to, expansion joints and all areas that are subject to roadway splash or run off such as fascia beams and stringers. Surfaces shall be tested for chlorides at a frequency of five tests per bearing line or fascia beam, with tests performed on both the beams and diaphragms/cross-frames at expansion joints.

Methods of chloride removal may include, but are not limited to, hand washing, steam cleaning, or pressure washing with or without the addition of a chemical soluble salt remover as approved by the coating manufacturer, and scrubbing before or after initial paint removal. The Contractor may also elect to clean the steel and allow it to rust overnight followed by recleaning, or by utilizing blends of fine and coarse abrasives during blast cleaning, wet abrasive/water jetting methods of preparation, or combinations of the above. If steam or water cleaning methods of chloride removal are utilized over surfaces where the coating has been completely removed, and the water does not contact any lead containing coatings, the water does not have to be collected. The Contractor shall provide the proposed procedures for chloride remediation in the Surface Preparation/Painting Plan.

Upon completion of the chloride remediation steps, the Contractor shall use cell methods of field chloride extraction and test procedures (e.g., silver dichromate) accepted by the Engineer, to test representative surfaces that were previously rusted (e.g., pitted steel) for the presence of remaining chlorides. Remaining chloride levels shall be no greater than $7\mu\text{g}/\text{sq cm}$ as read directly from the surface without any multiplier applied to the results. The testing must be performed, and the results must be acceptable, prior to painting each day.

A minimum of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) or fraction thereof completed in a given day, shall be conducted at project start up. If results greater than $7\mu\text{g}/\text{sq cm}$ are detected, the surfaces shall be recleaned and retested at the same frequency. If acceptable results are achieved on three consecutive days in which testing is conducted, the test frequency may be reduced to 1 test per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) prepared each day provided the chloride remediation process remains unchanged. If unacceptable results are encountered, or the methods of chloride remediation are changed, the Contractor shall resume testing at a frequency of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m).

Following successful chloride testing the chloride test areas shall be cleaned. SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning can be used to clean the test locations when the specified degree of cleaning is SSPC-SP10.

Surface Condition Prior to Painting (HOLD POINT). Prepared surfaces shall meet the requirements of the respective degrees of cleaning immediately prior to painting, and shall be painted before rusting appears on the surface. If rust appears or bare steel remains unpainted for more than 12 hours, the affected area shall be prepared again at the expense of the Contractor.

All loose paint and surface preparation cleaning residue on bridge steel surfaces, scaffolding and platforms, containment materials, and tops of abutments and pier caps shall be removed prior to painting. When lead paint is being disturbed, cleaning shall be accomplished by HEPA vacuuming unless it is conducted within a containment that is designed with a ventilation system capable of collecting the airborne dust and debris created by sweeping and blowing with compressed air.

The quality of surface preparation and cleaning of surface dust and debris must be accepted by the Engineer prior to painting. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations to accept the degree of cleaning. Rejected coating work shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

General Paint Requirements. Paint storage, mixing, and application shall be accomplished according to these specifications and as specified in the paint manufacturer's written instructions and product data sheets for the paint system used. In the event of a conflict between these specifications and the coating manufacturers' instructions and data sheets, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with the Engineer's written resolution. Until a resolution is provided, the most restrictive conditions shall apply.

Unless noted otherwise, if a new concrete deck or repair to an existing deck is required, painting shall be done after the deck is placed and the forms have been removed.

- a) **Paint Storage and Mixing.** All Paint shall be stored according to the manufacturer's published instructions, including handling, temperatures, and warming as required prior to mixing. All coatings shall be supplied in sealed containers bearing the manufacturers name, product designation, batch number and mixing/thinning instructions. Leaking containers shall not be used.

The Contractor shall only use batches of material that have an IDOT MISTIC approval number. For multi-component materials, the batch number from one component is tested with specific batch numbers from the other component(s). Only the same batch number combinations that were tested and approved shall be mixed together for use.

Mixing shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. Thinning shall be performed using thinner provided by the manufacturer, and only to the extent allowed by the manufacturer's written instructions. In no case shall thinning be permitted that would cause the coating to exceed the local Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) emission restrictions. For multiple component paints, only complete kits shall be mixed and used. Partial mixing is not allowed.

The ingredients in the containers of paint shall be thoroughly mixed by mechanical power mixers according to the manufacturer's instructions, in the original containers before use or mixing with other containers of paint. The paint shall be mixed in a manner that will break up all lumps, completely disperse pigment and result in a uniform composition. Paint shall be carefully examined after mixing for uniformity and to verify that no unmixed pigment remains on the bottom of the container. Excessive skinning or partial hardening due to improper or prolonged storage will be cause for rejection of the paint, even though it may have been previously inspected and accepted and the container may have been unopened.

Multiple component coatings shall be discarded after the expiration of the pot life. Single component paint shall not remain in spray pots, paint buckets, etc. overnight. It shall be stored in a covered container and remixed before use.

The Engineer reserves the right to sample field paint (individual components and/or the mixed material) and have it analyzed. If the paint does not meet the product requirements due to excessive thinning or because of other field problems, the coating shall be removed from that section of the structure and replaced as directed by the Engineer.

- b) **Application Methods.** Unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer's written instructions, paint may be applied by spray methods, rollers, or brushes. If applied with conventional or airless spray methods, paint shall be applied in a uniform layer with overlapping at the edges of the spray pattern.

The painters shall monitor the wet film thickness of each coat during application. The wet film thickness shall be calculated based on the solids by volume of the material and the amount of thinner added. When the new coating is applied over an existing system, routine QC inspections of the wet film thickness shall be performed in addition to the painter's checks in order to establish that a proper film build is being applied.

When brushes or rollers are used to apply the coating, additional applications may be required to achieve the specified thickness per layer.

- c) Field Touch Up of Shop-Coated Steel. After cleaning, rusted and damaged areas of shop-primed inorganic zinc shall be touched up using epoxy mastic. Damaged areas of shop-applied intermediate shall be touched-up using the same intermediate specified for painting the existing structure. Following touch up, the remaining coats (intermediate and finish, or finish only, depending on the number of coats applied in the shop) shall be the same materials specified for painting the existing structure. When inorganic zinc has been used as the shop primer, a mist coat of the intermediate coat shall be applied before the application of the full intermediate coat in order to prevent pinholing and bubbling.
- d) Recoating and Film Continuity (HOLD POINT for each coat). Paint shall be considered dry for recoating according to the time/temperature/humidity criteria provided in the manufacturer's instructions and when an additional coat can be applied without the development of film irregularities; such as lifting, wrinkling, or loss of adhesion of the under coat. The coating shall be considered to be too cured for recoating based on the maximum recoat times stipulated by the coating manufacturer. If the maximum recoat times are exceeded, written instructions from the manufacturer for preparing the surface to receive the next coat shall be provided to the Engineer. Surface preparation and application shall not proceed until the recommendations are accepted by the Engineer in writing. If surfaces are contaminated, washing shall be accomplished prior to intermediate and final coats. Wash water does not have to be collected unless the water contacts existing lead containing coatings.

Painting shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner. Each coat of paint shall be applied as a continuous film of uniform thickness free of defects including, but not limited to, runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, voids, skips, misses, and shadow-through. Defects such as runs and sags shall be brushed out immediately during application. Dry spray on the surface of previous coats shall be removed prior to the application of the next coat.

Paint Systems. The paint system(s) from the list below shall be applied as specified.

The paint manufacturer's relative humidity, dew point, and material, surface, and ambient temperature restrictions shall be provided with the submittals and shall be strictly followed. Written recommendations from the paint manufacturer for the length of time each coat must be protected from cold or inclement weather (e.g., exposure to rain), during the drying period shall be included in the submittals. Upon acceptance by the Engineer, these times shall be used to govern the duration that protection must be maintained during drying.

Where stripe coats are indicated, the Contractor shall apply an additional coat to edges, rivets, bolts, crevices, welds, and similar surface irregularities. The stripe coat shall be applied by brush or spray, but if applied by spray, it shall be followed immediately by brushing to thoroughly work the coating into or on the irregular surfaces, and shall extend onto the surrounding steel a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) in all directions. The purpose of the stripe coat is to assure complete coverage of crevices and to build additional thickness on edges and surface irregularities. If the use of the brush on edges pulls the coating away, brushing of edges can be eliminated, provided the additional coverage is achieved by spray. Measurement of stripe coat thickness is not required, but the Contractor shall visually confirm that the stripe coats are providing the required coverage.

The stripe coat may be applied as part of the application of the full coat unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer. If applied as part of the application process of the full coat, the stripe coat shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 10 minutes in order to allow Contractor QC personnel to verify that the coat was applied. If a wet-on-wet stripe coat is prohibited by the coating manufacturer or brush or roller application of the full coat pulls the underlying stripe coat, the stripe coat shall dry according to the manufacturers' recommended drying times prior to the application of the full coat. In the case of the prime coat, the full coat can also be applied first to protect the steel, followed by the stripe coat after the full coat has dried.

The thicknesses of each coat as specified below shall be measured according to SSPC-PA2, using Coating Thickness Restriction Level 3 (spot measurements 80% of the minimum and 120% of the maximum, provided the entire area complies with the specified ranges).

- a) System 1 – OZ/E/U – for Bare Steel: System 1 shall consist of the application of a full coat of organic (epoxy) zinc-rich primer, a full intermediate coat of epoxy, and a full finish coat of aliphatic urethane. Stripe coats of the prime and finish coats shall be applied. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows:
- One full coat of organic zinc-rich primer between 3.5 and 5.0 mils (90 and 125 microns) dry film thickness. The prime coat shall be tinted to a color that contrasts with the steel surface.
 - One full intermediate coat of epoxy between 3.0 and 6.0 mils (75 and 150 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to both the first coat and finish coat.
 - One full finish coat of aliphatic urethane between 2.5 and 4.0 mils (65 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 9.0 and 15.0 mils (225 and 375 microns).

- b) System 2 – PS/EM/U – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 2 shall consist of the application of a full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer, a spot intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic and a stripe and full finish coat of aliphatic urethane.

A full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of the aluminum epoxy mastic on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full finish coat of aliphatic urethane shall be applied. The film thicknesses shall be as follows:

- One full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One spot coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full finish coat of aliphatic urethane between 2.5 and 4.0 mils (65 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of the stripe coat, shall be between 8.5 and 13.0 mils (215 and 325 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

- c) System 3 – EM/EM/AC – for Bare Steel: System 3 shall consist of the application of two full coats of aluminum epoxy mastic and a full finish coat of waterborne acrylic. Stripe coats for first coat of epoxy mastic and the finish coat shall be applied. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows:

- One full coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The first coat of aluminum epoxy mastic shall be tinted a contrasting color with the blast cleaned surface and the second coat.
- One full intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to the first coat and the finish coat.
- A full finish coat of waterborne acrylic between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 12.0 and 18.0 mils (360 and 450 microns).

- d) System 4 – PS/EM/AC – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 4 shall consist of the application of a full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer, a spot intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic and a stripe and full finish coat of waterborne acrylic.

A full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of the aluminum epoxy mastic on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full finish coat of waterborne acrylic shall be applied. The film thicknesses shall be as follows:

- One full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One spot coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full finish coat of waterborne acrylic between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of the stripe coat, shall be between 8.0 and 13.0 mils (200 and 325 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

- e) System 5 – MCU – for Bare Steel: System 5 shall consist of the application of a full coat of moisture cure urethane (MCU) zinc primer, a full coat of MCU intermediate, and a full coat of MCU finish. Stripe coats of the prime and finish coats shall be applied. The Contractor shall comply with the manufacturer's requirements for drying times between the application of the stripe coats and the full coats. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows:

- One full coat of MCU zinc primer between 3.0 and 5.0 mils (75 and 125 microns) dry film thickness. The prime coat shall be tinted to a color that contrasts with the steel surface.
- One full MCU intermediate coat between 3.0 and 4.0 mils (75 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to both the first coat and finish coat.
- One full MCU finish coat between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 8.0 and 13.0 mils (200 and 325 microns).

- f) System 6 – MCU – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 6 shall consist of the application of a full coat of moisture cure urethane (MCU) penetrating sealer, a spot coat of MCU intermediate, and a stripe and full coat of MCU finish.

A full coat of MCU penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of MCU intermediate on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full coat of MCU finish shall be applied. The Contractor shall comply with the manufacturer's requirements for drying time between the application of the stripe coat and the full finish coat. The film thicknesses shall be as follows:

- One full coat of MCU sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One full MCU intermediate coat between 3.0 and 4.0 mils (75 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full MCU finish coat 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 6.0 and 10.0 mils (150 and 250 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

Application of Paint System over Galvanizing: If galvanized surfaces are present and specified to be painted, the Contractor shall apply one of the following as designated on the plans:

- A 2-coat system consisting of a full aluminum epoxy mastic coat and a full waterborne acrylic finish coat from System 3. If red rust is visible, rusted areas shall be spot primed with aluminum epoxy mastic prior to the application of the full coat of aluminum epoxy mastic.
- A 2-coat system consisting of a full epoxy coat and a full urethane coat from System 1. If red rust is visible, rusted areas shall be spot primed with organic zinc prior to the application of the full coat of epoxy.

Surface Preparation and Painting of Galvanized Fasteners: The Contractor shall prepare all fasteners (i.e., galvanized nuts, bolts, etc.) by power tool cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 2 or SSPC-SP3 to remove loose material. Following hand/power tool cleaning and prior to painting, the surfaces shall be solvent cleaned according to SSPC-SP 1. Slight stains of torquing compound dye may remain after cleaning provided the dye is not transferred to a cloth after vigorous rubbing is acceptable. If any dye is transferred to a cloth after vigorous rubbing, additional cleaning is required.

The fasteners shall be coated with one coat of an aluminum epoxy mastic meeting the requirements of Article 1008.03 and the same acrylic or urethane topcoat specified above for use on galvanized members.

Repair of Damage to New Coating System and Areas Concealed by Containment. The Contractor shall repair all damage to the newly installed coating system and areas concealed by the containment/protective covering attachment points, at no cost to the Department. The process for completing the repairs shall be included in the submittals. If the damage extends to the substrate and the original preparation involved abrasive blast cleaning, the damaged areas shall be prepared to SSPC-SP15 Power Tool Cleaning - Commercial Grade. If the original preparation was other than blast cleaning or the damage does not extend to the substrate, the loose, fractured paint shall be cleaned to Power Tool Cleaning – Modified SP3.

The surrounding coating at each repair location shall be feathered for a minimum distance of 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared areas and the existing coating.

If the bare steel is exposed, all coats shall be applied to the prepared area. For damaged galvanizing, the first coat shall be aluminum epoxy mastic. If only the intermediate and finish coats are damaged, the intermediate and finish shall be applied. If only the finish coat is damaged, the finish shall be applied.

Special Instructions.

- a) At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil the painting date and the paint code on the bridge. The letters shall be capitals, not less than 2 in. (50 mm) and not more than 3 in. (75 mm) in height.

The stencil shall contain the following wording "PAINTED BY (insert the name of the Contractor)" and shall show the month and year in which the painting was completed, followed by the appropriate code for the coating material applied, all stenciled on successive lines:

CODE U (for field applied System 3 or System 4).

CODE Z (for field applied System 1 or System 2).

CODE AA (for field applied System 5 or System 6).

This information shall be stenciled on the cover plate of a truss end post near the top of the railing, or on the outside face of an outside stringer near both ends of the bridge facing traffic, or at some equally visible surface near the end of the bridge, as designated by the Engineer.

- b) All surfaces painted inadvertently shall be cleaned immediately.

- c) Caulking complex structures. Pack rust shall be removed prior to the application of the approved sealant as per the Laminar and Stratified Rust article of this special provision. Chloride shall be remediated as specified elsewhere in this provision. The caulk shall be compatible with the approved paint system, and applied in accordance with the paint manufacturers recommendations as described in the Contractors submittal

The following coatings shall be applied prior to the application of the caulk. Stripe coat of organic zinc primer, full coat of organic zinc primer, intermediate epoxy stripe coat, full coat of epoxy intermediate, full coat of urethane finish. Apply caulk after the urethane has dried for top coating. After the caulk has been applied it shall be allowed to dry to coat according to the manufacturer's written recommendations and a stripe coat of urethane applied to all areas of caulking.

Alternatively, as directed by the Engineer, apply the caulking after the intermediate coat has dried for overcoating. After the caulking has dried according to the manufacturer's written recommendations, apply the urethane finish over the caulking and intermediate coat.

1. All vertical, diagonal and horizontal lapping members shall be caulked along the top and sides. The bottom shall remain open for drainage.
2. Locations where pack rust was removed leaving a gap between two steel surfaces shall also be caulked. Locations greater than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in depth shall be filled with a closed cell backer rod in accordance with the caulking manufacturer's instructions prior to the application of the caulk.

It is understood and agreed that the cost of all work outlined above, unless otherwise specified, has been included in the bid, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract Lump Sum price for CLEANING AND PAINTING STEEL BRIDGE, at the designated location, or for CLEANING AND PAINTING the structure or portions thereof described. Payment will not be authorized until all requirements for surface preparation and painting have been fulfilled as described in this specification, including the preparation and submittal of all QC documentation. Payment will also not be authorized for non-conforming work until the discrepancy is resolved in writing.

Appendix 1 – Reference List

The Contractor shall maintain the following regulations and references on site for the duration of the project:

- Illinois Environmental Protection Act
- ASTM D 4214, Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
- ASTM D 4285, Standard Test Method for Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air
- ASTM D4417, Standard Test Methods for Field Measurement of Surface Profile of Blast Cleaned Steel
- SSPC-AB 1, Mineral and Slag Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 2, Cleanliness of Recycled Ferrous Metallic Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 3, Ferrous Metallic Abrasive
- SSPC-PA 2, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Dry Coating Thickness Requirements
- SSPC-PA 17, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Steel Profile/Surface Roughness/Peak Count Requirements
- SSPC-QP 1, Standard Procedure for Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Structures)
- SSPC-QP 2, Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Painting Contractors to Remove Hazardous Paint
- SSPC-SP 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, Near White Metal Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-SP WJ-4, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals – Light Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 16, Brush-Off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals
- SSPC-VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-VIS 3, Visual Standard for Power- and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel
- SSPC-VIS 4, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Cleaned by Water Jetting
- SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- The paint manufacturer's application instructions, MSDS and product data sheets

CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES

Effective: October 2, 2001

Revised: April 22, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of the containment, collection, temporary storage, transportation and disposal of waste from lead paint removal projects. Waste requiring containment and control includes, but is not limited to, old paint, spent abrasives, corrosion products, mill scale, dirt, dust, grease, oil, salts, and water used for cleaning the surface of existing lead coatings prior to overcoating.

General. The existing coatings contain lead and may also contain other toxic metals. This specification provides the requirements for containment and for the protection of the public, and the environment from exposure to harmful levels of toxic metals that may be present in the paint being removed or repaired. The Contractor shall take reasonable and appropriate precautions to protect the public from the inhalation or ingestion of dust or debris from the operations, and is responsible for the clean-up of all spills of waste at no additional cost to the Department.

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of this Specification and all applicable Federal, State, and Local laws, codes, and regulations, including, but not limited to the regulations of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA). The Contractor shall comply with all applicable regulations even if the regulation is not specifically referenced herein. If a Federal, State, or Local regulation is more restrictive than the requirements of this Specification, the more restrictive requirements shall prevail.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit for Engineer review and acceptance, the following drawings and plans for accomplishing the work. The submittals shall be provided within 30 days of execution of the contract unless given written permission by the Engineer to submit them at a later date. Work cannot proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Details for each of the plans are presented within the body of this specification. The Contractor shall also maintain on site, copies of the standards and regulations referenced herein (list provided in appendix 1).

- a) Containment Plans. The containment plans shall include drawings, equipment specifications, and calculations (wind load, air flow and ventilation when negative pressure is specified. The plans shall include copies of the manufacturer's specifications for the containment materials and equipment that will be used to accomplish containment and ventilation.

When required by the contract plans, the submittal shall provide calculations that assure the structural integrity of the bridge when it supports the containment and the calculations and drawings shall be signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the state of Illinois.

When working over the railroad or navigable waterways, the Department will notify the respective agencies that work is being planned. Unless otherwise noted in the plans, the Contractor is responsible for follow up contact with the agencies, and shall provide evidence that the railroad, Coast Guard, Corps of Engineers, and other applicable agencies are satisfied with the clearance provided and other safety measures that are proposed.

- b) Environmental Monitoring Plan. The Environmental Monitoring Plan shall address the visual inspections and clean up of the soil and water that the Contractor will perform, including final project inspection and cleanup. The plan shall address the daily visible emissions observations that will be performed and the corrective action that will be implemented in the event emissions or releases occur. When high volume ambient air monitoring is required, an Ambient Air Monitoring Plan shall be developed. The plan shall include:
- Proposed monitor locations and power sources in writing. A site sketch shall be included, indicating sensitive receptors, monitor locations, and distances and directions from work area.
 - Equipment specification sheet for monitors to be used, and a written commitment to calibrate and maintain the monitors.
 - Include a procedure for operation of monitors per 40 CFR 50, Appendix B, including use of field data chain-of-custody form. Include a sample chain of custody form.
 - Describe qualifications/training of monitor operator.
 - The name, contact information (person's name and number), and certification of the laboratory performing the filter analysis. Laboratory shall be accredited by one of the following: 1) the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) for lead (metals) analysis, 2) Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP) for metals analysis, 3) State or federal accreditation program for ambient air analysis or, 4) the EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) for lead analysis. The laboratory shall provide evidence of certification, a sample laboratory chain-of-custody form, and sample laboratory report that provides the information required by this specification. The laboratory shall also provide a letter committing to do the analysis per 40 CFR 50, Appendix G. If the analysis will not be performed per 40 CFR Appendix G, a proposed alternate method shall be described, together with the rationale for using it. The alternate method can not be used unless specifically accepted by the Engineer in writing.
- c) Waste Management Plan. The Waste Management Plan shall address all aspects of handling, storage, testing, hauling and disposal of all project waste, including waste water. Include the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. Submit the name and qualifications of the laboratory proposed for Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) analysis. If the use of abrasive additives is proposed, provide the name of the additive, the premixed ratio of additive to abrasive being provided by the supplier, and a letter from the supplier of the additive indicating IEPA acceptance of the material. Note that the use of any steel or iron based material, such as but not limited to grit, shot, fines, or filings as an abrasive additive is prohibited. The plan shall address weekly inspections of waste storage, maintaining an inspection log, and preparing a monthly waste accumulation inventory table.
- d) Contingency Plan. The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, failure of power, failure of dust collection system, failure of supplied air system or any other event that may require modification of standard operating procedures during lead removal. The plan shall include specific procedures to ensure safe egress and proper medical attention in the event of an emergency.

When the Engineer accepts the submittals, the Contractor will receive written notification. The Contractor shall not begin any work until the Engineer has accepted the submittals. The Contractor shall not construe Engineer acceptance of the submittals to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance of the plans does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations, this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

Quality Control (QC) Inspections. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections of all environmental control and waste handling aspects of the project to verify compliance with these specification requirements and the accepted drawings and plans. The Contractor shall use the IDOT Environmental Daily Report form to record the results of the inspections. Alternative forms (paper or electronic) will be allowed provided they furnish equivalent documentation as the IDOT form, and they are accepted as part of the QC Program submittal. The completed reports shall be turned into the Engineer before work resumes the following day. Contractor QC inspections shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Proper installation and continued performance of the containment system(s) in accordance with the approved drawings.
- Visual inspections of emissions into the air and verification that the cause(s) for any unacceptable emissions is corrected.
- Set up, calibration, operation, and maintenance of the regulated area and high volume ambient air monitoring equipment, including proper shipment of cassettes/filters to the laboratory for analysis. Included is verification that the Engineer receives the results within the time frames specified and that appropriate steps are taken to correct work practices or containment in the event of unacceptable results.
- Visual inspections of spills or deposits of contaminated materials into the water or onto the ground, pavement, soil, or slope protection. Included is verification that proper cleanup is undertaken and that the cause(s) of unacceptable releases is corrected.
- Proper implementation of the waste management plan including laboratory analysis and providing the results to the Engineer within the time frames specified herein.
- Proper implementation of the contingency plans for emergencies.

The personnel providing the QC inspections shall pose current SSPC-C3 certification or equal, including the annual training necessary to maintain that certification (SSPC-C5 or equal), and shall provide evidence of successful completion of 2 bridge lead paint removal projects of similar or greater complexity and scope that have been completed in the last 2 years. References shall include the name, address, and telephone number of a contact person employed by the bridge owner. Proof of initial certification and the current annual training shall also be provided.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations. The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all of the QC monitoring inspections that are undertaken. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of its own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

Containment Requirements. The Contractor shall install and maintain containment systems surrounding the work for the purpose of controlling emissions of dust and debris according to the requirements of this specification. Working platforms and containment materials that are used shall be firm and stable and platforms shall be designed to support the workers, inspectors, spent surface preparation media (e.g., abrasives), and equipment during all phases of surface preparation and painting. Platforms, cables, and other supporting structures shall be designed according to OSHA regulations. If the containment needs to be attached to the structure, the containment shall be attached by bolting, clamping, or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure is prohibited unless approved by the Engineer in writing.

The containment shall be dropped in the event of sustained winds of 40 mph (64 kph) or greater and all materials and equipment secured.

The Contractor shall provide drawings showing the containment system and indicating the method(s) of supporting the working platforms and containment materials to each other and to the bridge. When the use of negative pressure and airflow inside containment is specified, the Contractor shall provide all ventilation calculations and details on the equipment that will be used for achieving the specified airflow and dust collection.

When directed in the contract plans, the Contractor shall submit calculations and drawings, signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the state of Illinois, that assure the structural integrity of the bridge under the live and dead loads imposed, including the design wind loading.

When working over railroads, the Contractor shall provide evidence that the proposed clearance and the safety provisions that will be in place (e.g., flagman) are acceptable to the railroad. In the case of work over navigable waters, the Contractor shall provide evidence that the proposed clearance and provisions for installing or moving the containment out of navigation lanes is acceptable to authorities such as the Coast Guard and Army Corps of Engineers. The Contractor shall include plans for assuring that navigation lighting is not obscured, or if it is obscured, that temporary lighting is acceptable to the appropriate authorities (e.g., Coast Guard) and will be utilized.

Engineer review and acceptance of the drawings and calculations shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for the safety of the working platforms and containment, and for providing ample ventilation to control worker and environmental exposures. After the work platforms and containment materials are erected additional measures may be needed to ensure worker safety according to OSHA regulations. The Contractor shall institute such measures at no additional cost to the Department.

Containment for the cleaning operation of this contract is defined as follows:

- The containment system shall maintain the work area free of visible emissions of dust and debris according to all provisions of this Specification, with no debris permitted outside of the regulated area at any time. All debris within the regulated area and within the containment shall be collected at the end of the last shift each day, and properly stored in sealed containers. Cleaning shall be accomplished by HEPA vacuuming unless it is conducted within a containment that is designed with a ventilation system capable of collecting the airborne dust and debris created by sweeping and blowing with compressed air. The ventilation system shall be in operation during the cleaning.
- The containment systems shall comply with the specified SSPC Guide 6 classifications as presented in Table 1 for the method of paint removal utilized.
- TSP-lead in the air at monitoring locations selected by the Contractor shall comply with the requirements specified herein.

The Contractor shall take appropriate action to avoid personnel injury or damage to the structure from the installation and use of the containment system. If the Engineer determines that there is the potential for structural damage caused by the installed containment system, the Contractor shall take appropriate action to correct the situation.

In addition to complying with the specific containment requirements in Table 1 for each method of removal, the Contractor shall provide and maintain coverage over the ground in the areas to be cleaned. This coverage shall be capable of catching and containing surface preparation media, paint chips, and paint dust in the event of an accidental escape from the primary containment. The containment materials shall be cleaned of loose material prior to relocation or dismantling. Acceptable methods of cleaning include blowing down the surfaces with compressed air while the ventilation system is in operation, HEPA vacuuming, and/or wet wiping. If paint chips or dust is observed escaping from the containment materials during moving, all associated operations shall be halted and the materials and components recleaned.

The containment systems shall also meet the following requirements:

a) Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning - Full Containment with Negative Pressure (SSPC Class 1A)

The enclosure shall be designed, installed, and maintained to sustain maximum anticipated wind forces, including negative pressure. Flapping edges of containment materials are prohibited and the integrity of all containment materials, seams, and seals shall be maintained for the duration of the project. Airflow inside containment shall be designed to provide visibility and reduce worker exposures to toxic metals according to OSHA regulations and as specified in Table 1 and its accompanying text. When the location of the work on the bridge, or over lane closures permit, the blast enclosure shall extend a minimum of 3 ft. (1 m) beyond the limits of surface preparation to allow the workers to blast away from, rather than into the seam between the containment and the structure. The blast enclosure shall have an airlock or resealable door entryway to allow entrance and exit from the enclosure without allowing the escape of blasting residue.

If recyclable metallic abrasives are used, the Contractor shall operate the equipment in a manner that minimizes waste generation. Steps shall also be taken to minimize dust generation during the transfer of all abrasive/paint debris (expendable or recyclable abrasives) for recycling or disposal. Acceptable methods include, but are not limited to vacuuming, screw or belt conveyance systems, or manual conveyance. However manual conveyance is only permitted if the work is performed inside a containment that is equipped with an operating ventilation system capable of controlling the dust that is generated.

Appropriate filtration shall be used on the exhaust air of dust collection and abrasive recycling equipment as required to comply with IEPA regulations. The equipment shall be cleaned/maintained, enclosed, or replaced if visible dust and debris are being emitted and/or the regulated area or high volume monitor lead levels are not in compliance.

Areas beneath containment connection points that were shielded from abrasive blast cleaning shall be prepared by vacuum blast cleaning or vacuum-shrouded power tool cleaning after the containment is removed.

b) Vacuum Blast Cleaning within Containment (SSPC-Class 4A)

Vacuum blasting equipment shall be fully automatic and capable of cleaning and recycling the abrasive. The system shall be designed to deliver cleaned, recycled blasting abrasives and provide a closed system containment during blasting. The removed coating, mill scale, and corrosion shall be separated from the abrasive, and stored for disposal.

The Contractor shall attach containment materials around and under the work area to catch and contain abrasive and waste materials in the event of an accidental escape from the vacuum shroud. This containment is in addition to the ground covers specified earlier.

It is possible that the close proximity of some structural steel members, such as the end diaphragms or end cross-frames underneath transverse deck expansion joints, preclude the use of the vacuum blasting equipment for the removal of the old paint. For surfaces that are inaccessible for the nozzles of the vacuum blasting equipment, the Contractor shall remove the paint by means of full containment inside a complete enclosure as directed by the Engineer.

c) Vacuum-Shrouded Power Tool Cleaning within Containment (SSPC-Class 3P)

The Contractor shall utilize power tools equipped with vacuums and High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filters. The Contractor shall attach containment walls around the work area, and install containment materials beneath the work area to catch and contain waste materials in the event of an accidental escape from the vacuum shroud. This containment is in addition to the ground covers specified earlier and shall be installed within 10 ft. (3m) of the areas being cleaned.

d) Power Tool Cleaning without Vacuum, within Containment (SSPC-Class 2P)

When the use of power tools without vacuum attachments is authorized by the Engineer, the Contractor shall securely install containment walls and flooring around the work area to capture and collect all debris that is generated. The containment material requirements for this Class 2P are similar to Class 3P used for vacuum-shrouded tools, but the supporting structure will be more substantial in Class 2P to better secure the containment materials from excessive movement that could lead to the loss of waste paint chips and debris. Containment beneath the work shall be within 10 ft. (3m) of the areas being cleaned, and is in addition to the ground covers specified earlier.

e) Water Washing, Water Jetting or Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning within Containment (SSPC Class 2W-3W)

Water washing of the bridge for the purpose of removing chalk, dirt, grease, oil, bird nests, and other surface debris, and water jetting or wet abrasive blast cleaning for the purpose of removing paint and surface debris shall be conducted within a containment designed, installed, and maintained in order to capture and contain all water and waste materials. The containment shall consist of impermeable floors and lower walls to prevent the water and debris from escaping. Permeable upper walls and ceilings are acceptable provided the paint chips, debris, and water, other than mists, are collected. A fine mist passing through the permeable upper walls is acceptable, provided the environmental controls specified below are met. If paint chips, debris, or water, other than mists, escape the containment system, impermeable walls and ceilings shall be installed.

When water is used for surface cleaning, the collected water shall be filtered to separate the particulate from the water. Recycling of the water is preferred in order to reduce the volume of waste that is generated. The water after filtration shall be collected and disposed of according to the waste handling portions of this specification.

When a slurry is created by injecting water into the abrasive blast stream, the slurry need not be filtered to separate water from the particulate.

Environmental Controls and Monitoring. The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review and acceptance, an Environmental Monitoring Plan. The purpose of the plan is to address the observations and equipment monitoring undertaken by the Contractor to confirm that project dust and debris are not escaping the containment into the surrounding air, soil, and water.

a) Soil and Water. Containment systems shall be maintained to prevent the escape of paint chips, abrasives, and other debris into the water, and onto the ground, soil, slope protection, and pavements. Releases or spills of, paint chips, abrasives, dust and debris that have become deposited on surrounding property, structures, equipment or vehicles, and bodies of water are unacceptable. If there are inadvertent spills or releases, the Contractor shall immediately shut down the emissions-producing operations, clean up the debris, and change work practices, modify the containment, or take other appropriate corrective action as needed to prevent similar releases from occurring in the future.

Water booms, boats with skimmers, or other means as necessary shall be used to capture and remove paint chips or project debris that falls or escapes into the water.

At the end of each workday at a minimum, the work area inside and outside of containment, including ground tarpaulins, shall be inspected to verify that paint debris is not present. If debris is observed, it shall be removed by hand and HEPA-vacuuuming. If wet methods of preparation are used, the damp debris can remain overnight provided it is protected from accidental release by securely covering the waste, folding the waste into the ground tarps, or by other acceptable methods. Prior to commencing work the next day, the debris from the folded ground tarps shall be removed.

Upon project completion, the ground and water in and around the project site are considered to have been properly cleaned if paint chips, paint removal media (e.g., spent abrasives), fuel, materials of construction, litter, or other project debris have been removed.

NOTE: All project debris must be removed even if the debris (e.g., spent abrasive and paint chips) was a pre-existing condition.

- b) Visible Emissions. The Contractor shall conduct observations of visible emissions and releases on an ongoing daily basis when dust-producing activities are underway, such as paint removal, clean up, waste handling, and containment dismantling or relocation. Note that visible emissions observations do not apply to the fine mist that may escape through permeable containment materials when wet methods of preparation are used.

Visible emissions in excess of SSPC-TU7, Method A (Timing Method), Level 1 (1% of the workday) are unacceptable. In an 8-hour workday, this equates to emissions of a cumulative duration no greater than 5 minutes.. This criterion applies to scattered, random emissions of short duration. Sustained emissions from a given location (e.g., 1 minute or longer), regardless of the total length of emissions for the workday, are unacceptable and action shall be initiated to halt the emission.

If unacceptable visible emissions or releases are observed, the Contractor shall immediately shut down the emission-producing operations, clean up the debris, and change work practices, modify the containment, or take other appropriate corrective action as needed to prevent similar releases from occurring in the future.

- c) Ambient Air Monitoring. The Contractor shall perform ambient air monitoring according to the following:
- Monitor Siting. The Contractor shall collect and analyze air samples to evaluate levels of TSP-lead if there are sensitive receptors within 5 times the height of the structure or within 1000 ft. (305 m) of the structure, whichever is greater. If sensitive receptors are not located within these limits, monitoring is not required. Sensitive receptors are areas of public presence or access including, but not limited to, homes, schools, parks, playgrounds, shopping areas, livestock areas, and businesses. The motoring public is not considered to be a sensitive receptor for the purpose of ambient air monitoring.

The Contractor shall locate the monitors according to Section 7.3 of SSPC-TU-7, in areas of public exposure and in areas that will capture the maximum pollutant emissions resulting from the work. The Contractor shall identify the recommended monitoring sites in the Ambient Air Monitoring Plan, including a sketch identifying the above. The monitors shall not be sited until the Engineer accepts the proposed locations. When possible, monitors shall be placed at least 30 feet (9 m) away from highway traffic.

- **Equipment Provided by Contractor.** The Contractor shall provide up to 4 monitors per work site and all necessary calibration and support equipment, power to operate them, security (or arrangements to remove and replace the monitors daily), filters, flow chart recorders and overnight envelopes for shipping the filters to the laboratory. The number of monitors required will be indicated in the Plan Notes. Each monitor shall be tagged with the calibration date.
- **Duration of Monitoring.** Monitoring shall be performed for the duration of dust-producing operations (e.g., paint removal, waste handling, containment clean-up and movement, etc.) or a minimum of 8 hours each day (when work is performed).

The monitoring schedule shall be as follows:

1. For dry abrasive blast cleaning monitoring shall be conducted full time during all days of dust-producing operations (e.g., paint removal, waste handling, containment movement, etc.).
2. For wet abrasive blast cleaning, water jetting, or power tool cleaning, monitoring shall be conducted for the first 5 days of dust producing operations. If the results after 5 days are acceptable, monitoring may be discontinued. If the results are unacceptable, corrective action shall be initiated to correct the cause of the emissions, and monitoring shall continue for an additional 5 days. If the results are still unacceptable, the Engineer may direct that the monitoring continue full time.

When monitoring is discontinued, if visible emissions are observed and/or the Contractor's containment system changes during the course of the project, then air monitoring will again be required for a minimum of two consecutive days until compliance is shown.

- **Background Monitoring.** Background samples shall be collected for two days prior to the start of work while no dust producing operations are underway to provide a baseline. The background monitoring shall include one weekday and one weekend day. The background monitoring shall coincide with the anticipated working hours for the paint removal operations, but shall last for a minimum of 8 hours each day.

- Monitor Operation and Laboratory Analysis.

The Contractor shall calibrate the monitors according to the manufacturer's written instructions upon mobilization to the site and quarterly. Each monitor shall be tagged with the calibration date, and calibration information shall be provided to the Engineer upon request.

All ambient air monitoring shall be performed by the Contractor according to the accepted Ambient Air Monitoring Plan and according to EPA regulations 40 CFR Part 50 Appendix B, Reference Method for the Determination of Suspended Particulate Matter in the Atmosphere (High-Volume Method), and 40 CFR Part 50 Appendix G, Reference Method for the Determination of Lead in Suspended Particulate Matter Collected from Ambient Air.

Filters shall be placed in monitors and monitors operated each day prior to start of dust-producing operations and the filters removed upon completion each day. The Contractor shall advise the Engineer in advance when the filters will be removed and replaced. The monitor operator shall record the following information, at a minimum, on field data and laboratory chain-of-custody forms (or equivalent):

1. Monitor location and serial number
2. Flow rate, supported by flow charts
3. Start, stop times and duration of monitoring
4. Work activities and location of work during the monitoring period
5. Wind direction/speed

For the first 5 days of monitoring, the Contractor shall submit the filters, field data and laboratory chain-of-custody forms together with the flow chart recorders (i.e. monitor flow rate and the duration of monitoring) on a daily basis in an overnight envelope to the laboratory for analysis. The laboratory must provide the Engineer with written results no later than 72 hours after the completion of each day's monitoring. At the discretion of the Engineer, if the initial 5 days of monitoring on full time monitoring projects is acceptable, the filters may be sent to the laboratory every 3 days rather than every day. Written results must be provided to the Engineer no later than 5 days after the completion of monitoring for the latest of the 3 days.

- Ambient Air Monitoring Results. The laboratory shall provide the report directly to the Engineer with a copy to the contractor. The report shall include:

1. Monitor identification and location
2. Work location and activities performed during monitoring period
3. Monitor flow rate, duration, and volume of air sampled
4. Laboratory methods used for filter digestion / analysis
5. Sample results for the actual duration of monitoring
6. Sample results expressed in terms of a 24 hour time weighted average. Assume zero for period not monitored.
7. Comparison of the results with the acceptance criteria indicating whether the emissions are compliant.
8. Field data and chain-of-custody records used to derive results.

Should revised reports or any information regarding the analysis be issued by the laboratory directly to the Contractor at any time, the contractor shall immediately provide a copy to the Engineer and advise the laboratory that the Engineer is to receive all information directly from the laboratory.

- Acceptance Criteria. TSP-lead results at each monitor location shall be less than 1.5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{cu m}$ per calendar quarter converted to a daily allowance using the formulas from SSPC- TU7 as follows, except that the maximum 24-hour daily allowance shall be no greater than 6 $\mu\text{g}/\text{cu m}$.

The formula for determining a 24-hour daily value based on the actual number of paint disturbance days expected to occur during the 90-day quarter is:

$$\text{DA} = (90 \div \text{PD}) \times 1.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{cu m}, \text{ where}$$

DA is the daily allowance, and

PD is the number of preparation days anticipated in the 90-day period

If the DA calculation is $> 6.0 \mu\text{g}/\text{cu m}$, use $6.0 \mu\text{g}/\text{cu m}$.

Regulated Areas. Physically demarcated regulated area(s) shall be established around exposure producing operations at the OSHA Action Level for the toxic metal(s) present in the coating. The Contractor shall provide all required protective clothing and personal protective equipment for personnel entering into a regulated area. Unprotected street clothing is not permitted within the regulated areas.

Hygiene Facilities/Protective Clothing/Blood Tests. The Contractor shall provide clean lavatory and hand washing facilities according to OSHA regulations and confirm that employees wash hands, forearms, and face before breaks. The facilities shall be located at the perimeter of the regulated area in close proximity to the paint removal operation. Shower facilities shall be provided when workers' exposures exceed the Permissible Exposure Limit. Showers shall be located at each bridge site, or if allowed by OSHA regulations, at a central location to service multiple bridges. The shower and wash facilities shall be cleaned at least daily during use.

All wash and shower water shall be filtered and containerized. The Contractor is responsible for filtration, testing, and disposal of the water.

The Contractor shall make available to all IDOT project personnel a base line and post project blood level screening for lead and zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP) (or the most current OSHA requirement) levels as determined by the whole blood lead method, utilizing the Vena-Puncture technique. This screening shall be made available every 2 months for the first 6 months, and every 6 months thereafter.

The Contractor shall provide IDOT project personnel with all required protective clothing and equipment, including disposal or cleaning. Clothing and equipment includes but is not limited to disposable coveralls with hood, booties, disposable surgical gloves, hearing protection, and safety glasses. The protective clothing and equipment shall be provided and maintained on the job site for the exclusive, continuous and simultaneous use by the IDOT personnel. This equipment shall be suitable to allow inspection access to any area in which work is being performed.

All handwash and shower facilities shall be fully available for use by IDOT project personnel.

Site Emergencies.

- a) Stop Work. The Contractor shall stop work at any time the conditions are not within specifications and take the appropriate corrective action. The stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected. Standby time and cost required for corrective action is at the Contractor's expense. The occurrence of the following events shall be reported in writing to IDOT and shall require the Contractor to automatically stop lead paint removal and initiate clean up activities.
- Airborne lead levels at any of the high volume ambient air monitoring locations that exceed the limits in this specification, or airborne lead in excess of the OSHA Action Level at the boundary of the regulated area.
 - Break in containment barriers.
 - Visible emissions in excess of the specification tolerances.
 - Loss of negative air pressure when negative air pressure is specified (e.g., for dry abrasive blast cleaning).
 - Serious injury within the containment area.
 - Fire or safety emergency
 - Respiratory system failure
 - Power failure
- b) Contingency Plans and Arrangements. The Engineer will refer to the contingency plan for site specific instructions in the case of emergencies.

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, failure of power, failure of dust collection system, failure of supplied air system or any other event that may require modification of standard operating procedures during lead removal. The plan shall include specific procedures to ensure safe egress and proper medical attention in the event of an emergency. The Contractor shall post the telephone numbers and locations of emergency services including fire, ambulance, doctor, hospital, police, power company and telephone company on clean side of personnel decontamination area.

A two-way radio, or equal, as approved by the Engineer, capable of summoning emergency assistance shall be available at each bridge during the time the Contractor's personnel are at the bridge site under this contract. The following emergency response equipment described in the contingency plan (generic form attached) shall be available during this time as well: an appropriate portable fire extinguisher, a 55 gal (208 L) drum, a 5 gal (19 L) pail, a long handled shovel, absorbent material (one bag).

A copy of the contingency plan shall be maintained at each bridge during cleaning operations and during the time the Contractor's personnel are at the bridge site under this contract. The Contractor shall designate the emergency coordinator(s) required who shall be responsible for the activities described.

An example of a contingency plan is included at the end of this Special Provision.

Collection, Temporary Storage, Transportation and Disposal of Waste. The Contractor and the Department are considered to be co-generators of the waste.

The Contractor is responsible for all aspects of waste collection, testing and identification, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal according to these specifications and all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations. The Contractor shall provide for Engineer review and acceptance a Waste Management Plan that addresses all aspects of waste handling, storage, and testing, and provides the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. The Department will not perform any functions relating to the waste other than provide EPA identification numbers, provide the Contractor with the emergency response information, the emergency response telephone number required to be provided on the manifest, and to sign the waste manifest. The Engineer will obtain the identification numbers from the state and federal environmental protection agencies for the bridge(s) to be painted and furnish those to the Contractor.

All surface preparation/paint residues shall be collected daily and deposited in all-weather containers supplied by the Contractor as temporary storage. The storage area shall be secure to prevent unauthorized entry or tampering with the containers. Acceptable measures include storage within a fully enclosed (e.g., fenced in) and locked area, within a temporary building, or implementing other reasonable means to reduce the possibility of vandalism or exposure of the waste to the public or the environment (e.g., securing the lids or covers of waste containers and roll-off boxes). Waste shall not be stored outside of the containers. Waste shall be collected and transferred to bulk containers taking extra precautions as necessary to prevent the suspension of residues in air or contamination of surrounding surfaces. Precautions may include the transfer of the material within a tarpaulin enclosure. Transfer into roll-off boxes shall be planned to minimize the need for workers to enter the roll-off box.

No residues shall remain on surfaces overnight, either inside or outside of containment. Waste materials shall not be removed through floor drains or by throwing them over the side of the bridge. Flammable materials shall not be stored around or under any bridge structures.

The all-weather containers shall meet the requirements for the transportation of hazardous materials and as approved by the Department. Acceptable containers include covered roll-off boxes and 55-gallon drums (17H). The Contractor shall insure that no breaks and no deterioration of these containers occurs and shall maintain a written log of weekly inspections of the condition of the containers. A copy of the log shall be furnished to the Engineer upon request. The containers shall be kept closed and sealed from moisture except during the addition of waste. Each container shall be permanently identified with the date that waste was placed into the container, contract number, hazardous waste name and ID number, and other information required by the IEPA.

The Contractor shall have each waste stream sampled for each project and tested by TCLP and according to EPA and disposal company requirements. The Engineer shall be notified in advance when the samples will be collected. The samples shall be collected and shipped for testing within the first week of the project, with the results due back to the Engineer within 10 days. Testing shall be considered included in the pay item for "Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues." Copies of the test results shall be provided to the Engineer prior to shipping the waste.

Waste water generated from bridge washing, hygiene purposes, and cleaning of equipment shall be filtered on site to remove particulate and disposed of at a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW) according to State regulations. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a letter from the POTW indicating that they will accept the waste water. If the POTW allows the filtered water to be placed into the sanitary sewer system, the Contractor shall provide a letter from the POTW indicating that based on the test results of the water, disposal in the sanitary sewer is acceptable to them. Water shall not be disposed of until the above letter(s) are provided to, and accepted by, the Engineer.

If approved abrasive additives are used that render the waste non-hazardous as determined by TCLP testing, the waste shall be classified as a non-hazardous special waste, transported by a licensed waste transporter, and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

When paint is removed from the bridge without the use of abrasive additives, the paint, together with the surface preparation media (e.g. abrasive) shall be handled as a hazardous waste, regardless of the TCLP results. The waste shall be transported by a licensed hazardous waste transporter, treated by an IEPA permitted treatment facility to a non-hazardous special waste and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

The treatment/disposal facilities shall be approved by the Engineer, and shall hold an IEPA permit for waste disposal and waste stream authorization for this cleaning residue. The IEPA permit and waste stream authorization must be obtained prior to beginning cleaning, except that if necessary, limited paint removal will be permitted in order to obtain samples of the waste for the disposal facilities. The waste shall be shipped to the facility within 90 days of the first accumulation of the waste in the containers. When permitted by the Engineer, waste from multiple bridges in the same contract may be transported by the Contractor to a central waste storage location(s) approved by the Engineer in order to consolidate the material for pick up, and to minimize the storage of waste containers at multiple remote sites after demobilization. Arrangements for the final waste pickup shall be made with the waste hauler by the time blast cleaning operations are completed or as required to meet the 90 day limit stated above.

The Contractor shall submit a waste accumulation inventory table to the Engineer no later than the 5th day of the month. The table shall show the number and size of waste containers filled each day in the preceding month and the amount of waste shipped that month, including the dates of shipments.

The Contractor shall prepare a manifest supplied by the IEPA for off-site treatment and disposal before transporting the hazardous waste off-site. The Contractor shall prepare a land ban notification for the waste to be furnished to the disposal facility. The Contractor shall obtain the handwritten signature of the initial transporter and date of the acceptance of the manifest. The Contractor shall send one copy of the manifest to the IEPA within two working days of transporting the waste off-site. The Contractor shall furnish the generator copy of the manifest and a copy of the land ban notification to the Engineer. The Contractor shall give the transporter the remaining copies of the manifest.

All other project waste shall be removed from the site according to Federal, State and Local regulations, with all waste removed from the site prior to final Contractor demobilization.

The Contractor shall make arrangements to have other hazardous waste, which he/she generates, such as used paint solvent, transported to the Contractor's facility at the end of each day that this waste is generated. These hazardous wastes shall be manifested using the Contractor's own generator number to a treatment or disposal facility from the Contractor's facility. The Contractor shall not combine solvents or other wastes with cleaning residue wastes. All waste streams shall be stored in separate containers.

The Contractor is responsible for the payment of any fines and undertaking any clean up activities mandated by State or federal environmental agencies for improper waste handling, storage, transportation, or disposal.

Contractor personnel shall be trained in the proper handling of hazardous waste, and the necessary notification and clean up requirements in the event of a spill. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of the personnel training records at each bridge site.

Basis of Payment. The soil, water, and air monitoring, containment, collection, temporary storage, transportation, testing and disposal of all project waste, and all other work described herein will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES at the designated location. Payment will not be authorized until all requirements have been fulfilled as described in this specification, including the preparation and submittal of all QC documentation, submittal of environmental monitoring and waste test results, and disposal of all waste.

Appendix 1 – Reference List

The Contractor shall maintain the following reference standards and regulations on site for the duration of the project:

- Illinois Environmental Protection Agency – Information Statement on the Removal of Lead-Based Paint from Exterior Surfaces, latest revision
- Illinois Environmental Protection Act
- SSPC Guide 6, Guide for Containing Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
- 29 CFR 1926.62, Lead in Construction
- 40 CFR Part 50, Appendix B, Reference Method for the Determination of Suspended Particulate Matter in the Atmosphere (High-Volume Method)
- 40 CFR Part 50, Appendix G, Reference Method for the Determination of Lead in Suspended Particulate Matter Collected from Ambient Air
- SSPC Guide 16, Guide to Specifying and Selecting Dust Collectors
- SSPC TU-7, Conducting Ambient Air, Soil, and Water Sampling Activities During Surface Preparation and Paint Disturbance Activities.

Table 1 Containment Criteria for Removal of Paint Containing Lead and Other Toxic Metals¹					
Removal Method	SSPC Class²	Containment Material Flexibility	Containment Material Permeability³	Containment Support Structure	Containment Material Joints⁴
Hand Tool Cleaning	3P ⁶	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable or Impermeable	Minimal	Partially Sealed
Power Tool Cleaning w/ Vacuum	3P ⁶	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable or Impermeable	Minimal	Partially Sealed
Power Tool Cleaning w/o Vacuum	2P	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable or Impermeable	Rigid or Flexible	Fully or Partially Sealed
Water Jetting Wet Ab Blast Water Cleaning ⁷	2W-3W	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable and Impermeable ⁷	Rigid, Flexible, or Minimal	Fully and Partially Sealed
Abrasive Blast Cleaning	1A	Rigid or Flexible	Impermeable	Rigid or Flexible	Fully Sealed
Vacuum Blast Cleaning	4A ⁶	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable	Minimal	Partially Sealed

Table 1 (Continued) Containment Criteria for Removal of Paint Containing Lead and Other Toxic Metals¹					
Removal Method	SSPC Class²	Containment Entryway	Ventilation System Required⁵	Negative Pressure Required	Exhaust Filtration Required
Hand Tool Cleaning	3P ⁶	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Power Tool Cleaning w/ Vacuum	3P ⁶	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Power Tool Cleaning w/o Vacuum	2P	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Water Jetting Wet Ab Blast Water Cleaning ⁷	2W-3W	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Abrasive Blast Cleaning	1A	Airlock or Resealable	Mechanical	Yes	Yes
Vacuum Blast Cleaning	4A ⁶	Open Seam	Natural	No	No

Notes:

¹This table provides general design criteria only. It does not guarantee that specific controls over emissions will occur because unique site conditions must be considered in the design. Other combinations of materials may provide controls over emissions equivalent to or greater than those combinations shown above.

²The SSPC Classification is based on SSPC Guide 6. Note that for work over water, water booms or boats with skimmers must be employed, where feasible, to contain spills or releases. Debris must be removed daily at a minimum.

³Permeability addresses both air and water as appropriate. In the case of water removal methods, the containment materials must be resistant to water. Ground covers should always be impermeable, and of sufficient strength to withstand the impact and weight of the debris and the equipment used for collection and clean-up. Ground covers must also extend beyond the containment boundary to capture escaping debris.

⁴ If debris escapes through the seams, then additional sealing of the seams and joints is required.

⁵When "Natural" is listed, ventilation is not required provided the emissions are controlled as specified in this Special Provision, and provided worker exposures are properly controlled. If unacceptable emissions or worker exposures to lead or other toxic metals occur, incorporate a ventilation system into the containment.

⁶Ground covers and wall tarpaulins may provide suitable controls over emissions without the need to completely enclose the work area.

⁷This method applies to water cleaning to remove surface contaminants, and water jetting (with and without abrasive) and wet abrasive blast cleaning where the goal is to remove paint. Although both permeable and impermeable containment materials are included, ground covers and the lower portions of the containment must be water impermeable with fully sealed joints, and of sufficient strength and integrity to facilitate the collection and holding of the water and debris for proper disposal. If water or debris, other than mist, escape through upper sidewalls or ceiling areas constructed of permeable materials, they shall be replaced with impermeable materials. Permeable materials for the purpose of this specification are defined as materials with openings measuring 25 mils (1 micron) or less in greatest dimension.

- A. Containment Components - The basic components that make up containment systems are defined below. The components are combined in Table 1 to establish the minimum containment system requirements for the method(s) of paint removal specified for the Contract.
1. Rigidity of Containment Materials - Rigid containment materials consist of solid panels of plywood, aluminum, rigid metal, plastic, fiberglass, composites, or similar materials. Flexible materials consist of screens, tarps, drapes, plastic sheeting, or similar materials. When directed by the Engineer, do not use flexible materials for horizontal surfaces directly over traffic lanes or vertical surfaces in close proximity to traffic lanes. If the Engineer allows the use of flexible materials, The Contractor shall take special precautions to completely secure the materials to prevent any interference with traffic.
 2. Permeability of Containment Materials - The containment materials are identified as air impenetrable if they are impervious to dust or wind such as provided by rigid panels, coated solid tarps, or plastic sheeting. Air penetrable materials are those that are formed or woven to allow air flow. Water impermeable materials are those that are capable of containing and controlling water when wet methods of preparation are used. Water permeable materials allow the water to pass through. Chemical resistant materials are those resistant to chemical and solvent stripping solutions. Use fire retardant materials in all cases.
 3. Support Structure - Rigid support structures consist of scaffolding and framing to which the containment materials are affixed to minimize movement of the containment cocoon. Flexible support structures are comprised of cables, chains, or similar systems to which the containment materials are affixed. Use fire retardant materials in all cases.
 4. Containment Joints - Fully sealed joints require that mating surfaces between the containment materials and to the structure being prepared are completely sealed. Sealing measures include tape, caulk, Velcro, clamps, or other similar material capable of forming a continuous, impenetrable or impermeable seal. When materials are overlapped, a minimum overlap of 8 in. (200 mm) is required.
 5. Entryway - An airlock entryway involves a minimum of one stage that is fully sealed to the containment and which is maintained under negative pressure using the ventilation system of the containment. Resealable door entryways involve the use of flexible or rigid doors capable of being repeatedly opened and resealed. Sealing methods include the use of zippers, Velcro, clamps, or similar fasteners. Overlapping door tarpaulin entryways consist of two or three overlapping door tarpaulins.

6. Mechanical Ventilation - The requirement for mechanical ventilation is to ensure that adequate air movement is achieved to reduce worker exposure to toxic metals to as low as feasible according to OSHA regulations (e.g., 29 CFR 1926.62), and to enhance visibility. Design the system with proper exhaust ports or plenums, adequately sized ductwork, adequately sized discharge fans and air cleaning devices (dust collectors) and properly sized and distributed make-up air points to achieve a uniform air flow inside containment for visibility. The design target for airflow shall be a minimum of 100 ft. (30.5m) per minute cross-draft or 60 ft. (18.3 m) per minute downdraft. Increase these minimum airflow requirements if necessary to address worker lead exposures. Natural ventilation does not require the use of mechanical equipment for moving dust and debris through the work area.
7. Negative Pressure - When specified, achieve a minimum of 0.03 in. (7.5 mm) water column (W.C.) relative to ambient conditions, or confirm through visual assessments for the concave appearance of the containment enclosure.
8. Exhaust Ventilation - When mechanical ventilation systems are used, provide filtration of the exhaust air, to achieve a filtration efficiency of 99.9 percent at 0.02 mils (0.5 microns).

HAZARDOUS WASTE
CONTINGENCY PLAN
FOR
LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL PROJECTS

Bridge No.: _____
Location: _____
USEPA Generator No.: _____
IEPA Generator No.: _____

Note:

1. A copy of this plan must be kept at the bridge while the Contractor's employees are at the site.
2. A copy of the plan must be mailed to the police and fire departments and hospital identified herein.

Primary Emergency Coordinator

Name: _____
Address: _____
City: _____
Phone: (Work) _____
(Home) _____

Alternate Emergency Coordinator

Name: _____
Address: _____
City: _____
Phone: (Work) _____
(Home) _____

Emergency Response Agencies

POLICE:

1. State Police (if bridge not in city) Phone: _____
District No. _____
Address: _____
2. County Sheriff _____ Phone: _____
County: _____
Address: _____
3. City Police _____ Phone: _____
District No. _____
Address: _____

Arrangements made with police: (Describe arrangements or refusal by police to make arrangements):

FIRE:

1. City _____ Phone: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

2. Fire District _____ Phone: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

3. Other _____ Phone: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

Arrangements made with fire departments: (Describe arrangements or refusal by fire departments to make arrangements):

HOSPITAL:

Name: _____ Phone: _____

Address: _____

Arrangements made with hospital: (Describe arrangements or refusal by hospital to make arrangements):

Properties of waste and hazard to health:

Places where employees working:

Location of Bridge:

Types of injuries or illness which could result:

Appropriate response to release of waste to the soil:

Appropriate response to release of waste to surface water:

Emergency Equipment at Bridge

Emergency Equipment List	Location of Equipment	Description of Equipment	Capability of Equipment
1. Two-way radio	Truck		Communication
2. Portable Fire Extinguisher	Truck		Extinguishes Fire
3. Absorbent Material	Truck		Absorbs Paint or Solvent Spills
4. Hand Shovel	Truck		Scooping Material
5. 55 Gallon (208 L) Drum	Truck		Storing Spilled Material
6. 5 Gallon (19 L) Pail	Truck		Storing Spilled Material

Emergency Procedure

1. Notify personnel at the bridge of the emergency and implement emergency procedure.
2. Identify the character, source, amount and extent of released materials.
3. Assess possible hazards to health or environment.
4. Contain the released waste or extinguish fire. Contact the fire department if appropriate.
5. If human health or the environment is threatened, contact appropriate police and fire department. In addition, the Emergency Services and Disaster Agency needs to be called using their 24-hour toll free number (800-782-7860) and the National Response Center using their 24-hour toll free number (800-824-8802).
6. Notify the Engineer that an emergency has occurred.
7. Store spilled material and soil contaminated by spill, if any, in a drum or pail. Mark and label the drum or pail for disposal.
8. Write a full account of the spill or fire incident including date, time, volume, material, and response taken.
9. Replenish stock of absorbent material or other equipment used in response.

DECK SLAB REPAIR

Effective: May 15, 1995

Revised: April 13, 2018

This work shall consist of hot-mix asphalt surface removal, when required, the removal and disposal of all loose and deteriorated concrete from bridge deck and the replacement with new concrete to the original top of deck. The work shall be done according to the applicable requirements of Sections 501, 503 and 1020 of the Standard Specifications and this Special Provision.

Deck slab repairs will be classified as follows:

- (a) Partial-Depth. Partial-depth repairs shall consist of removing the loose and unsound deck concrete, disposing of the concrete removed and replacing with new concrete. The removal may be performed by chipping with power driven hand tools or by hydro-scarification equipment. The depth shall be measured from the top of the concrete deck surface, at least 3/4 in. (20 mm) but not more than 1/2 the concrete deck thickness.
- (b) Full-Depth. Full-depth repairs shall consist of removing concrete full-depth of the deck, disposing of the concrete removed, and replacing with new concrete to the original concrete deck surface. The removal may be performed with power driven hand tools, hydraulic impact equipment, or by hydro-scarification equipment. Full-depth repairs shall be classified for payment as Full-Depth, Type I and Full-Depth, Type II according to the following:

Type I Full-depth patches less than or equal to 5 sq. ft. (0.5 sq m) in area. The minimum dimensions for a patch shall be 1 ft. x 1 ft. (300 mm x 300 mm).

Type II Full-depth patches greater than 5 sq. ft. (0.5 sq. m) in area.

Materials.

Materials shall be according to Article 1020.02.

Portland cement concrete for partial and full-depth repairs shall be according to Section 1020. Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, PP-4, PP-5 or BS concrete shall be used at the Contractor's option unless noted otherwise on the contract plans.

Equipment:

The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation and concrete removal equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:
 - (1) Sawing Equipment. Sawing equipment shall be a concrete saw capable of sawing concrete to the specified depth.
 - (2) Blast Cleaning Equipment. The blast cleaning may be performed by wet sandblasting, high-pressure waterblasting, shotblasting or abrasive blasting. Blast cleaning equipment shall be capable of removing rust and old concrete from exposed reinforcement bars, and shall have oil traps.
 - (3) Power-Driven Hand Tools. Power-driven hand tools will be permitted including jackhammers lighter than the nominal 45 lb. (20 kg) class. Chipping hammers heavier than a nominal 15 lb. (6.8 kg) class shall not be used for removing concrete from below any reinforcing bar for partial depth repairs, or for removal within 1 ft (300 mm) of existing beams, girders or other supporting structural members that are to remain in service or within 1 ft (300 mm) of the boundaries of full-depth repairs. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at an angle in excess of 45 degrees measured from the surface of the slab.
 - (4) Hydraulic Impact Equipment. Hydraulic impact equipment with a maximum rated striking energy of 360 ft-lbs (270 J) may be permitted only in areas of full depth removal more than 1 ft (300 mm) away from existing beams, girders or other supporting structural members that are to remain in service or more than 1 ft (300 mm) from the boundaries of full-depth repairs.
 - (5) Hydro-Demolition Equipment. The hydro-demolition equipment shall consist of filtering and pumping units operating with a remote-controlled robotic device. The equipment shall use water according to Section 1002. The equipment shall be capable of being controlled to remove only unsound concrete.
- (b) Concrete Equipment: Equipment for proportioning and mixing the concrete shall be according to Article 1020.03.
- (c) Finishing Equipment: Finishing equipment shall be according to Article 1103.17. Adequate hand tools will be permitted for placing and consolidating concrete in the patch areas and for finishing small patches.

Construction Requirements: Sidewalks, curbs, drains, reinforcement and/or existing transverse and longitudinal joints which are to remain in place shall be protected from damage during removal and cleaning operations.

The Contractor shall control the runoff water generated by the various construction activities in such a manner as to minimize, to the maximum extent practicable, the discharge of untreated effluent into adjacent waters, and shall properly dispose of the solids generated according to Article 202.03. The Contractor shall submit a water management plan to the Engineer specifying the control measures to be used. The control measures shall be in place prior to the start of runoff water generating activities. Runoff water shall not be allowed to constitute a hazard to adjacent or underlying roadways, waterways, drainage areas or railroads nor be allowed to erode existing slopes.

(a) Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal.

The hot-mix asphalt surface course and all waterproofing membrane shall be removed and disposed of according to applicable portions of Articles 440.04 and 440.06, except milling equipment will not be allowed if the deck is to receive a waterproofing membrane system. If the overlay or waterproofing membrane contains asbestos fibers, removal shall be in accordance with the Special Provision for "Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane or Asbestos Hot-mix Asphalt Surface Removal". Removal of the hot-mix asphalt surface by the use of radiant or direct heat will not be permitted.

(b) Surface Preparation:

All loose, disintegrated and unsound concrete shall be removed from portions of the deck slab shown on the plans or as designated by the Engineer. The Engineer will determine the limits of removal as the work progresses.

The Contractor shall take care not to damage reinforcement bars or expansion joints which are to remain in place. Any damage to reinforcement bars or expansion joints shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense. All loose reinforcement bars, as determined by the Engineer, shall be retied at the Contractor's expense.

(1) Partial-Depth. Areas to be repaired will be determined and marked by the Engineer. A concrete saw shall be used to provide vertical edges approximately 3/4 in. (20 mm) deep around the perimeter of the area to be patched when a concrete overlay is not specified. Where high steel is present, the depth may be reduced as directed by the Engineer. A saw cut will not be required on those boundaries along the face of the curb, parapet or joint or when sharp vertical edges are provided by hydro-demolition.

The loose and unsound concrete shall be removed by chipping, with power driven hand tools or by hydro-demolition equipment. All exposed reinforcing bars and newly exposed concrete shall be thoroughly blast cleaned. Where, in the judgment of the Engineer, the bond between existing concrete and reinforcement steel within the patch area has been destroyed, the concrete adjacent to the bar shall be removed to a depth that will permit new concrete to bond to the entire periphery of the exposed bar. A minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) clearance will be required. The Engineer may require enlarging a designated removal area should inspection indicate deterioration beyond the limits previously designated. In this event, a new saw cut shall be made around the extended area before additional removal is begun. The removal area shall not be enlarged solely to correct debonded reinforcement or deficient lap lengths.

- (2) Full-Depth. Concrete shall be removed as determined by the Engineer within all areas designated for full-depth repair and in all designated areas of partial depth repair in which unsound concrete is found to extend below half the concrete deck thickness. Full depth removal shall be performed according to Article 501.05 except that hydraulic impact equipment may be permitted in areas of full depth removal more than 1 ft (300 mm) away from the edges of existing beams, girders or other supporting structural members or more than 1 ft (300 mm) from the boundaries of full-depth repairs. Saw cuts shall be made on the top of the deck, except those boundaries along the face of curbs, parapets and joints or where hydro-demolition provided sharp vertical edges. The top saw cut may be omitted if the deck is to receive an overlay.

Forms for full-depth repair may be supported by hangers with adjustable bolts or by blocking from the beams below. When approved by the Engineer, forms for Type 1 patches may be supported by No. 9 wires or other devices attached to the reinforcement bars.

All form work shall be removed after the curing sequence is complete and prior to opening to traffic.

- (3) Reinforcement Treatment. Care shall be exercised during concrete removal to protect the reinforcement bars and structural steel from damage. Any damage to the reinforcement bars or structural steel to remain in place shall be repaired or replaced. All existing reinforcement bars shall remain in place except as herein provided for corroded bars. Tying of loose bars will be required. Reinforcing bars which have been cut or have lost 25 percent or more of their original cross sectional area shall be supplemented by new in kind reinforcement bars. New bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. An approved mechanical bar splice capable of developing in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength of the existing bar shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap. No welding of bars will be permitted.
- (4) Cleaning. Immediately after completion of the concrete removal and reinforcement repairs, the repair areas shall be cleaned of dust and debris. Once the initial cleaning is completed, the repair areas shall be thoroughly blast cleaned to a roughened appearance free from all foreign matter. Particular attention shall be given to removal of concrete fines. Any method of cleaning which does not consistently produce satisfactory results shall be discontinued and replaced by an acceptable method. All

debris, including water, resulting from the blast cleaning shall be confined and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from all areas of accumulation. If concrete placement does not follow immediately after the final cleaning, the area shall be carefully protected with well-anchored polyethylene sheeting.

Exposed reinforcement bars shall be free of dirt, detrimental scale, paint, oil, or other foreign substances which may reduce bond with the concrete. A tight non-scaling coating of rust is not considered objectionable. Loose, scaling rust shall be removed by rubbing with burlap, wire brushing, blast cleaning or other methods approved by the Engineer.

(c) Placement & Finishing of Concrete Repair:

(1) Bonding Method. The patch area shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be thoroughly wetted and maintained in a dampened condition with water for at least 12 hours before placement of the concrete. Any excess water shall be removed by compressed air or by vacuuming prior to the beginning of concrete placement. Water shall not be applied to the patch surface within one hour before or at any time during placement of the concrete.

(2) Concrete Placement.

The concrete shall be placed and consolidated according to Article 503.07 and as herein specified. Article 1020.14 shall apply.

When an overlay system is not specified, the patches shall be finished according to Article 503.16 (a), followed by a light brooming.

(d) Curing and Protection.

Concrete patches shall be cured by the Wetted Burlap or Wetted Cotton Mat Method according to Article 1020.13 (a)(3) or Article 1020.13 (a)(5). The curing period shall be 3 days for Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, PP-4, and PP-5 concrete. The curing period shall be 7 days for Class BS concrete. In addition to Article 1020.13, when the air temperature is less than 55° F (13° C), the Contractor shall cover the patch according to Article 1020.13 (d)(1) with minimum R12 insulation. Insulation is optional when the air temperature is 55° F. - 90° F (13° C - 32° C). Insulation shall not be placed when the air temperature is greater than 90° F (32° C). A 72-hour minimum drying period shall be required before placing waterproofing or hot-mix asphalt surfacing.

(e) Opening to Traffic.

No traffic will be permitted on a patch until after the specified cure period, and the concrete has obtained a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) or flexural strength of 675 psi (4.65 MPa).

Construction equipment will be permitted on a patch during the cure period if the concrete has obtained the minimum required strength. In this instance, the strength specimens shall be cured with the patch.

Method of Measurement.

When specified, hot-mix asphalt surface removal and full or partial depth repairs will be measured for payment and computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment.

The hot-mix asphalt surface removal will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL (DECK). Areas removed and replaced up to and including a depth of half the concrete deck thickness will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for DECK SLAB REPAIR (PARTIAL). Areas requiring removal greater than a depth of half the concrete deck thickness shall be removed and replaced full depth and will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for DECK SLAB REPAIR (FULL DEPTH, TYPE I) and/or DECK SLAB REPAIR (FULL DEPTH, TYPE II).

When corroded reinforcement bars are encountered in the performance of this work and replacement is required, the Contractor will be paid according to Article 109.04.

No payment will be allowed for removal and replacement of reinforcement bars damaged by the Contractor in the performance of his/her work or for any increases in dimensions needed to provide splices for these replacement bars.

Removal and disposal of asbestos waterproofing and/or asbestos bituminous concrete will be paid for as specified in the Special Provision for "Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane or Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal".

STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE

Effective: March 15, 2006

Revised: August 9, 2019

Description. This work shall consist of structurally repairing concrete.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	1020
(b) R1, R2, or R3 Concrete (Note 2)	
(c) Normal Weight Concrete (Notes 3 and 4)	
(d) Shotcrete (High Performance) (Notes 5 and 6)	
(e) Reinforcement Bars	1006.10
(f) Anchor Bolts	1006.09
(g) Water	1002
(h) Curing Compound	1022.01
(i) Cotton Mats	1022.02
(j) Protective Coat	1023.01
(k) Epoxy (Note 7)	1025
(l) Mechanical Bar Splicers	508.06(c)

- Note 1. The concrete shall be Class SI, except the cement factor shall be a minimum 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m), the coarse aggregate shall be a CA 16, and the strength shall be a minimum 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) compressive or 675 psi (4650 kPa) flexural at 14 days. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump, but a cement factor reduction according to Article 1020.05(b)(8) is prohibited. A self-consolidating concrete mixture is also acceptable per Article 1020.04, except the mix design requirements of this note regarding the cement factor, coarse aggregate, strength, and cement factor reduction shall apply.
- Note 2. The R1, R2, or R3 concrete shall be from the Department's qualified product list of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening, Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs. The R1, R2, or R3 concrete shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump, and a retarder may be required to allow time to perform the required field tests. The admixtures shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation, and the Department's qualified product list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply.
- Note 3. The "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall be from the Department's qualified product list of Packaged, Dry, Formed, Concrete Repair Mixtures. The materials and preparation of aggregate shall be according to ASTM C 387. The cement factor shall be 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m) minimum to 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) maximum. Cement replacement with fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be according to Section 1020. The "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). The packaged concrete mixture shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump. The admixture shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation, and the Department's qualified product list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply. A maximum slump of 10 in. (250 mm) may be permitted if no segregation is observed by the Engineer in a laboratory or field evaluation.

Note 4 The “self-consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall be from the Department’s qualified product list of Packaged, Dry, Formed, Concrete Repair Mixtures. The materials and preparation of aggregate shall be according to ASTM C 387. The cement factor shall be 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m) minimum to 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) maximum. Cement replacement with fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be according to Section 1020. The “self-consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the “self-consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used. The packaged concrete mixture shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. The admixtures used to produce self-consolidating concrete shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendation, and the Department’s qualified product list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply. The packaged concrete mixture shall meet the self-consolidating requirements of Article 1020.04.

Note 5. Packaged shotcrete that includes aggregate shall be from the Department’s qualified product list of Packaged High Performance Shotcrete, and independent laboratory test results showing the product meets Department specifications will be required. The product shall be a packaged, pre-blended, and dry combination of materials, for the wet-mix shotcrete method according to ASTM C 1480. A non-chloride accelerator may be used according to the shotcrete manufacturer’s recommendations. The shotcrete shall be Type FA or CA, Grade FR, and Class I. The fibers shall be Type III synthetic according to ASTM C 1116.

The packaged shotcrete shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the hardened shotcrete shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department.

Each individual aggregate used in the packaged shotcrete shall have either a maximum ASTM C 1260 expansion of 0.16 percent or a maximum ASTM C 1293 expansion of 0.040 percent. However, the ASTM C 1260 value may be increased to 0.27 percent for each individual aggregate if the cement total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) does not exceed 0.60 percent. As an alternative to these requirements, ASTM C 1567 testing which shows the packaged shotcrete has a maximum expansion of 0.16 percent may be submitted. The ASTM C 1260, C 1293, or C 1567 test shall be performed a minimum of once every two years.

The 7 and 28 day compressive strength requirements in ASTM C 1480 shall not apply. Instead the shotcrete shall obtain a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) at 14 days.

The packaged shotcrete shall be limited to the following proportions:

The portland cement and finely divided minerals shall be 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) to 8.50 cwt/cu yd (505 kg/cu m) for Type FA and 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu. m) to 7.50 cwt/cu yd (445 kg/cu m) for Type CA. The portland cement shall not be below 4.70 cwt/cu yd (279 kg/cu m) for Type FA or CA.

The finely divided mineral(s) shall constitute a maximum of 35 percent of the total cement plus finely divided mineral(s).

Class F fly ash is optional and the maximum shall be 20 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Class C fly ash is optional and the maximum shall be 25 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Ground granulated blast-furnace slag is optional and the maximum shall be 30 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Microsilica is required and shall be a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cement, and a maximum of 10 percent. As an alternative to microsilica, high-reactivity metakaolin may be used at a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cement, and a maximum of 10 percent.

Fly ash shall not be used in combination with ground granulated blast-furnace slag. Class F fly ash shall not be used in combination with Class C fly ash. Microsilica shall not be used in combination with high-reactivity metakaolin. A finely divided mineral shall not be used in combination with a blended hydraulic cement, except for microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin.

The water/cement ratio as defined in Article 1020.06 shall be a maximum of 0.42.

The air content as shot shall be 4.0 – 8.0 percent.

Note 6 Packaged shotcrete that does not include pre-blended aggregate shall be from the Department's qualified product list of Packaged High Performance Shotcrete, and independent laboratory test results showing the product meets Department specifications will be required. The shotcrete shall be according to Note 5, except the added aggregate shall be according to Articles 1003.02 and 1004.02 in addition to each individual aggregate meeting the maximum expansion requirements of Note 5. The aggregate gradation shall be according to the manufacturer. The shotcrete shall be batched and mixed with added aggregate according to the manufacturer.

Note 7. In addition ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 2 or 3, Class A, B, or C may be used.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 503.03 and the following.

Chipping Hammer – The chipping hammer for removing concrete shall be a light-duty pneumatic or electric tool with a 15 lb. (7 kg) maximum class or less.

Blast Cleaning Equipment – Blast cleaning equipment for concrete surface preparation shall be the abrasive type, and the equipment shall have oil traps.

Hydrodemolition Equipment – Hydrodemolition equipment for removing concrete shall be calibrated, and shall use water according to Section 1002.

High Performance Shotcrete Equipment – The batching, mixing, pumping, hose, nozzle, and auxiliary equipment shall be for the wet-mix shotcrete method, and shall meet the requirements of ACI 506R.

Construction Requirements

General. The repair methods shall be either formed concrete repair or shotcrete. The repair method shall be selected by the Contractor with the following rules.

- (a) Rule 1. For formed concrete repair, a subsequent patch to repair the placement point after initial concrete placement will not be allowed. As an example, this may occur in a vertical location located at the top of the repair.
- (b) Rule 2. Formed concrete repair shall not be used for overhead applications.
- (c) Rule 3. If formed concrete repair is used for locations that have reinforcement with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of concrete cover, the concrete mixture shall contain fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag at the maximum cement replacement allowed.
- (d) Rule 4. Shotcrete shall not be used for any repair greater than 6 in. (150 mm) in depth, except in horizontal applications, where the shotcrete may be placed from above in one lift.
- (e) Rule 5. Shotcrete shall not be used for column repairs greater than 4 in. (100 mm) in depth, unless the shotcrete mixture contains 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) aggregate.

Temporary Shoring or Cribbing. When a temporary shoring or cribbing support system is required, the Contractor shall provide details and computations, prepared and sealed by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer, to the Department for review and approval. When ever possible the support system shall be installed prior to starting the associated concrete removal. If no system is specified, but during the course of removal the need for temporary shoring or cribbing becomes apparent or is directed by the Engineer due to a structural concern, the Contractor shall not proceed with any further removal work until an appropriate and approved support system is installed.

Concrete Removal. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to mark the removal areas. Repair configurations will be kept simple, and squared corners will be preferred. The repair perimeter shall be sawed a depth of 1/2 in. (13 mm) or less, as required to avoid cutting the reinforcement. Any cut reinforcement shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of the Contractor. If the concrete is broken or removed beyond the limits of the initial saw cut, the new repair perimeter shall be recut. The areas to be repaired shall have all loose, unsound concrete removed completely by the use of chipping hammers, hydrodemolition equipment, or other methods approved by the Engineer. The concrete removal shall extend along the reinforcement bar until the reinforcement is free of bond inhibiting corrosion. Reinforcement bar with 50 percent or more exposed shall be undercut to a depth of 3/4 in. (19 mm) or the diameter of the reinforcement bar, whichever is greater.

If sound concrete is encountered before existing reinforcement bars are exposed, further removal of concrete shall not be performed unless the minimum repair depth is not met.

The repair depth shall be a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm). The substrate profile shall be $\pm 1/16$ in. (± 1.5 mm). The perimeter of the repair area shall have a vertical face.

If a repair is located at the ground line, any excavation required below the ground line to complete the repair shall be included in this work.

The Contractor shall have a maximum of 14 calendar days to complete each repair location with concrete or shotcrete, once concrete removal has started for the repair.

The Engineer shall be notified of concrete removal that exceeds 6 in. (150 mm) in depth, one fourth the cross section of a structural member, more than half the vertical column reinforcement is exposed in a cross section, more than 6 consecutive reinforcement bars are exposed in any direction, within 1.5 in. (38 mm) of a bearing area, or other structural concern. Excessive deterioration or removal may require further evaluation of the structure or installation of temporary shoring and cribbing support system.

Surface Preparation. Prior to placing the concrete or shotcrete, the Contractor shall prepare the repair area and exposed reinforcement by blast cleaning. The blast cleaning shall provide a surface that is free of oil, dirt, and loose material.

If a succeeding layer of shotcrete is to be applied, the initial shotcrete surface and remaining exposed reinforcement shall be free of curing compound, oil, dirt, loose material, rebound (i.e. shotcrete material leaner than the original mixture which ricochets off the receiving surface), and overspray. Preparation may be by lightly brushing or blast cleaning if the previous shotcrete surface is less than 36 hours old. If more than 36 hours old, the surface shall be prepared by blast cleaning.

The repair area and perimeter vertical face shall have a rough surface. Care shall be taken to ensure the sawcut face is roughened by blast cleaning. Just prior to concrete or shotcrete placement, saturate the repair area with water to a saturated surface-dry condition. Any standing water shall be removed.

Concrete or shotcrete placement shall be done within 3 calendar days of the surface preparation or the repair area shall be prepared again.

Reinforcement. Exposed reinforcement bars shall be cleaned of concrete and corrosion by blast cleaning. After cleaning, all exposed reinforcement shall be carefully evaluated to determine if replacement or additional reinforcement bars are required.

Reinforcing bars that have been cut or have lost 25 percent or more of their original cross sectional area shall be supplemented by new in kind reinforcement bars. New bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. A mechanical bar splicer shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap. No welding of bars shall be performed.

Intersecting reinforcement bars shall be tightly secured to each other using 0.006 in. (1.6 mm) or heavier gauge tie wire, and shall be adequately supported to minimize movement during concrete placement or application of shotcrete.

For reinforcement bar locations with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of cover, protective coat shall be applied to the completed repair. The application of the protective coat shall be according to Article 503.19, 2nd paragraph, except blast cleaning shall be performed to remove curing compound.

The Contractor shall anchor the new concrete to the existing concrete with 3/4 in. (19 mm) diameter hook bolts for all repair areas where the depth of concrete removal is greater than 8 in. (205 mm) and there is no existing reinforcement extending into the repair area. The hook bolts shall be spaced at 15 in. (380 mm) maximum centers both vertically and horizontally, and shall be a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) away from the perimeter of the repair. The hook bolts shall be installed according to Section 584.

Repair Methods. All repair areas shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer prior to placement of the concrete or application of the shotcrete.

- (a) Formed Concrete Repair. Falsework shall be according to Article 503.05. Forms shall be according to Article 503.06. Formwork shall provide a smooth and uniform concrete finish, and shall approximately match the existing concrete structure. Formwork shall be mortar tight and closely fitted where they adjoin the existing concrete surface to prevent leakage. Air vents may be provided to reduce voids and improve surface appearance. The Contractor may use exterior mechanical vibration, as approved by the Engineer, to release air pockets that may be entrapped.

The concrete for formed concrete repair shall be a Class SI Concrete, or a packaged R1, R2, or R3 Concrete, or a packaged Normal Weight Concrete at the Contractor's option. The concrete shall be placed and consolidated according to Article 503.07. The concrete shall not be placed when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40 °F (4 °C). All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Curing shall be done according to Article 1020.13.

If temperatures below 45°F (7°C) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period.

The surfaces of the completed repair shall be finished according to Article 503.15.

- (b) Shotcrete. Shotcrete shall be tested by the Engineer for air content according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152. The sample shall be obtained from the discharge end of the nozzle by shooting a pile large enough to scoop a representative amount for filling the air meter measuring bowl. Shotcrete shall not be shot directly into the measuring bowl for testing.

For compressive strength of shotcrete, a 18 x 18 x 3.5 in. (457 x 457 x 89 mm) test panel shall be shot by the Contractor for testing by the Engineer. A steel form test panel shall have a minimum thickness of 3/16 in. (5 mm) for the bottom and sides. A wood form test panel shall have a minimum 3/4 in. (19 mm) thick bottom, and a minimum 1.5 in. (38 mm) thickness for the sides. The test panel shall be cured according to Article 1020.13 (a) (3) or (5) while stored at the jobsite and during delivery to the laboratory. After delivery to the laboratory for testing, curing and testing shall be according to ASTM C 1140.

The method of alignment control (i.e. ground wires, guide strips, depth gages, depth probes, and formwork) to ensure the specified shotcrete thickness and reinforcing bar cover is obtained shall be according to ACI 506R. Ground wires shall be removed after completion of cutting operations. Guide strips and formwork shall be of dimensions and a configuration that do not prevent proper application of shotcrete. Metal depth gauges shall be cut 1/4 in. (6 mm) below the finished surface. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

For air temperature limits when applying shotcrete in cold weather, the first paragraph of Article 1020.14(b) shall apply. For hot weather, shotcrete shall not be applied when the air temperature is greater than 90°F (32°C). The applied shotcrete shall have a minimum temperature of 50°F (10°C) and a maximum temperature of 90°F (32°C). The shotcrete shall not be applied during periods of rain unless protective covers or enclosures are installed. The shotcrete shall not be applied when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40°F (4°C). If necessary, lighting shall be provided to provide a clear view of the shooting area.

The shotcrete shall be applied according to ACI 506R, and shall be done in a manner that does not result in cold joints, laminations, sandy areas, voids, sags, or separations. In addition, the shotcrete shall be applied in a manner that results in maximum densification of the shotcrete. Shotcrete which is identified as being unacceptable while still plastic shall be removed and re-applied.

The nozzle shall normally be at a distance of 2 to 5 ft. (0.6 to 1.5 m) from the receiving surface, and shall be oriented at right angles to the receiving surface. Exceptions to this requirement will be permitted to fill corners, encase large diameter reinforcing bars, or as approved by the Engineer. For any exception, the nozzle shall never be oriented more than 45 degrees from the surface. Care shall be taken to keep the front face of the reinforcement bar clean during shooting operations. Shotcrete shall be built up from behind the reinforcement bar. Accumulations of rebound and overspray shall be continuously removed prior to application of new shotcrete. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work.

Whenever possible, shotcrete shall be applied to the full thickness in a single layer. The maximum thickness shall be according to Rules 4 and 5 under Construction Requirements, General. When two or more layers are required, the minimum number shall be used and shall be done in a manner without sagging or separation. A flash coat (i.e. a thin layer of up to 1/4 in. (6 mm) applied shotcrete) may be used as the final lift for overhead applications.

Prior to application of a succeeding layer of shotcrete, the initial layer of shotcrete shall be prepared according to the surface preparation and reinforcement bar cleaning requirements. Upon completion of the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment, water shall be applied according to the surface preparation requirements unless the surface is moist. The second layer of shotcrete shall then be applied within 30 minutes.

Shotcrete shall be cut back to line and grade using trowels, cutting rods, screeds or other suitable devices. The shotcrete shall be allowed to stiffen sufficiently before cutting. Cutting shall not cause cracks or delaminations in the shotcrete. For depressions, cut material may be used for small areas. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work. For the final finish, a wood float shall be used to approximately match the existing concrete texture. A manufacturer approved finishing aid may be used. Water shall not be used as a finishing aid. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Contractor operations for curing shall be continuous with shotcrete placement and finishing operations. Curing shall be accomplished using wetted cotton mats, membrane curing, or a combination of both. Cotton mats shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(5) except the exposed layer of shotcrete shall be covered within 10 minutes after finishing, and wet curing shall begin immediately. Curing compound shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(4), except the curing compound shall be applied as soon as the shotcrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface, and each of the two separate applications shall be applied in opposite directions to ensure coverage. The curing compound shall be according to Article 1022.01. Note 5 of the Index Table in Article 1020.13 shall apply to the membrane curing method.

When a shotcrete layer is to be covered by a succeeding shotcrete layer within 36 hours, the repair area shall be protected with intermittent hand fogging, or wet curing with either burlap or cotton mats shall begin within 10 minutes. Intermittent hand fogging may be used only for the first hour. Thereafter, wet curing with burlap or cotton mats shall be used until the succeeding shotcrete layer is applied. Intermittent hand fogging may be extended to the first hour and a half if the succeeding shotcrete layer is applied by the end of this time.

The curing period shall be for 7 days, except when there is a succeeding layer of shotcrete. In this instance, the initial shotcrete layer shall be cured until the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment is started.

If temperatures below 45°F (7°C) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period

Inspection of Completed Work. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to inspect the repaired areas. After curing but no sooner than 28 days after placement of concrete or shooting of shotcrete, the repair shall be examined for conformance with original dimensions, cracks, voids, and delaminations. Sounding for delaminations will be done with a hammer or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

The acceptable tolerance for conformance of a repaired area shall be within 1/4 in. (6 mm) of the original dimensions. A repaired area not in dimensional conformance or with delaminations shall be removed and replaced.

A repaired area with cracks or voids shall be considered as nonconforming. Exceeding one or more of the following crack and void criteria shall be cause for removal and replacement of a repaired area.

1. The presence of a single surface crack greater than 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) in width and greater than 12 in. (300 mm) in length.
2. The presence of two or more surface cracks greater than 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) in width that total greater than 24 in. (600 mm) in length.
3. The presence of map cracking in one or more regions totaling 15 percent or more of the gross surface area of the repair.
4. The presence of two or more surface voids with least dimension 3/4 in. (19 mm) each.

A repaired area with cracks or voids that do not exceed any of the above criteria may remain in place, as determined by the Engineer.

If a nonconforming repair is allowed to remain in place, cracks greater than 0.007 in. (0.2 mm) in width shall be repaired with epoxy according to Section 590. For cracks less than or equal to 0.007 in. (0.2 mm) in width, the epoxy may be applied to the surface of the crack. Voids shall be repaired according to Article 503.15.

Publications and Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide a current copy of ACI 506R to the Engineer a minimum of one week prior to start of construction.

The shotcrete personnel who perform the work shall have current American Concrete Institute (ACI) nozzle men certification for vertical wet and overhead wet applications, except one individual may be in training. This individual shall be adequately supervised by a certified ACI nozzle men as determined by the Engineer. A copy of the nozzle men certificate(s) shall be given to the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet (square meters). For a repair at a corner, both sides will be measured.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH GREATER THAN 5 IN. (125 MM)), STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 5 IN. (125 MM)).

When not specified to be paid for elsewhere, the work to design, install, and remove the temporary shoring and cribbing will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

With the exception of reinforcement damaged by the Contractor during removal, the furnishing and installation of supplemental reinforcement bars, mechanical bar splicers, hook bolts, and protective coat will be paid according to Article 109.04.

DIAMOND GRINDING AND SURFACE TESTING BRIDGE SECTIONS

Effective: December 6, 2004

Revised: April 15, 2022

Description. This work shall consist of diamond grinding and surface testing bridge sections.

The bridge section shall consist of the bridge deck plus the bridge approach slab and pavement connector, if present, at each end of the bridge.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

- (a) Diamond Grinder. The diamond grinder shall be a self-propelled planing machine specifically designed for diamond saw grinding. It shall be capable of accurately establishing the profile grade and controlling the grinding cross slope. It shall also have an effective means for removing excess material and slurry from the surface and for preventing dust from escaping into the air. The removal of slurry shall be continuous throughout the grinding operation. The slurry shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

The grinding head shall be a minimum of 4 ft. (1.2 m) wide and the diamond saw blades shall be gang mounted on the grinding head at a rate of 50 to 60 blades / ft. (164 to 197 blades/m).

- (b) Surface Testing Equipment. Required surface testing and analysis equipment and their jobsite transportation shall be provided by the Contractor. The Profile Testing Device shall be according to Illinois Test Procedure 701 except the trace analysis shall be based on traces from bridge sections.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. After all components have been properly cured, the bridge section shall be ground over its entire length and over a width that extends to within 2 ft. (600 mm) of the curbs or parapets. Grinding shall be done separately before any saw cut grooving, and no concurrent combination of the two operations will be permitted. Whenever possible, each subsequent longitudinal grinding pass shall progress down the cross slope from high to low. The maximum thickness removed shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm); however, when the bridge deck thickness noted on the plans can be maintained, as a minimum, additional removal thickness may be permitted.

The grinding process shall produce a pavement surface that is true in grade and uniform in appearance with longitudinal line-type texture. The line-type texture shall contain corrugations parallel to the outside pavement edge and present a narrow ridge corduroy type appearance. The peaks of the ridges shall be 1/8-inch +/- 1/16-inch (3 mm +/- 1.5 mm) higher than the bottom of the grinding with evenly spaced ridges. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to select the actual number of blades per foot (meter) to be used to provide the proper surface finish for the aggregate type and concrete present on the project within the limits specified above.

The vertical difference between longitudinal passes shall be 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum. The grinding at the ends of the bridge section shall be diminished uniformly at a rate of 1:240 over the pavement connectors.

Grinding shall be continuous through all joints. All expansion joints and bridge components under the joints shall be protected from damage or contact with the grinding slurry.

Surface Testing. The diamond ground bridge section shall be surface tested in the presence of the Engineer prior to opening to traffic.

A copy of the approval letter and recorded settings from the Profile Equipment Verification (PEV) Program shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to testing.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer a minimum of 24 hours prior to commencement of measurements. All objects and debris shall be removed from the bridge section surface prior to testing. During surface testing, joint openings may be temporarily filled with material approved by the Engineer.

Profiles shall be taken in both wheel paths of each lane, 3 ft. (1 m) from, and parallel to, the planned lane lines.

The profile report shall have stationing indicated every 500 ft. (150 m) at a minimum. The profile report shall include the following information: contract number, structure number, beginning and ending stationing, which lane was tested, direction of travel on the trace, date of collection, time of collection, ambient air temperature at time of collection, and the device operator name(s). The data file created from the testing will be submitted to the Engineer and the Bureau of Research for analysis. The file shall be in a format that is compatible with ProVAL software (ERD, PPF).

Trace Reduction and Bump Locating Procedure. All traces shall be reduced using ProVal. This software shall calculate the Mean International Roughness Index (MRI) in inches/mile (mm/km) and indicate any areas of localized roughness in excess of 200 inches/mile (3105 mm/km) on a continuous 25 feet (8 meters) basis.

The average MRI and locations with deviations exceeding the 200 inches/mile (3105 mm/km) limit will be recorded on the Profile Report for Bridge Deck Smoothness.

All ProVAL files shall be provided to the Engineer within two working days of completing the testing. Bureau of Construction Form BC 2450 shall be provided to the Engineer. An example Form BC 2450 is attached. All files shall contain serial numbers for the vehicle and profiling equipment, the approved settings from the PEV program. The Engineer will compare these settings with the approved settings from the PEV Program. If the settings do not match, the results will be rejected and the section shall be retested/reanalyzed with the appropriate settings.

Corrective Actions. Within the bridge section, all deviations in excess of 200 inches/mile (1575 mm) within any continuous length of 25 ft. (8 m) shall be corrected. Correction of deviations shall not result in the deck thickness being less than the minimum. Where corrective work is performed, the bridge section shall be retested to verify that corrections have produced a MRI of 200 inch/mile (3105 mm/km) within an continuous length of 25 ft (8 m) or less for each lane. The Contractor shall furnish and Form BC 2450 the ProVAL files to the Engineer and the Bureau of Research within two working days after any corrections are made.

Corrective actions shall be performed at no additional cost to the department.

The Engineer may perform profile testing on the surface at any time for monitoring and comparison purposes.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters) of diamond grinding performed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for DIAMOND GRINDING (BRIDGE SECTION).

Instructions for Completing Bridge Deck Smoothness Assessment Summary ALR

This form shall be prepared and submitted, along with the raw data files, to the Engineer.

Report Type:

Initial – Testing of bridge section prior to any smoothness grinding.

Intermediate – After initial pass of smoothness grinding has been completed.

Final – All smoothness grinding has been completed.

Other information:

Submission Date – Date in which it has been submitted to the Engineer

Project Type – New Deck, Microsilica Overlay, Latex Overlay, Fly Ash Overlay

Specification Effective Date – revision date of the specification in the contract

Begin ALR Section 1 – beginning station of ALR finding

End ALR Section 1 – end station of ALR finding

Distance – End ALR minus the Begin ALR station number

MRI – The value of the ALR at that location.



Bridge Deck Smoothness Assessment Summary Areas of Localized Roughness

This worksheet is intended as a reference for documenting Areas of Localized Roughness (ALR) as described in GBSP-59.

Contract Information		Contact Info			
Contract	60111	IDOT RE Name	Jerry Jones		
District	1	IDOT RE E-Mail	Jerry.Jones2@illinois.gov		
Letting Date	1/15/2022	IDOT RE Phone	217-555-4183		
Item #	26	Contractor Rep. Name	Bob Builder		
Route	IL 164	Contractor Rep. E-Mail	Bob.Builder@RTBRConstr.com		
Report Type (Initial or Post Grinding)	Initial	Contractor Rep. Phone	217-555-2822		
Lane	Driving	General Comments			
Direction	Eastbound				
Begin Station	13+45.00				
End Station	14+65.00				
Contractor	Bob the Bridge Builder				
Submission Date	4/1/2022				
Overlay Type	Microsilica				
Specification Effective Date	1/1/2022				
Begin ALR Section 1	13+56.00			Distance (ft)	MRI (in/mi)
End ALR Section 1	13+64.20			8.2	256.40
Begin ALR Section 2	14+04.60			1.4	278.90
End ALR Section 2	14+06.00				
Begin ALR Section 3					
End ALR Section 3					
Begin ALR Section 4					
End ALR Section 4					
Begin ALR Section 5					
End ALR Section 5					
Begin ALR Section 6					
End ALR Section 6					
Begin ALR Section 7					
End ALR Section 7					
Begin ALR Section 8					
End ALR Section 8					
Begin ALR Section 9					
End ALR Section 9					
Begin ALR Section 10					
End ALR Section 10					

SLIPFORM PARAPET

Effective: June 1, 2007

Revised: April 15, 2022

The following shall be added to the end of Article 503.16(b) of the Standard Specifications.

- (3) Slipforming parapets. Unless otherwise prohibited herein or on the plans, at the option of the Contractor, concrete parapets on bridge decks may be constructed by slipforming in lieu of the conventional forming methods. Slipforming will not be permitted for curved parapets on a radius of 1500 ft (457 m) or less.

The slipform machine shall be self-propelled and have automatic horizontal and vertical grade control. For 34 in. (864 mm) and 39 in. (991 mm) tall parapets the machine shall be equipped with a minimum of four (4) vibrators. For 42 in. (1.067 m) and 44 in. (1.118 m) tall parapets the machine shall be equipped with a minimum of five (5) vibrators. The equipment shall be approved by the Engineer before use.

If the Contractor wishes to use the slipform parapet option for 42 in. (1.067 m) or 44 in. (1.118 m) tall parapets he/she shall construct an acceptable test section in a temporary location to demonstrate his/her ability to construct the parapets without defect. The test section shall be constructed under similar anticipated weather conditions, using the same means and methods, equipment, equipment vibrator settings, travel speed, operator, concrete plant, concrete mix design, and slump as proposed for the permanent slipform parapets.

The test section shall be at least 30 feet (9 meters) in length and shall be of the same cross section shown on the plans. The contractor shall place all of the reinforcement embedded in the parapet as shown on the plans. Upon completion of the test section, the Contractor shall saw cut the test section into 2 ft (600 mm) segments and separate the segments for inspection by the Engineer. Test sections containing segments showing voids adjacent to a reinforcement bar, 1/4 square inch (160 square millimeters) or more in area and extending along the reinforcement bar into the section, or showing excessive voids not adjacent to reinforcement bars 1/4 square inch (160 square millimeters) or more in area, or showing cracking extending through a segment, shall be considered unacceptable.

The test section shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the Contractor can slipform the parapets on this project without defects. The acceptance of the test section does not constitute acceptance of the slipform parapets in place.

The concrete mix design may combine two or more coarse aggregate sizes, consisting of CA-7, CA-11, CA-13, CA-14, and CA-16, provided a CA-7 or CA-11 is included in the blend in a proportion approved by the Engineer.

The slipform machine travel speed shall not exceed the lesser of 3 ft (0.9 m) per minute, or the speed used to construct the acceptable test section. Any time the speed of the machine drops below 0.5 ft (150 mm) per minute will be considered a stoppage of the slipforming operation, portions of parapet placed with three or more intermittent stoppages within any 15 ft (4.6 m) length will be rejected. The contractor shall schedule concrete delivery to maintain a uniform delivery rate of concrete into the slipform machine. If delivery of concrete from the truck into the slipforming machine is interrupted by more than 15 minutes, the portion of the wall within the limits of the slipform machine will be rejected.

If the Contractor elects to slipform, the parapet cross-sectional area and reinforcement bar clearances shall be revised according to the details for the Concrete Parapet Slipforming Option. In addition, if embedded conduit(s) are detailed, then the contractor shall utilize the alternate reinforcement as detailed.

The use of cast-in-place anchorage devices for attaching appurtenances and/or railings to the parapets will not be allowed in conjunction with slipforming of parapets. Alternate means for making these attachments shall be as detailed on the plans or as approved by the Engineer.

All reinforcement bar intersections within the parapet cross section shall be 100 percent tied utilizing saddle ties, wrap and saddle ties, or figure eight ties to maintain rigidity during concrete placement. At pre-planned sawcut joints in the parapet, Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) reinforcement shall be used to maintain the rigidity of the reinforcement cage across the proposed joints as detailed for the Concrete Parapet Slipforming Option.

Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) reinforcement shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. Other non-ferrous reinforcement may be proposed for use but shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. GFRP reinforcement shall be tied the same as stated in the previous paragraph.

The Contractor may propose supplemental reinforcement for stiffening to prevent movement of the reinforcement cage and/or for conduit support subject to approval by the Engineer.

Clearances for these bars shall be the same as shown for the required bars and these bars shall be epoxy coated. If the additional reinforcement is used, it shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

For projects with plan details specifying parapet joints spaced greater than 20 ft (6 m) apart, additional sawcut joints, spaced between 10 ft (3 m) and 20 ft (6 m), shall be placed as directed by the Engineer. The horizontal reinforcement extending through the proposed joints shall be precut to provide a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm) gap, centered over the joint, between rebar ends. The ends of the reinforcement shall be repaired according to Article 508.04.

After the slipform machine has been set to proper grade and prior to concrete placement, the clearance between the slipform machine inside faces and reinforcement bars shall be checked during a dry run by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer. The dry run shall not begin until the entire reinforcing cage has been tied and the Engineer has verified and approved the placement and tying of the reinforcing bars. Any reinforcement bars found to be out of place by more than ½ in. (13 mm), or any dimensions between bars differing from the plans by more than ½ in. (13 mm) shall be re-tied to the plan dimensions.

During the dry run and in the presence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall check the clearance of the reinforcement bars from the inside faces of the slipform mold. In all locations, the Contractor shall ensure the reinforcement bars have the minimum cover distance shown on the plans. This dry run check shall be made for the full distance that is anticipated to be placed in the subsequent pour. Reinforcement bars found to have less than the minimum clearance shall be adjusted, and the dry run will be performed again, at least in any locations that have been readjusted.

For parapets adjacent to the watertable, the contractor shall, for the duration of the construction and curing of the parapet, provide and maintain an inspection platform along the back face of the parapet. The inspection platform shall be rigidly attached to the bridge superstructure and be of such design to allow ready movement of inspection personnel along the entire length of the bridge.

The aluminum cracker plates as detailed in the plans shall be securely tied in place and shall be coated or otherwise treated to minimize their potential reaction with wet concrete. In lieu of chamfer strips at horizontal and vertical edges, radii may be used. Prior to slipforming, the Contractor shall verify proper operation of the vibrators using a mechanical measuring device subject to approval by the Engineer.

The top portion of the joint shall be sawcut as shown in the details for the Concrete Parapet Slipforming Option. Sawing of the joints shall commence as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit sawing without excessive raveling. All joints shall be sawed to the full thickness before uncontrolled shrinkage cracking takes place, but no later than 8 hours after concrete placement. The sawcut shall be approximately 3/8 in. (10 mm) wide and shall be performed with a power circular concrete saw. The joints shall be sealed with an approved polyurethane sealant, conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T, to a minimum depth of 1/2 in. (12 mm), with surface preparation and installation according to the manufacturer's written instructions. Cork, hemp, or other compressible material may be used as a backer. The sawcut will not require chamfered edges.

Ends of the parapet shall be formed and the forms securely braced. When slipforming of parapets with cross sectional discontinuities such as light standards, junction boxes or other embedded appurtenances except for name plates, is allowed, the parapet shall be formed for a minimum distance of 4 ft (1.2 m) on each side of the discontinuity.

For acceptance and rejection purposes a parapet section shall be defined as the length of parapet between adjacent vertical parapet joints.

The maximum variance of actual to proposed longitudinal alignment shall not exceed $\pm 3/4$ in. (20 mm) with no more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm in 3 m). Notwithstanding this tolerance, abrupt variance in actual alignment of 1/2 inch in 10 ft (13 mm in 3 m) will be cause for rejection of the parapet section.

In addition, all surfaces shall be checked with a 10 ft (3 m) straight edge furnished and used by the Contractor as the concrete is extruded from the slipform mold. Continued variations in the barrier surface exceeding 1/4 in. in 10 ft (6 mm in 3 m) will not be permitted and remedial action shall immediately be taken to correct the problem.

The use of equipment or methods which result in dimensions outside the tolerance limits shall be discontinued. Parapet sections having dimensions outside the tolerance limits will be rejected.

Any visible indication that less than specified cover of concrete over the reinforcing bars has been obtained, or of any cracking, tearing, or honeycombing of the plastic concrete, or any location showing diagonal or horizontal cracking will be cause for rejection of the parapet section in which they are found.

The vertical surfaces at the base of the barrier within 3 in. (75 mm) of the deck surface shall be trowelled true after passage of the slipform machine. Hand finishing of minor sporadic surface defects may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer. All surfaces of the parapet except the top shall receive a final vertical broom finish. Any deformations or bulges remaining after the initial set shall be removed by grinding after the concrete has hardened.

Slipformed parapets shall be wet cured according to either Article 1020.13(a)(3) or Article 1020.13(a)(5). For either method, the concrete surface shall be covered within 30 minutes after it has been finished. The cotton mat or burlap covering shall be held in place with brackets or another method approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall have the option, during the period from April 16 through October 31, to delay the start of wet curing by applying a linseed oil emulsion curing compound. Exercising this option waives the requirement for protective coat according to Article 503.19. The linseed oil emulsion shall be according to Article 1022.01 and shall be applied according to Articles 1020.13 Notes-General 8/ and 1020.13(a)(4). The delay for wet curing shall not exceed 3 hours after application of the linseed oil emulsion.

A maximum of three random 4 in. (100 mm) diameter cores per 100 ft (30 m) of parapet shall be taken as directed by the Engineer, but no less than two random cores shall be taken for each parapet pour. At least one core shall be located to intercept a horizontal bar in the upper half of the parapet. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, coring shall be accomplished within 48 hours following each parapet pour. Separate parapets poured on the same date shall be considered separate pours. Random cores will not be measured for payment.

The Engineer will mark additional locations for cores where, in the sole opinion of the Engineer, the quality of the slipformed parapet is suspect.

The Engineer or his/her representative will be responsible for evaluation the cores. Any cores showing voids adjacent to a reinforcement bar 1/4 square inch (160 square millimeters) or more in area and extending along the reinforcement bar into the section, or showing excessive voids not adjacent to reinforcement bars 1/4 square inch (160 square millimeters) or more in area, or showing cracking, shall be considered unacceptable and the parapet section from which it was taken will be rejected. Parapets with less than 1½ inches of concrete cover over the reinforcement shall be rejected.

Rejected parapet sections shall be removed and replaced for the full depth cross-section of the parapet except that concrete cover between 1 inch and 1½ inches may be open to remedial action subject to the approval of the Engineer. Such action could entail up to and including removal and replacement.

The minimum length of parapet removed and replaced shall be 3 ft (1 m). Cores may be required to determine the longitudinal extent of removal and replacement if it can not be determined and agreed upon by other means (i.e. visual, sounding, non-destructive testing, etc.).

Any parapet section with more than one half of its length rejected or with remaining segments less than 10 ft (3 m) in length shall be removed and replaced in its entirety.

If reinforcement bars are damaged during the removal and replacement, additional removal and replacement shall be done, as necessary, to ensure minimum splice length of replacement bars. Any damage to epoxy coating of bars shall be repaired according to Article 508.04.

All remaining core holes will be filled with a non-shrink grout meeting the requirements of Section 1024.

Basis of Payment. When the Contractor, at his/her option, constructs the parapet using slipforming methods, no adjustment in the quantities for Concrete Superstructures and Reinforcement Bars, Epoxy Coated to accommodate this option will be allowed. Compensation under the contract bid items for Concrete Superstructures and Reinforcement Bars, Epoxy Coated shall cover the cost of all work required for the construction of the parapet and any test section(s) required, and for any additional costs of work or materials associated with slipforming methods.

BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION

Effective: October 22, 2013

Revised: December 21, 2016

When Diamond Grinding of Bridge Sections is specified, hand finishing of the deck surface shall be limited to areas not finished by the finishing machine and to address surface corrections according to Article 503.16(a)(2). Hand finishing shall be limited as previously stated solely for the purpose of facilitating a more timely application of the curing protection. In addition the requirements of 503.16(a)(3)a. and 503.16(a)(4) will be waived.

Revise the Second Paragraph of Article 503.06(b) to read as follows.

“When the Contractor uses cantilever forming brackets on exterior beams or girders, additional requirements shall be as follows.”

Revise Article 503.06(b)(1) to read as follows.

“(1) Bracket Placement. The spacing of brackets shall be per the manufacturer’s published design specifications for the size of the overhang and the construction loads anticipated. The resulting force of the leg brace of the cantilever bracket shall bear on the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the beam or girder.”

Revise Article 503.06(b)(2) to read as follows.

“(2) Beam Ties. The top flange of exterior steel beams or girders supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the bottom flange of the next interior beam. The top flange of exterior concrete beams supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the top flange of the next interior beam. The ties shall be spaced at 4 ft (1.2 m) centers. Permanent cross frames on steel girders may be considered a tie. Ties shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter threaded rod with an adjusting mechanism for drawing the tie taut. The ties shall utilize hanger brackets or clips which hook onto the flange of steel beams. No welding will be permitted to the structural steel or stud shear connectors, or to reinforcement bars of concrete beams, for the installation of the tie bar system. After installation of the ties and blocking, the tie shall be drawn taut until the tie does not vary from a straight line from beam to beam. The tie system shall be approved by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 503.06(b)(3) to read as follows.

“(3) Beam Blocks. Suitable beam blocks of 4 in x 4 in (100 x 100 mm) timbers or metal structural shapes of equivalent strength or better, acceptable to the Engineer, shall be wedged between the webs of the two beams tied together, within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange at each location where they are tied. When it is not feasible to have the resulting force from the leg brace of the cantilever brackets transmitted to the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange, then additional blocking shall be placed at each bracket to transmit the resulting force to within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the next interior beam or girder.”

Delete the last paragraph of Article 503.06(b).

BRIDGE DECK GROOVING (LONGITUDINAL)

Effective: December 29, 2014

Revised: March 29, 2017

Revise Article 503.16(a)(3)b. to read as follows.

b. Saw Cut Grooving. The grooving operation shall not be started until after the expiration of the required curing or protection period and after correcting excessive variations by grinding or cutting has been completed.

The grooves shall be cut into the hardened concrete, parallel to the centerline of the roadway, using a mechanical saw device equipped with diamond blades that will leave grooves 1/8 in. wide and 3/16 in. \pm 1/16 in. deep (3 mm wide and 5 mm \pm 1.5 mm deep), with a uniform spacing of 3/4 in. \pm 1/16 in. (20 mm \pm 1.5 mm) centers. The grooving shall typically extend the full width of the traffic lanes and terminate at the edge of the traffic lane or shoulder. If the bridge has a variable width traffic lane, the grooving shall remain parallel to the centerline of the main roadway. Any staggering of the groove terminations to accommodate the variable width shall be within the shoulders. Grooves shall not be cut closer than 3 inches (75 mm) nor further than 6 inches (150 mm) from any construction joint running parallel to the grooving. In addition, grooves shall not be cut within 6 in. \pm 1 in. (150 mm \pm 25 mm) from deck drains and expansion joints.

The grooving machine shall contain diamond blades mounted on a multi-blade arbor on a self-propelled machine built for grooving hardened concrete surfaces. The grooving machine shall have a depth control device that detects variations in the deck surface and adjusts the cutting head height to maintain a specified depth of groove. The grooving machine shall have a guide device to control multi-pass alignment.

The removal of slurry shall be continuous throughout the grooving operations. The grooving equipment shall be equipped with vacuum slurry pickup equipment which shall continuously pick up water and sawing dust, and pump the slurry to a collection tank. The slurry shall be disposed of offsite according to Article 202.03.

Cleanup shall be continuous throughout the grooving operation. All grooved areas of the deck shall be flushed with water as soon as possible to remove any slurry material not collected by the vacuum pickup. Flushing shall be continued until all surfaces are clean.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment according to Article 503.21(b) except no measurement will be made for any grooving of the shoulders to accommodate a variable width traffic lane.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BRIDGE DECK GROOVING (LONGITUDINAL).

MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING SYSTEM FOR BURIED STRUCTURES

Effective: October 4, 2016

Revised: March 1, 2019

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and placing a membrane waterproofing system on the top slab and sidewalls, or portions thereof, for buried structures as detailed on the contract plans.

All membrane waterproofing systems shall be supplied by qualified producers. The Department will maintain a list of qualified producers.

Materials. The materials used in the waterproofing system shall consist of the following.

- (a) Cold-applied, self-adhering rubberized asphalt/polyethylene membrane sheet with the following properties:

Physical Properties	
Thickness ASTM D 1777 or D 3767	60 mils (1.500 mm) min.
Width	36 inches (914 mm) min.
Tensile Strength, Film ASTM D 882	5000 lb./in ² (34.5 MPa) min.
Pliability [180° bend over 1" inch (25 mm) mandrel @ -20 °F (-29 °C)] ASTM D 146 (Modified) or D1970	No Effect
Puncture Resistance-Membrane ASTM E 154	40 lb. (178 N) min.
Permeability (Perms) ASTM E 96, Method B	0.1 max.
Water Absorption (% by Weight) ASTM D 570	0.2 max.
Peel Strength ASTM D 903	9 lb./in (1576 N/m) min.

- (b) Ancillary Materials: Adhesives, Conditioners, Primers, Mastic, Two-Part Liquid Membranes, and Sealing Tapes as required by the manufacturer of the membrane and film for use with the respective membrane waterproofing system.

Construction. The areas requiring waterproofing shall be prepared and the waterproofing shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The Contractor shall not install any part of a membrane waterproofing system in wet conditions, or if the ambient or concrete surface temperature is below 40° (4° C), unless allowed by the Engineer.

Surfaces to be waterproofed shall be smooth and free from projections which might damage the membrane sheet. Projections or depressions on the surface that may cause damage to the membrane shall be removed or filled as directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be power washed and cleaned of dust, dirt, grease, and loose particles, and shall be dry before the waterproofing is applied.

The Contractor shall uniformly apply primer to the entire area to be waterproofed, at the rate stated in the manufacturer's instructions, by brush, or roller. The Contractor shall brush out primer that tends to puddle in low spots to allow complete drying. The primer shall be cured according to the manufacturer's instructions. Primed areas shall not stand uncovered overnight. If membrane sheets are not placed over primer within the time recommended by the manufacturer, the Contractor shall recoat the surfaces at no additional cost to the Department.

The installation of the membrane sheet to primed surfaces shall be such that all joints are shingled to shed water by commencing from the lowest elevation of the buried structure's top slab and progress towards the highest elevation. The membrane sheets shall be overlapped as required by the manufacturer. The Contractor shall seal with mastic any laps that were not thoroughly sealed. The membrane shall be smooth and free of wrinkles and there shall be no depressions in horizontal surfaces of the finished waterproofing. After placement, exposed edges of membrane sheets shall be sealed with a troweled bead of a manufacturer's recommended mastic, or two-part liquid membrane, or with sealing tape.

Sealing bands at joints between precast segments shall be installed prior to the waterproofing system being applied. Where the waterproofing system and sealing band overlap, the installation shall be planned such that water will not be trapped or directed underneath the membrane or sealing band.

Care shall be taken to protect and to prevent damage to the waterproofing system prior to and during backfilling operations. The waterproofing system shall be removed as required for the installation of slab mounted guardrails and other appurtenances. After the installation is complete, the system shall be repaired and sealed against water intrusion according to the manufacturer's instructions and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Replace the last paragraph of Article 540.06 Precast Concrete Box Culverts and replace with:

Handling holes shall be filled with a polyethylene plug. The plug shall not project beyond the inside surface after installation nor project above the outside surface to the extent that may cause damage to the membrane. When metal lifting inserts are used, their sockets shall be filled with mastic or mortar compatible with the membrane.

Method of Measurement. The waterproofing system will be measured in place, in square yards (square meters) of the concrete surface to be waterproofed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price, per square yard (square meter) for MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING SYSTEM FOR BURIED STRUCTURES.

PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL

Effective: October 4, 2016

Revised: March 24, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to prepare the joint opening and install pavement joint seal(s) at the locations specified. Unless otherwise detailed on the plans, the joint shall be sized for a rated movement of 2 inches (50 mm).

Materials: Unless otherwise specified, one of the following prefabricated joint seals will be permitted.

- (a) Preformed Elastomeric Joint Seal. This material shall be according to Section 1053.01.
- (b) Preformed Pre-compressed, Silicone Coated, Self-Expanding Sealant System. This Sealant system shall be comprised of three components: 1) cellular polyurethane foam impregnated with hydrophobic 100% acrylic, water-based emulsion, factory coated with highway-grade, fuel resistant silicone; 2) field-applied epoxy adhesive primer, 3) field-injected silicone sealant bands.

The preformed, pre-compressed silicone joint seal shall, as a minimum, be according to the following:

- The joint seal shall be held in place by a non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive.
- The joint seal shall be compatible with the epoxy and header material.
- The joint seal shall withstand the effects of vertical and lateral movements, skew movements and rotational movement without adhesive or cohesive failure.
- The joint seal shall be designed so that, the material is capable of movement of +50%, -50% (100% total) of nominal material size.
- The gland shall not contain any open, unsealed joints along its length in its final condition.
- Changes in plane and direction shall be executed using factory fabricated 90 degree transition assemblies. The transitions shall be watertight at the inside and outside corners through the full movement of the product.
- The depth of the joint shall be recessed 3/4 in. (19 mm) below the riding surface throughout the normal limits of joint movement.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to ultraviolet rays.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt, and other materials that may be spilled on or applied to the surface.
- The manufacturer shall certify that the joint composition shall be free of any waxes or wax compounds; asphalts or asphalt compounds.

The joint material shall meet the following physical properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength of Silicone Coating (min)	140 psi	ASTM D 412
UV Resistance of Joint System	No Changes--2000 Hours	ASTM C793
Density of Cellular Polyurethane Foam	4.0 lb/ cu ft (200kg/cu m)	ASTM D545
Heat Aging Effects (Silicone Coating)	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Joint System Operating temp range (min)	-40° F to 185° F	ASTM C 711

The adhesive shall be a two-component, 100% solid, modified epoxy meeting the requirements of ASTM C881, Type I, Grade 3, Class B & C. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test method
Tensile Strength	2,500 psi (24 MPa) min.	ASTM D638
Compressive Strength	7000 psi (48 MPa) min.	ASTM D695
Bond Strength (Dry Cure)	2000 psi (28MPa) min	ASTM C882
Water Absorption	0.1% by weight	ASTM D570

The silicone band adhesive shall have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Movement Capability	+50/-50%	ASTM C 719
Elongation at Break	>600%	ASTM D 5893
Slump	≤0.3"	ASTM D 2202
Hardness (Shore A) max.	20	ASTM C 661
Tack free time (max)	60 minutes	ASTM C 679
Heat Aging Effects	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Resilience	≥ 75%	ASTM D5329
Bond	0% Adhesive or Cohesive Failure after 5 cycles @100%extension	ASTM D 5329

- (c) Performed Silicone Joint Seal. The preformed silicone joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

**Table 1
 Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland**

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	+2 ¼ inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1000 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400% min	ASTM D 412
Tear (die B)	100 ppi. min	ASTM D 624
Hardness Durometer (Shore A).	55 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Compression set at 212°F, 70 hrs	30% max	ASTM D 395
Heat Aged Properties	5pt max loss on Durometer	ASTM D 573
Tensile and Elongation % Loss	10 % max	

The color of the preformed silicone seal shall be black, made by the addition of Carbon Black fillers which increases UV resistance, tensile strength, and abrasion wear properties.

The locking adhesive shall be non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive conforming to the following specifications:

**Table 2
 Physical Properties of the Silicone Locking Adhesive**

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength, psi.	200 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation, %	450 min	ASTM D 412
Tack Free Time, minutes.	20 max.	ASTM C 679
Cure Time ¼" bead, hrs	24 max	ASTM C 679
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking, or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	0	ASTM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

The two part epoxy primer shall be supplied for application to the vertical faces of the joint opening. The supplied primer shall be equally as effective when bonded to concrete or steel. This primer shall meet the following criteria:

**Table 3
 Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Joint System Primer**

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Viscosity (cps)	44	ASTM D 2196
Color	Light Amber	Visual
Solids (%)	41	ASTM D 4209
Specific Gravity	0.92	ASTM D 1217
Product Flash Point (°F, T.C.C.)	48	ASTM D 56
Package Stability	N/A	One year in tightly sealed containers
Cleaning	N/A	Mineral Spirits
VOC (g/L)	520	ASTM D 3960

- (d) Preformed Inverted EPDM Joint Seal. The preformed inverted EPDM joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

Table 1
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	Up To 5 inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1200 psi min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400 % min	ASTM D 412
Tear (Die C)	150 pli. min	ASTM D 624
Durometer Content	50 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Water Resistance (70 hrs @ 100c)	10% max	ASTM D 471
Ozone Resistance	100 min	ASTM D 1171

Table 2
Physical Properties of the V-Epoxy-R

V-Epoxy-R adhesive meets the requirements of ASTM C881 Type III, Grade 2. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Color	Gray	Visual
Viscosity	45,000 CP (typ.)	N/A
Gel Time (minutes)	30 min.	ASTM C 881
Shelf Life (Separate Sealed Containers)	12 Months	N/A
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking, or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	0	ASTM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

- (e) Bonded Preformed Joint Seal. This joint system shall consist of preformed elastomeric seal bonded to the side walls of the joint opening using an adhesive as specified by the Manufacturer of the joint seal.

The bonded preformed joint seal shall be according to Table 1 of ASTM D2628 with the following exceptions: Compression set shall not be over 40 percent when tested according to Method B (Modified) of ASTM D 395 after 70 hours at 212 °F (100 °C). The Compression-Deflection requirement will not apply to the bonded preformed joint seal.

The adhesive shall be epoxy base, dual component, which resists salt, diluted acids, alkalis, solvents, greases, oils, moisture, sunlight and weathering. Temperatures up to 200 °F (93 °C) shall not reduce bond strength. At 68 °F (20 °C), the bond strength shall be a minimum of 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) within 24 hours.

Any primers or cleaning solutions used on the faces of the joint or on the profile of the sides of the bonded preformed joint seal shall be supplied by the manufacturer of the bonded preformed joint seal.

Any additional installation materials and adhesive for splicing joint sections shall be as supplied by the manufacturer of the preformed joint seal.

The Contractor shall submit the Manufacturer's material certification documentation stating that their materials meet the applicable requirements of this specification for the joint seal(s) installed.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's product information and installation procedures at least two weeks prior to installation.

The minimum ambient air temperature in which the joint seal can be installed is 40° F (4.4° C) and rising, except for bonded preformed joint seals which shall not be installed when temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C) are predicted within a 48 hour period.

The joint surface shall be completely dry before installing the Joint Seal. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of seven additional days prior to placement of the seal. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

The Joint Seal shall not be installed immediately after precipitation or if precipitation is forecasted for the day. Joint preparation and installation of Joint Seal shall be done during the same day.

Surface Preparation. Surface preparation shall be according to the joint seal manufacturer's written instructions.

After surface preparation is completed, the joint shall be cleaned of debris using compressed air with a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa). The air compressor shall be equipped with traps to prevent the inclusion of water and/or oil in the air line. The compressed air shall be according to the cleanliness requirements of ASTM D 4285.

When priming is required per the manufacturer's instruction, this operation shall immediately follow cleaning.

Joint Installation. The Joint installation shall be per the manufacturer's instructions; special attention shall be given to ensure the joint seal is properly recessed below the top of the riding surface as recommended by the manufacturer.

For bonded joint seals the seal shall be inserted into the joint and held tightly against both sides of the joint until sufficient bond strength has been developed to resist the expected expansion forces.

Opening to traffic. As these joint systems are supposed to be recessed below the top of the riding surface, there should be no restriction, based on the joint seal installation, on when these joints can be reopened to traffic.

Method of Measurement. The installed prefabricated joint seal will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. The prefabricated joint seal will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the adjacent concrete work involved.

PREFORMED BRIDGE JOINT SEAL

Effective: December 21, 2016

Revised: March 24, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to prepare the joint opening and install preformed bridge joint seal(s) at the locations specified. Unless otherwise detailed on the plans or specified herein, the maximum rated movement for this joint type is 4 inches (100 mm).

Materials: Unless otherwise specified, one of the following prefabricated joint seals will be permitted.

- (a) Preformed Pre-compressed, Silicone Coated, Self-Expanding Sealant System. This Sealant system shall be comprised of three components: 1) cellular polyurethane foam impregnated with hydrophobic 100% acrylic, water-based emulsion, factory coated with highway-grade, fuel resistant silicone; 2) field-applied epoxy adhesive primer, 3) field-injected silicone sealant bands.

The preformed, pre-compressed silicone joint seal shall, as a minimum, be according to the following:

- The joint seal shall be held in place by a non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive.
- The joint seal shall be compatible with the epoxy and header material.
- The joint seal shall withstand the effects of vertical and lateral movements, skew movements and rotational movement without adhesive or cohesive failure.
- The joint seal shall be designed so that, the material is capable of movement of +50%, -50% (100% total) of nominal material size. The gland shall not contain any open, unsealed joints along its length in its final condition.
- Changes in plane and direction shall be executed using factory fabricated transition assemblies fabricated to the angle(s) specified on the plans. The transitions shall be watertight at the inside and outside corners through the full movement of the product.
- The depth of the joint shall be recessed 3/4 in. (19 mm) below the riding surface throughout the normal limits of joint movement.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to ultraviolet rays.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt, and other materials that may be spilled on or applied to the surface.
- The manufacturer shall certify that the joint composition shall be free of any waxes or wax compounds; asphalts or asphalt compounds.

The joint material shall meet the following physical properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength of Silicone Coating (min)	140 psi	ASTM D 412
UV Resistance of Joint System	No Changes--2000 Hours	ASTM G155-00A
Density of Cellular Polyurethane Foam (Unconfined)	4.0 lb/ cu ft (200kg/cu m)	ASTM D545
Heat Aging Effects (Silicone Coating)	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Joint System Operating temp range (min)	-40° F to 185° F	ASTM C 711

The adhesive shall be a two-component, 100% solid, modified epoxy meeting the requirements of ASTM C881, Type I, Grade 3, Class B & C. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test method
Tensile Strength	2,500 psi (24 MPa) min.	ASTM D638
Compressive Strength	7000 psi (48 MPa) min.	ASTM D695
Bond Strength (Dry Cure)	2000 psi (28MPa) min	ASTM C882
Water Absorption	0.1% by weight	ASTM D570

The silicone band adhesive shall have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Movement Capability	+50/-50%	ASTM C 719
Elongation at Break	>600%	ASTM D 5893
Slump	≤0.3"	ASTM D 2202
Hardness (Shore A) max.	20	ASTM C 661
Tack free time (max)	60 minutes	ASTM C 679
Heat Aging Effects	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Resilience	≥ 75%	ASTM D5329
Bond	0% Adhesive or Cohesive Failure after 5 cycles @100%extension	ASTM D 5329

- (b) Preformed Silicone Joint Seal. The preformed silicone joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

Table 1
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	+2 ¼ inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1000 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400% min	ASTM D 412
Tear (die B)	100 ppi. min	ASTM D 624
Hardness Durometer (Shore A).	55 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Compression set at 212°F, 70 hrs	30% max	ASTM D 395
Heat Aged Properties	5pt max loss on Durometer	ASTM D 573
Tensile and Elongation % Loss	10 % max	

The color of the preformed silicone seal shall be black, made by the addition of Carbon Black fillers which increases UV resistance, tensile strength, and abrasion wear properties.

The locking adhesive shall be non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive conforming to the following specifications:

Table 2
Physical Properties of the Silicone Locking Adhesive

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength, psi.	200 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation, %	450 min	ASTM D 412
Tack Free Time, minutes.	20 max.	ASTM C 679
Cure Time ¼" bead, hrs	24 max	ASTM C 679
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking, or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	0	ASTM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

The two-part epoxy primer shall be supplied for application to the vertical faces of the joint opening. The supplied primer shall be equally as effective when bonded to concrete or steel. This primer shall meet the following criteria:

**Table 3
 Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Joint System Primer**

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Viscosity (cps)	44	ASTM D 2196
Color	Light Amber	Visual
Solids (%)	41	ASTM D 4209
Specific Gravity	0.92	ASTM D 1217
Product Flash Point (°F, T.C.C.)	48	ASTM D 56
Package Stability	N/A	One year in tightly sealed containers
Cleaning	N/A	Mineral Spirits
VOC (g/L)	520	ASTM D 3960

- (c) Preformed Inverted EPDM Joint Seal. The preformed inverted EPDM joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

**Table 1
 Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland**

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	Up To 5 inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1200 psi min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400 % min	ASTM D 412
Tear (Die C)	150 pli. min	ASTM D 624
Durometer Content	50 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Water Resistance (70 hrs @ 100c)	10% max	ASTM D 471
Ozone Resistance	100 min	ASTM D 1171
Color	Black	Visual

Table 2
Physical Properties of the V-Epoxy-R

V-Epoxy-R adhesive meets the requirements of ASTM C881 Type III, Grade 2. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Color	Gray	Visual
Viscosity	45,000 CP (typ.)	N/A
Gel Time (minutes)	30 min.	ASTM C 881
Shelf Life (Separate Sealed Containers)	12 Months	N/A
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking, or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	0	ASTM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

- (d) Bonded Preformed Joint Seal. This joint system shall consist of preformed elastomeric seal bonded to the side walls of the joint opening using an adhesive as specified by the Manufacturer of the joint seal.

The bonded preformed joint seal shall be according to Table 1 of ASTM D2628 with the following exceptions: Compression set shall not be over 40 percent when tested according to Method B (Modified) of ASTM D 395 after 70 hours at 212 °F (100 °C). The Compression-Deflection requirement will not apply to the bonded preformed joint seal.

The adhesive shall be epoxy base, dual component, which resists salt, diluted acids, alkalis, solvents, greases, oils, moisture, sunlight and weathering. Temperatures up to 200 °F (93 °C) shall not reduce bond strength. At 68 °F (20 °C), the bond strength shall be a minimum of 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) within 24 hours.

Any primers or cleaning solutions used on the faces of the joint or on the profile of the sides of the bonded preformed joint seal shall be supplied by the manufacturer of the bonded preformed joint seal.

Any additional installation materials and adhesive for splicing joint sections shall be as supplied by the manufacturer of the preformed joint seal.

The Contractor shall submit the Manufacturer's material certification documentation stating that their materials meet the applicable requirements of this specification for the joint seal(s) installed.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's product information and installation procedures at least two weeks prior to installation.

The minimum ambient air temperature in which the joint seal can be installed is 40° F (4.4° C) and rising, except for bonded preformed joint seals which shall not be installed when temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C) are predicted within a 48-hour period.

The joint surface shall be completely dry before installing the Joint Seal. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of seven additional days prior to placement of the seal. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

The Joint Seal shall not be installed immediately after precipitation or if precipitation is forecasted for the day. Joint preparation and installation of Joint Seal shall be done during the same day.

Surface Preparation. Surface preparation shall be according to the joint seal manufacturer's written instructions.

After surface preparation is completed, the joint shall be cleaned of debris using compressed air with a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa). The air compressor shall be equipped with traps to prevent the inclusion of water and/or oil in the air line. The compressed air shall be according to the cleanliness requirements of ASTM D 4285.

When priming is required per the manufacturer's instruction, this operation shall immediately follow cleaning.

Joint Installation. The Joint installation shall be per the manufacturer's instructions; special attention shall be given to ensure the joint seal is properly recessed below the top of the riding surface as recommended by the manufacturer.

For bonded joint seals the seal shall be inserted into the joint and held tightly against both sides of the joint until sufficient bond strength has been developed to resist the expected expansion forces.

Opening to traffic. As these joint systems are supposed to be recessed below the top of the riding surface, there should be no restriction, based on the joint seal installation, on when these joints can be reopened to traffic.

Method of Measurement. The installed preformed joint seal will be measured for payment in feet (meters) measured along the centerline of joint, from out to out of the deck, no measurement will be made for joint material used to turn up into the parapet, sidewalk, or median.

Basis of Payment. The preformed bridge joint seal will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PREFORMED JOINT SEAL, of the design movement specified, rounded to the nearest half inch (13 mm).

BAR SPLICERS

Effective: September 2, 2022

Revised: December 9, 2022

Add the following to Article 508.08(b):

When bar splicers are epoxy-coated, all damaged or uncoated areas near the threaded ends shall be coated with a two-part epoxy according to ASTM D 3963 (D 3963M). All threaded ends of Stage II construction threaded splicer bars shall be coated according to ASTM D 3963 or dipped in an epoxy-mastic primer prior to joining the Stage II construction threaded splicer bar to the threaded coupler.

Add the following to Article 1006.10(a)(1)g:

For bar splicers with welded connections between the threaded coupler and threaded rod, the Stage I construction threaded splicer bar shall be welded to the threaded coupler using an all-around fillet weld.

NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, GROUND MOUNTED

Revised: December 9, 2022

General. This work shall consist of furnishing the design, shop drawings, materials, post anchorage, and construction of ground mounted concrete noise abatement walls (noise walls) according to this Special Provision, the Contract Plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

The noise abatement wall shall consist of precast concrete panels spanning between vertical posts supported by concrete drilled shaft foundations (ground mounted) as shown on the plans. Driven piles will not be allowed. The posts shall be steel or concrete, unless otherwise specified on the Contract Plans. The design, material, fabrication and construction shall comply with this Special Provision and the requirements specified by the noise wall supplier selected by the Contractor for use on this project. The walls shall have no omissions or gap except as detailed in the Contract Plans.

The Contractor shall verify the locations for the proposed ground mounted wall for conflicts and inform the Engineer in writing of any conflicts before realigning or redesigning the wall. The Contractor shall realign or redesign the wall to avoid any conflicts.

Post spacing shall avoid existing and proposed underground utilities and storm sewers.

Wall components shall be fabricated and erected to produce a precast concrete reflective noise wall system and/or an absorptive noise reduction system at the locations shown in the Contract Plans. The noise reduction system shall satisfy the acoustical requirements as specified on the Contract Plans. An absorptive noise reduction system may be used as an alternate to a reflective noise wall system. Substitution of alternate materials in lieu of precast concrete panels will not be allowed.

All appurtenances behind, in front of, under, over, mounted upon, or passing through the noise wall, such as drainage structures, fire hydrant access, highway signage, emergency access, utilities, and storm sewers shall be accounted for in design of the wall.

The noise walls shall be designed and constructed to extend to the minimum lines, grades and dimensions of the wall envelope, with no omissions or gaps, as shown on the Contract Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Submittals. A complete wall and foundation design submittal, including design calculations for wall panels, posts, foundations, and all connections and shop drawings shall be submitted to the Department for review and approval no later than 90 days prior to beginning construction of the wall. The time required for the preparation and review of these submittals shall be charged to the allowable contract time. Delays caused by untimely submittals or insufficient data will not be considered justifications for any time extensions. No additional compensation will be made for any additional material, equipment or other items found necessary to comply with the project specifications as a result of the Engineer's review. The Contractor will be required to submit the necessary shop drawings. All submittals shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer.

Submittals shall include all structural calculations, details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary for the construction of the noise abatement walls including but not be limited to:

- (1) Structural design calculations for all structural members, foundations, and connections prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, and prints of shop drawings on reduced size 11 x 17 in. (275 x 425 mm) sheets in accordance with Article 503.05 and 1042.03(b) of the Standard Specifications.
- (2) A plan view of the wall indicating the stations and offsets required to locate the drilled shaft foundations. The proposed foundation diameter(s) and spacing(s) shall be indicated with all changes to the horizontal alignment shown. Each panel and post shall be numbered and any changes in type or size shall be noted. The centerline of any utilities passing under the wall and locations of expansion joints, access doors, lighting, signing, curb cuts, and drainage structures shall also be shown.

- (3) An elevation view of the wall, indicating the elevations of the top of the posts and panels as well as the elevations of the bottom of the panels, tops of the shaft foundations, all steps in wall system, the finished grade line, and vertical clearances to existing utilities and storm sewers. Each post size and length, panel type and size, and foundation depth shall be designated.
- (4) A typical cross section(s) that shows the panel, post, foundation, and the elevation relationship between existing ground conditions and the finished grade as well as slopes adjacent to the wall.
- (5) All general notes required for constructing the wall.
- (6) All details for the steps in the bottom of panels shall be shown. The bottom of the panels shall be located at or below the theoretical bottom of panel line shown on the Contract Plans. The theoretical bottom of panel line is assumed to be 8 in (200 mm) below the finished grade line at front face of the wall for ground mounted noise walls, unless otherwise shown on the Contract Plans.
- (7) Tops of the panels and posts shall extend to or above the theoretical top of wall line shown on the Contract Plans. All panel tops shall be cast and placed horizontally with any changes in elevation accomplished by stepping adjacent panel sections at posts. Steps shall not exceed 2 ft (300 mm) in height.
- (8) All panel types shall be detailed. The details shall show panel weight, orientation, all dimensions necessary to cast and/or fabricate each type of panel, the reinforcing steel, and location of post or foundation connection hardware as well as lifting devices embedded in the panels. The Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) of each panel of the absorptive face shall be noted.
- (9) All post types shall be detailed. The details shall show post weight, orientation, all dimensions necessary to cast and/or fabricate each type of post, the reinforcing steel, connecting plates, and anchorage details as well as lifting devices embedded in or attached to the posts. Post spacing for walls shall be limited to a distance that does not over stress the supporting structure.
- (10) Details of wall panels with appurtenances attached to or passing through the wall, as shown on the contract plans, such as utilities, emergency access doors, framed openings, drainage structures, signs, etc. shall be shown. Any modifications to the design or location of these appurtenances to accommodate a particular system shall also be submitted.
- (11) All architectural panel treatment, including color, texture and form liner patterns shall be shown. All joints shall be placed horizontal or vertical and shall be aligned with adjacent panels.

- (12) The details for the connection between panels and posts as well as their connection to the foundation, shall be shown. Foundation details, including details showing the dimensions, reinforcement, and post anchorage system for the drilled shaft foundations, shall be shown. The method of securing the reinforcement in the foundation prior to concrete placement shall be shown.
- (13) Testing, certifications and reports from independent laboratories documenting that the panel's sound Transmission Loss (TL) and NRC for the panel satisfy the criteria shown in the design criteria section of this specification. The testing results for the flame spread, smoke density and freeze-thaw/salt scaling requirements described in the materials section of this specification shall also be submitted. If unable to document panel and post deflections by calculations, reports of full scale testing shall be submitted to demonstrate the deflection criteria have been met.
- (14) Manufacturer recommended installation requirements, a sequence of construction and a detailed bill of materials shall be included.
- (15) The color of the wall panels and support posts identified by Federal Standard 595-B color number.

The Contractor shall deliver to the Department, a 2 ft x 2 ft (600 mm x 600 mm) precast concrete sample of the wall which contains the colors, textures and patterns proposed for use on the project for approval.

The samples shall be made at the same plant manufacturing the product for the noise walls under this contract, and shall be representative of those which will be tested per this specification. Once the color sample is approved, a batch shall be designated by batch number and date and will remain the standard for the entire project.

The Contractor shall submit site access plans showing access and limits of the work areas for the installation of the wall. Any required traffic controls shall be according to the requirements in the plans or the special provision for TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.

The initial wall and foundation design submittal shall include three (3) sets of shop drawings and calculations. One set of drawings will be returned to the Contractor with any corrections indicated. The Contractor shall do no work or ordering of materials for the structure until the Engineer has approved the submittal.

Design Criteria. The wall system shall be designed to withstand wind pressure, applied perpendicular to the panels in either direction, according to the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, Chapter 15, for the Design of Sound Barriers. The noise wall design life shall be 75 years unless otherwise noted. The wall system shall be designed to withstand active earth pressure and live load surcharge at locations indicated on the plans. The contractor shall be responsible for the structural adequacy of the panels, posts, foundations and connections as well as overall wall overturning stability. Prestressed and/or post tensioned panel concepts will not be permitted.

The factored Strength III design wind loading shall be as specified on the plans but not less than 35 psf (1.7 kPa). The Service I factored design wind loading shall be as specified on the plans but not less than 15 psf. When a sound wall is also required to support earth pressures, the unfactored design active earth pressure shall be based on an equivalent fluid pressure of 55 pounds per cubic foot (880 kg/m³) and a minimum live load surcharge pressure of 2 feet (600 mm) of earth pressure. The earth pressure fill height shall be defined by the proposed grade line elevation and the theoretical bottom of panel line.

The post shall be connected to the foundation by either embedding the post inside the concrete foundation shaft or by attaching the post to the foundation shaft with base plates and anchor bolts as required by design. Embedded posts shall extend into the shaft for the full length of the shaft. For base plate and anchor bolt connections, the minimum number of anchor bolts per post shall be four 1 in. (M24) diameter bolts, with a minimum embedment depth of 18 in. (450 mm). The concrete shaft for base plate and anchor bolt type connections shall be reinforced. For embedded post type connections, the shaft need not be reinforced unless the minimum clear cover over the post exceeds 10 inches (250 mm). When reinforcement of the concrete shaft is required as specified above, the reinforcement shall consist of a minimum of eight #5 (#15) vertical bars symmetrically placed and tied with #3 (#10) ties at 6 in. (150 mm) centers. An additional tie shall be provided at the top and bottom of the foundation. As an alternative to the ties, a #3 (#10) spiral at a 6 in. (150 mm) pitch with an additional 1 1/2 turns at the top and bottom of the foundation or an equivalent 4 x 4 – W12.3 x W7.4 welded wire fabric may be substituted. Reinforcement bars inside the concrete foundations do not require epoxy coating.

Posts shall be oversized by 0.0625 in. in each direction to account for corrosion.

The material and construction of the foundations (drilled shafts) shall be according to Section 516 of the Standard Specifications.

The shaft foundation dimensions shall be determined according to AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications. Soil borings from prior soil investigations when available are shown in the plans and may be used to generate foundation design parameters. The design shall utilize load and resistance factors as specified in the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications and shall account for the effects of a sloping ground surface and water table indicated on the plans. In the event that insufficient data is shown on the plans, the following parameters should be assumed for the foundation design:

Effective unit weight	70 pcf (1120 kg/m ³)
Internal friction angle	30 degrees
Cohesion intercept	0 ksf (0 kg/m ³)

The maximum post spacing shall be as specified in the Contractor's approved design, but not greater than 20 ft.

The maximum allowable panel deflection shall be no more than the panel length (L) divided by 240 ($L/240$). The maximum post deflection due to post curvature shall be $H/180$, where H is the height of the post above the foundation. The maximum total post deflection due to post curvature, foundation curvature, and top-of-foundation rotation shall be $H/90$. A method utilizing P-y springs for different soil layers shall be used to calculate the total post deflection. When meeting the deflection limits cannot be demonstrated by calculations, a lateral load test and report shall be submitted to the Engineer indicating that the above noted design lateral loads can be applied to the panels and/or posts without exceeding noted deflection tolerance. The test shall apply lateral loads to the panel simulating uniform wind pressure, and earth pressure when present.

The design shall account for the presence of all appurtenances mounted on or passing through the wall such as drainage structures, existing or proposed utilities, emergency access doors and other items.

Corrugations, ribs or battens on the panel shall be oriented vertically when erected. The panels shall be designed to prevent entrapment and ponding of water. The walls shall not have openings allowing the perching or nesting of birds or the collection of dirt, debris or water.

The walls shall not have handholds or grips promoting climbing of the walls. Any bolts or fasteners used to connect material to the supporting panel, posts, or foundations shall be recessed or embedded in concrete, hidden from view and weather exposure. No external mechanical fastening devices such as frames or clips shall be used for these connections.

The noise abatement material shall be designed to achieve a sound TL equal to or greater than 20 dB in all one-third octave bands from 100 hertz to 5000 hertz, inclusive, when tested according to ASTM E-90. The sound absorptive material shall have a minimum NRC as indicated on the plans. For the side of the walls specified as reflective, no minimum NRC is required.

The NRC shall be determined per ASTM E795, tested according to ASTM C423 (mounting type A). The ratio of noise absorptive material on the panel surface to total wall area (including posts) shall be greater than 90 percent. NRC testing shall be performed on coated samples, utilizing the stain that will be applied for color.

Access Doors. All access doors shall be designed to fit within the design of the noise wall as shown on the plans. Doors shall be complete with hardware and locking devices. Each door shall provide a 3 ft (0.9 m) wide by 7 ft (2.1 m) high minimum clear access opening. Both door jambs shall be securely fastened to anchored posts. Front and back face of the installed door shall be flush with the faces of the noise wall.

Perimeter and internal door frames shall consist of welded hot dip galvanized steel channels and miscellaneous angle stiffeners and plates designed to provide support for noise wall panels to match the noise wall material as specified in this special provision. Infill noise panel geometry and color shall match the adjacent noise wall panels. Noise wall panels shall be fastened to steel frames as per panel manufacturer's recommendations.

The door, jambs, head, hinges, door appurtenances, and adjacent ground mounted posts shall be designed to withstand the wind pressure of 30 psf (1.4 kPa) with the door in fully open and fully closed positions and support the weight of the door and a 300 lb (136 kg) vertical load on the non-hinged side of the door. Provide steel bracing as required. Door bottom shall be equipped with drainage holes to avoid accumulation of trapped moisture.

Door jambs and head section shall be hot dip galvanized steel. Door hinges shall be barrel type, edge mount, extra heavy-duty, hot dip galvanized steel or stainless steel. The hinges shall be designed to support the weight of door assembly, wind loads on the open door, and a 300 lb (136 kg) vertical load on the non-hinged side of the door.

Door pulls shall be provided on both sides of access door(s). Door locking hardware shall be hasp-type to be used with a padlock and shall be located according to local fire department or other requirements as applicable. A solid steel emergency access lock box system shall be provided and mounted near the hasp location at the steel post on the locking hardware side of door. The lock box for emergency access doors shall be according to local fire department requirements.

Doors shall be equipped with lifting bolts or beams as required for safe lifting of door units.

Materials. Noise wall materials shall conform to the supplier's standards, AASHTO Specifications for noise walls and the following:

- (a) Reinforcement bars shall satisfy ASTM A706 Grade 60 (400). Welded wire fabric shall be according to AASHTO M 336. All reinforcement in the wall panels shall be epoxy coated or galvanized.
- (b) Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM F1554 Grade 55 or 105 and shall be galvanized per AASHTO M232.
- (c) The precast elements shall be according to applicable portions of Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications. The precast elements are considered to be Precast Concrete Structural Members. Coarse Aggregate shall meet the requirements of Article 1004.02(f) of the Standard Specifications. Concrete shall be Class PC with a minimum compressive strength of 4500 psi (31,000 kPa) at 28 days. Dry cast concrete element will not be permitted.
- (d) For sound absorptive panels, the manufacturer shall provide test information from an independent lab that the panels meet specified durability requirements.

All sound absorbing concrete and composite concrete components shall be tested for long-term durability according to ASTM C672 and the following modifications and/or requirements:

Three specimens of a full cross section of the panel at least 144 square inches in face area will be selected at random from the provided panel. Sample specimens shall be representative of the manufacturer's continuous production operation, as selected and marked by the engineer. Specimens shall be 2D-symmetric and shaped according to the testing laboratory's accommodations. Surfaces of the sample specimens shall be prepared for testing as follows. Brush the surfaces of the sample to remove any loose particles. Before testing, submerge the test specimens be submerged in water for a period of 24 hours before testing. Immediately following this, cover the specimens with the sodium chloride solution as stated below.

Test Procedure

Place samples in a 5 sided water tight container, fully submerged in a solution of sodium chloride (concentration 3% by mass). Maintain 1/4 inch of sodium chloride solution above the top surface of the fully submerged specimen within the container.

Subject the submerged specimens to continuous freeze-thaw cycles as follows:

After each five cycles, remove the salt solution and particles of deteriorated concrete from the slab and collect in a watertight container. The operation is best accomplished by tilting the slab in a funnel approximately 20 inches in diameter and washing the surface of the slab with a 3% sodium chloride solution. Continue this washing until all loose particles are removed from the sample. Strain the solution through a filter and dry the residue at 221 degrees Fahrenheit to a constant mass condition. Cumulatively weigh the residue after each five cycles. The dry residue is defined as the loss of mass. Calculate the loss of mass to the nearest 0.01 pounds per square foot, not including the exposed surface of any core material on the cast or cut edges. Visually rate the surfaces according to 10.1.5 of ASTM C672 including any delamination of the sound absorbing material from the concrete core for composite concrete materials. After each washing of each sample, re-establish the initial submerged condition with a new solution of 3% sodium chloride before continuing with freeze-thaw cycling.

Continue the test until 30 freeze-thaw cycles have been completed.

During the test position and support each specimen to allow free circulation of the test solution under, around, and over test pieces. Support the bottom of the specimens on blocks in a manner to facilitate movement of moisture through and around the test specimens.

Test Report

Submit to the engineer an independent testing laboratory test report which shows that all solid and composite concrete products meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. After 30 freeze-thaw cycles the test specimens shall not exhibit excessive deterioration in the form of cracks, spalls, aggregate disintegration, delamination or other objectionable features.
 2. Compliance with the test requirements is based upon a loss of mass of not more than 0.2 pounds per square foot from the surface after 30 cycles of freezing and thawing.
 3. The report shall include the following:
 - a. Name of manufacturer.
 - b. Location of production.
 - c. Production description.
 - d. Date product sample was cast.
 - e. Date testing began.
 - f. Specimen identification.
 - g. 5x7-inch color photographs of the test specimens before and after the 30 cycles of freeze-thaw test showing both sound absorbing faces and at least one representative side view of a cut (not cast) face, and any defects.
 - h. A graph of the cumulative mass loss of each specimen plotted against the number of freeze-thaw cycles for 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, and 30 freeze-thaw cycles.
 - i. Visual rating according to ASTM C672 Section 10.1.5, including report of any delamination of the sound absorbing material from the concrete core for composite concrete components.
- (e) The manufacturer for the noise abatement wall shall provide their quality control plan for testing the product, and test results shall be provided upon request by the Engineer. Manufacturers on the Department's Qualified Product List of Certified Precast Concrete Producers who are approved for noise abatement walls will be considered in compliance with this requirement. The panel manufacturer shall warranty the panels for aesthetic coating durability and no material delaminations or failures for a minimum of ten years.
- (f) Steel plates and posts shall conform to AASHTO M 270 (M 270 M) Grade 36 (250) or 50 (345). All portions of the post shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M111 and ASTM A385 or primed according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications. The exposed portions of the steel posts shall be painted according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications. The adjacent concrete panels shall be protected from over spray. The color shall closely match the color of the concrete panels, unless otherwise specified on the plans. Steel bolts, nuts, and washers shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M232.
- (g) Lifting inserts cast into the panels shall be hot dipped galvanized.
- (h) Non shrink grout shall be according to Section 1024 of the Standard Specifications.

- (i) The default color of both sides of the panels, posts and other visible elements shall be a light brown earth tone unless specified otherwise on the Contract Plans. Colors shall be achieved through the use of integral pigments or stains, which are in compliance with the environmental regulation of the State of Illinois. Components manufactured with integral pigment shall be tested and certified in conformance to ASTM C979. Stains shall be non film forming, penetrating stains. Stains shall be applied to concrete at the cured age of the manufacturer's recommendation. Surface preparation and application shall be according to manufacturer written recommendations. Coloring of concrete elements shall be accomplished using a single component water based, sound absorptive, penetrating, architectural stain that is weather resistant. Stains and/or pigments must be applied at the manufacturing plant; application in the field on site will not be allowed. The final color shall be consistent with the quality and appearance of the approved sample. The surface coating shall be tested for accelerated weathering as follows:
- (j) Submit to the engineer certification of compliance that all coatings on barrier components, with the exception of structural steel and wood components comply with the following requirements when tested according to ASTM Standard G155, G153, or G152 after 2400 hours of exposure on a cement based test specimens:
1. No checking when rated according to ASTM D660.
 2. No cracking when rated according to ASTM D661.
 3. No blistering when rated according to ASTM D714.
 4. No difference in adhesion between the unexposed control sample and an exposed sample when tested according to ASTM D3359, Method A.
 5. No chalking less than #7 rating when rated according to ASTM D4214.
 6. No color change greater than 5 NBS units when measured according to ASTM D2244, using illuminant D65 and the 1964 10-degree standard observer.
- (k) The finish pattern of the precast panels shall be as specified on the Contract Plans.
- (l) With the exception of the steel and Portland cement concrete elements of the wall, all materials shall be tested for flame spread and smoke density developed according to ASTM E84. The material must exhibit a flame-spread index less than 10 and a smoke density developed value of 10 or less.

Fabrication. All precast units shall be manufactured according to Section 504 of the Standard Specifications, and the following requirements and tolerances with respect to the dimensions shown on the approved shop drawings.

- (a) The minimum reinforcement bar cover shall be 1 1/2 in (40 mm).
- (b) Panel dimensions shall be within 1/4 in (6 mm).
- (c) All hardware embedded in panels or posts shall be within 1/4 in (6 mm).
- (d) Angular distortion with regard to panel squareness, defined as the difference between the two diagonals, shall not exceed 1/2 in (13 mm).
- (e) Surface defects on formed surfaces measured on a length of 5 ft (1.5 m) shall not be more than 0.10 in (2.5 mm).
- (f) Posts shall be installed plumb to within 1/2 in (13 mm) of vertical for every 15 ft (5 m) of height and to within 1/2 in (13 mm) of the station and offset indicated on the approved shop drawings.
- (g) Drilled shaft foundations shall be placed within 2 in (50 mm) of the station and offset indicated on the approved shop drawings.
- (h) Panel reinforcement and lifting devices shall be set in place to the dimension and tolerances shown on the plans and these special provisions prior to casting.

The date of manufacture, the production lot number, and the piece-mark shall be clearly noted on each panel.

Absorptive material shall be permanently attached to their supporting elements and no external mechanical fastening systems such as frames or clips shall be used. Any bolts or fasteners used shall be recessed or embedded below the surface.

Any chipping, cracks, honeycomb, or other defects, to be allowed, shall be within acceptable standards for precast concrete products according to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications and as determined by the Engineer.

Construction. The Contractor shall obtain technical assistance from the supplier during wall erection to demonstrate proper construction procedures and shall include any costs related to this technical assistance in the contract unit price for Noise Abatement Wall. The instructions provided by the wall supplier are guidelines and do not relieve the contractor of the responsibility to adhere to contract requirements.

It is recommended that all bottom panels be installed for a length of wall prior to placing middle or top panels. After bottom panels are in-place, finish grading can be accomplished with heavy equipment by reaching over the in-place panels.

Site excavations and/or fill construction shall be completed to plan elevations and profiles prior to the start of wall foundation construction. All underground utility or drainage structure installation shall be completed prior to foundation installation. The ground elevations as shown on the plans and the approved noise wall shop drawings shall be verified by the contractor and discrepancies corrected prior to material fabrication. Buried utilities shall be marked to verify proper clearance from the drilled foundations. The Contractor should consider overhead obstruction such as electric and telephone wires prior to wall erection.

If the soils encountered during drilling of the foundations do not satisfy the design strengths shown on the Contract Plans, the Engineer shall be notified to evaluate the required foundation modifications. The shaft foundation will normally require additional length, which may be paid separately under Article 104.03 of the Standard Specifications. All drilled shaft excavations shall be filled with concrete within 6 hours of their initiation. The concrete for the drilled shaft foundations shall be placed against undisturbed, in-place soils. The concrete at the top of the shaft shall be shaped to provide the panels on each side of the post adequate bearing area and correct elevation per the approved shop drawings.

The panels shall be delivered to the project site in full truckload quantities. They may be off-loaded individually or by forklift with a solid steel plate spanning between the forks providing uniform, fully distributed bearing support to the underside of the panels. Units shall be shipped, handled and stored in such a manner as to minimize the danger of staining, chipping, spalling, development of cracks, fractures, and excessive bending stresses. Panels shall be stored and shipped in bundles, on edge. Any touch up and repair is at the Contractor's expense and shall be carried out according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Method of Measurement. Noise abatement walls will be measured in square feet (square meters) from the wall envelope, defined by the theoretical top of wall line to the theoretical bottom of wall line for the length of the wall as shown on the Contract Plans.

Drilled shafts, concrete, reinforcement bars and other elements for supporting the ground mounted noise abatement walls will not be measured for payment.

Access doors shown on the Contract Plans will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, GROUND MOUNTED.

The costs for drilled shafts, concrete, reinforcement bars and other elements supporting the noise abatement walls will not be paid for separately but will be included in the item for NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, GROUND MOUNTED.

NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, STRUCTURE MOUNTED

Revised: December 9, 2022

General. This work shall consist of furnishing the design, shop drawings, materials, post anchorage, and construction of structure mounted concrete noise abatement walls (noise walls) according to this Special Provision, the Contract Plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

The noise abatement wall shall consist of precast concrete panels spanning between vertical posts attached to/supported by another structure (structure mounted) as shown on the plans. The posts shall be steel, unless otherwise specified on the Contract Plans. The design, material, fabrication and construction shall comply with this Special Provision and the requirements specified by the noise wall supplier selected by the Contractor for use on this project. The walls shall have no omissions or gap except as detailed in the Contract Plans.

The Contractor shall verify the locations for the proposed structure mounted wall for conflicts and inform the Engineer in writing of any conflicts before realigning or redesigning the wall. The Contractor shall realign or redesign the wall to avoid any conflicts.

Wall components shall be fabricated and erected to produce a precast concrete reflective noise wall system and/or an absorptive noise reduction system at the locations shown in the Contract Plans. The noise reduction system shall satisfy the acoustical requirements as specified on the Contract Plans. An absorptive noise reduction system may be used as an alternate to a reflective noise wall system. Substitution of alternate materials in lieu of precast concrete panels will not be allowed.

All appurtenances behind, in front of, under, over, mounted upon, or passing through the noise wall, such as drainage structures, fire hydrant access, highway signage, emergency access, utilities, and storm sewers shall be accounted for in design of the wall.

The noise walls shall be designed and constructed to extend to the minimum lines, grades and dimensions of the wall envelope, with no omissions or gaps, as shown on the Contract Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Submittals. A complete wall design submittal, including design calculations for wall panels, posts, and all connections and shop drawings shall be submitted to the Department for review and approval no later than 90 days prior to beginning construction of the wall. The time required for the preparation and review of these submittals shall be charged to the allowable contract time. Delays caused by untimely submittals or insufficient data will not be considered justifications for any time extensions. No additional compensation will be made for any additional material, equipment or other items found necessary to comply with the project specifications as a result of the Engineer's review. The Contractor will be required to submit the necessary shop drawings. All submittals shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer.

Submittals shall include all structural calculations, details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary for the construction of the noise abatement walls including but not be limited to:

- (16) Structural design calculations for all structural members, and connections prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, and prints of shop drawings on reduced size 11 x 17 in. (275 x 425 mm) sheets in accordance with Article 503.05 and 1042.03(b) of the Standard Specifications.
- (17) A plan view of the wall indicating the stations and offsets required to locate the wall.. Each panel and post shall be numbered and any changes in type or size shall be noted. The centerline of any utilities passing under the wall and locations of expansion joints, access doors, lighting, signing, curb cuts, and drainage structures shall also be shown.
- (18) An elevation view of the wall, indicating the elevations of the top of the posts and panels as well as the elevations of the bottom of the panels, , all steps in wall system, the finished grade line, and vertical clearances to existing utilities and storm sewers. Each post size and length, panel type and size, shall be designated.
- (19) A typical cross section(s) that shows the panel, post, , and the elevation relationship between the supporting structure and the finished grade as well as slopes adjacent to the wall.
- (20) All general notes required for constructing the wall.
- (21) All details for the steps in the bottom of panels shall be shown. The bottom of the panels shall be located at or below the theoretical bottom of panel line shown on the Contract Plans. The theoretical bottom of panel line is assumed to be at the top of the structure to which it is mounted, unless otherwise shown on the Contract Plans.
- (22) Tops of the panels and posts shall extend to or above the theoretical top of wall line shown on the Contract Plans. All panel tops shall be cast and placed horizontally with any changes in elevation accomplished by stepping adjacent panel sections at posts. Steps shall not exceed 2 ft (300 mm) in height.
- (23) All panel types shall be detailed. The details shall show panel weight, orientation, all dimensions necessary to cast and/or fabricate each type of panel, the reinforcing steel, and location of post or foundation connection hardware as well as lifting devices embedded in the panels. The Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) of each panel of the absorptive face shall be noted.
- (24) All post types shall be detailed. The details shall show post weight, orientation, all dimensions necessary to cast and/or fabricate each type of post, the reinforcing steel, connecting plates, and anchorage details as well as lifting devices embedded in or attached to the posts. Post spacing for walls shall be limited to a distance that does not over stress the supporting structure.
- (25) Details of wall panels with appurtenances attached to or passing through the wall, as shown on the contract plans, such as utilities, emergency access doors, framed openings, drainage structures, signs, etc. shall be shown. Any modifications to the design or location of these appurtenances to accommodate a particular system shall also be submitted.

- (26) All architectural panel treatment, including color, texture and form liner patterns shall be shown. All joints shall be placed horizontal or vertical and shall be aligned with adjacent panels.
- (27) The details for the connection between panels and posts as well as their connection to the supporting structure shall be shown.
- (28) Testing, certifications and reports from independent laboratories documenting that the panel's sound Transmission Loss (TL) and NRC for the panel satisfy the criteria shown in the design criteria section of this specification. The testing results for the flame spread, smoke density and freeze-thaw/salt scaling requirements described in the materials section of this specification shall also be submitted. If unable to document panel and post deflections by calculations, reports of full scale testing shall be submitted to demonstrate the deflection criteria have been met.
- (29) Manufacturer recommended installation requirements, a sequence of construction and a detailed bill of materials shall be included.
- (30) The color of the wall panels and support posts identified by Federal Standard 595-B color number.

The Contractor shall deliver to the Department, a 2 ft x 2 ft (600 mm x 600 mm) precast concrete sample of the wall which contains the colors, textures and patterns proposed for use on the project for approval.

The samples shall be made at the same plant manufacturing the product for the noise walls under this contract, and shall be representative of those which will be tested per this specification. Once the color sample is approved, a batch shall be designated by batch number and date and will remain the standard for the entire project.

The Contractor shall submit site access plans showing access and limits of the work areas for the installation of the wall. Any required traffic controls shall be according to the requirements in the plans or the special provision for TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.

The initial wall and foundation design submittal shall include three (3) sets of shop drawings and calculations. One set of drawings will be returned to the Contractor with any corrections indicated. The Contractor shall do no work or ordering of materials for the structure until the Engineer has approved the submittal.

Design Criteria. The wall system shall be designed to withstand wind pressure, applied perpendicular to the panels in either direction, according to the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, Chapter 15, for the Design of Sound Barriers. The noise wall design life shall be 75 years unless otherwise noted. The wall system shall be designed to withstand any active earth pressure and live load surcharge at locations indicated on the plans. The contractor shall be responsible for the structural adequacy of the panels, posts, and connections. Prestressed and/or post tensioned panel concepts will not be permitted.

The factored Strength III design wind loading shall be as specified on the plans but not less than 35 psf (1.7 kPa). The factored Service I design wind loading shall be as specified on the plans but not less than 15 psf.

The post spacing for structure mounted noise walls shall be as shown on the plans but in no case greater than 11 ft. – 8 in. (3.5 m) center to center.

Posts shall be oversized by 0.0625 in. in each direction to account for corrosion.

The maximum allowable panel deflection shall be no more than the panel length (L) divided by 240 ($L/240$). The maximum post deflection due to post curvature shall be ($H/180$), where H is the height of the post above the foundation. For noise abatement walls on retaining walls, the maximum total post deflection due to post curvature, retaining wall curvature, and top-of-retaining-wall rotation shall be $H/90$. When meeting the deflection limits cannot be demonstrated by calculations, a lateral load test and report shall be submitted to the Engineer indicating that the above noted design lateral loads can be applied to the panels and/or posts without exceeding noted deflection tolerance. The test shall apply lateral loads to the panel simulating uniform wind pressure, and earth pressure when present.

The design shall account for the presence of all appurtenances mounted on or passing through the wall such as drainage structures, existing or proposed utilities, emergency access doors and other items.

Corrugations, ribs or battens on the panel shall be oriented vertically when erected. The panels shall be designed to prevent entrapment and ponding of water. The walls shall not have openings allowing the perching or nesting of birds or the collection of dirt, debris or water.

The walls shall not have handholds or grips promoting climbing of the walls. Any bolts or fasteners used to connect material to the supporting panel, posts, or foundations shall be recessed or embedded in concrete, hidden from view and weather exposure. No external mechanical fastening devices such as frames or clips shall be used for these connections.

The noise abatement material shall be designed to achieve a sound TL equal to or greater than 20 dB in all one-third octave bands from 100 hertz to 5000 hertz, inclusive, when tested according to ASTM E-90. The sound absorptive material shall have a minimum NRC as indicated on the plans. For the side of the walls specified as reflective, no minimum NRC is required.

The NRC shall be determined per ASTM E795, tested according to ASTM C423 (mounting type A). The ratio of noise absorptive material on the panel surface to total wall area (including posts) shall be greater than 90 percent. NRC testing shall be performed on coated samples, utilizing the stain that will be applied for color.

Access Doors. All access doors shall be designed to fit within the design of the noise wall as shown on the plans. Doors shall be complete with hardware and locking devices. Each door shall provide a 3 ft (0.9 m) wide by 7 ft (2.1 m) high minimum clear access opening. Both door jambs shall be securely fastened to anchored posts. Front and back face of the installed door shall be flush with the faces of the noise wall.

Perimeter and internal door frames shall consist of welded hot dip galvanized steel channels and miscellaneous angle stiffeners and plates designed to provide support for noise wall panels to match the noise wall material as specified in this special provision. Infill noise panel geometry and color shall match the adjacent noise wall panels. Noise wall panels shall be fastened to steel frames as per panel manufacturer's recommendations.

The door, jambs, head, hinges, door appurtenances, and adjacent ground mounted posts shall be designed to withstand the wind pressure of 30 psf (1.4 kPa) with the door in fully open and fully closed positions and support the weight of the door and a 300 lb (136 kg) vertical load on the non-hinged side of the door. Provide steel bracing as required. Door bottom shall be equipped with drainage holes to avoid accumulation of trapped moisture.

Door jambs and head section shall be hot dip galvanized steel. Door hinges shall be barrel type, edge mount, extra heavy-duty, hot dip galvanized steel or stainless steel. The hinges shall be designed to support the weight of door assembly, wind loads on the open door, and a 300 lb (136 kg) vertical load on the non-hinged side of the door.

Door pulls shall be provided on both sides of access door(s). Door locking hardware shall be hasp-type to be used with a padlock and shall be located according to local fire department or other requirements as applicable. A solid steel emergency access lock box system shall be provided and mounted near the hasp location at the steel post on the locking hardware side of door. The lock box for emergency access doors shall be according to local fire department requirements.

Doors shall be equipped with lifting bolts or beams as required for safe lifting of door units.

Materials. Noise wall materials shall conform to the supplier's standards, AASHTO Specifications for noise walls and the following:

- (m) Reinforcement bars shall satisfy ASTM A706 Grade 60 (400). Welded wire fabric shall be according to AASHTO M 336. All reinforcement in the wall panels shall be epoxy coated or galvanized.
- (n) Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM F1554 Grade 55 or 105 and shall be galvanized per AASHTO M232.

- (o) The precast elements shall be according to applicable portions of Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications. The precast elements are considered to be Precast Concrete Structural Members. Coarse Aggregate shall meet the requirements of Article 1004.02(f) of the Standard Specifications. Concrete shall be Class PC with a minimum compressive strength of 4500 psi (31,000 kPa) at 28 days. Dry cast concrete element will not be permitted.
- (p) For sound absorptive panels, the manufacturer shall provide test information from an independent lab that the panels meet specified durability requirements.

All sound absorbing concrete and composite concrete components shall be tested for long-term durability according to ASTM C672 and the following modifications and/or requirements:

Three specimens of a full cross section of the panel at least 144 square inches in face area will be selected at random from the provided panel. Sample specimens shall be representative of the manufacturer's continuous production operation, as selected and marked by the engineer. Specimens shall be 2D-symmetric and shaped according to the testing laboratory's accommodations. Surfaces of the sample specimens shall be prepared for testing as follows. Brush the surfaces of the sample to remove any loose particles. Before testing, submerge the test specimens be submerged in water for a period of 24 hours before testing. Immediately following this, cover the specimens with the sodium chloride solution as stated below.

Test Procedure

Place samples in a 5 sided water tight container, fully submerged in a solution of sodium chloride (concentration 3% by mass). Maintain 1/4 inch of sodium chloride solution above the top surface of the fully submerged specimen within the container.

Subject the submerged specimens to continuous freeze-thaw cycles as follows:

After each five cycles, remove the salt solution and particles of deteriorated concrete from the slab and collect in a watertight container. The operation is best accomplished by tilting the slab in a funnel approximately 20 inches in diameter and washing the surface of the slab with a 3% sodium chloride solution. Continue this washing until all loose particles are removed from the sample. Strain the solution through a filter and dry the residue at 221 degrees Fahrenheit to a constant mass condition. Cumulatively weigh the residue after each five cycles. The dry residue is defined as the loss of mass. Calculate the loss of mass to the nearest 0.01 pounds per square foot, not including the exposed surface of any core material on the cast or cut edges. Visually rate the surfaces according to 10.1.5 of ASTM C672 including any delamination of the sound absorbing material from the concrete core for composite concrete materials. After each washing of each sample, re-establish the initial submerged condition with a new solution of 3% sodium chloride before continuing with freeze-thaw cycling.

Continue the test until 30 freeze-thaw cycles have been completed.

During the test position and support each specimen to allow free circulation of the test solution under, around, and over test pieces. Support the bottom of the specimens on blocks in a manner to facilitate movement of moisture through and around the test specimens.

Test Report

Submit to the engineer an independent testing laboratory test report which shows that all solid and composite concrete products meet or exceed the following criteria:

4. After 30 freeze-thaw cycles the test specimens shall not exhibit excessive deterioration in the form of cracks, spalls, aggregate disintegration, delamination or other objectionable features.
 5. Compliance with the test requirements is based upon a loss of mass of not more than 0.2 pounds per square foot from the surface after 30 cycles of freezing and thawing.
 6. The report shall include the following:
 - a. Name of manufacturer.
 - b. Location of production.
 - c. Production description.
 - d. Date product sample was cast.
 - e. Date testing began.
 - f. Specimen identification.
 - g. 5x7-inch color photographs of the test specimens before and after the 30 cycles of freeze-thaw test showing both sound absorbing faces and at least one representative side view of a cut (not cast) face, and any defects.
 - h. A graph of the cumulative mass loss of each specimen plotted against the number of freeze-thaw cycles for 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, and 30 freeze-thaw cycles.
 - i. Visual rating according to ASTM C672 Section 10.1.5, including report of any delamination of the sound absorbing material from the concrete core for composite concrete components.
- (q) The manufacturer for the noise abatement wall shall provide their quality control plan for testing the product, and test results shall be provided upon request by the Engineer. Manufacturers on the Department's Qualified Product List of Certified Precast Concrete Producers who are approved for noise abatement walls will be considered in compliance with this requirement. The panel manufacturer shall warranty the panels for aesthetic coating durability and no material delaminations or failures for a minimum of ten years.
- (r) Steel plates and posts shall conform to AASHTO M 270 (M 270 M) Grade 36 (250) or 50 (345). All portions of the post shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M111 and ASTM A385 or primed according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications. The exposed portions of the steel posts shall be painted according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications. The adjacent concrete panels shall be protected from over spray. The color shall closely match the color of the concrete panels, unless otherwise specified on the plans. Steel bolts, nuts, and washers shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M232.

- (s) Lifting inserts cast into the panels shall be hot dipped galvanized.
- (t) Non shrink grout shall be according to Section 1024 of the Standard Specifications.
- (u) The default color of both sides of the panels, posts and other visible elements shall be a light brown earth tone unless specified otherwise on the Contract Plans. Colors shall be achieved through the use of integral pigments or stains, which are in compliance with the environmental regulation of the State of Illinois. Components manufactured with integral pigment shall be tested and certified in conformance to ASTM C979. Stains shall be non film forming, penetrating stains. Stains shall be applied to concrete at the cured age of the manufacturer's recommendation. Surface preparation and application shall be according to manufacturer written recommendations. Coloring of concrete elements shall be accomplished using a single component water based, sound absorptive, penetrating, architectural stain that is weather resistant. Stains and/or pigments must be applied at the manufacturing plant; application in the field on site will not be allowed. The final color shall be consistent with the quality and appearance of the approved sample. The surface coating shall be tested for accelerated weathering as follows:
- Submit to the engineer certification of compliance that all coatings on barrier components, with the exception of structural steel and wood components comply with the following requirements when tested according to ASTM Standard G155, G153, or G152 after 2400 hours of exposure on a cement based test specimens:
7. No checking when rated according to ASTM D660.
 8. No cracking when rated according to ASTM D661.
 9. No blistering when rated according to ASTM D714.
 10. No difference in adhesion between the unexposed control sample and an exposed sample when tested according to ASTM D3359, Method A.
 11. No chalking less than #7 rating when rated according to ASTM D4214.
 12. No color change greater than 5 NBS units when measured according to ASTM D2244, using illuminant D65 and the 1964 10-degree standard observer.
- (v) The finish pattern of the precast panels shall be as specified on the Contract Plans.
- (w) With the exception of the steel and Portland cement concrete elements of the wall, all materials shall be tested for flame spread and smoke density developed according to ASTM E84. The material must exhibit a flame-spread index less than 10 and a smoke density developed value of 10 or less.

Fabrication. All precast units shall be manufactured according to Section 504 of the Standard Specifications, and the following requirements and tolerances with respect to the dimensions shown on the approved shop drawings.

- (i) The minimum reinforcement bar cover shall be 1 1/2 in (40 mm).
- (j) Panel dimensions shall be within 1/4 in (6 mm).
- (k) All hardware embedded in panels or posts shall be within 1/4 in (6 mm).
- (l) Angular distortion with regard to panel squareness, defined as the difference between the two diagonals, shall not exceed 1/2 in (13 mm).
- (m) Surface defects on formed surfaces measured on a length of 5 ft (1.5 m) shall not be more than 0.10 in (2.5 mm).
- (n) Posts shall be installed plumb to within 1/2 in (13 mm) of vertical for every 15 ft (5 m) of height and to within 1/2 in (13 mm) of the station and offset indicated on the approved shop drawings.
- (o) Panel reinforcement and lifting devices shall be set in place to the dimension and tolerances shown on the plans and these special provisions prior to casting.

The date of manufacture, the production lot number, and the piece-mark shall be clearly noted on each panel.

Absorptive material shall be permanently attached to their supporting elements and no external mechanical fastening systems such as frames or clips shall be used. Any bolts or fasteners used shall be recessed or embedded below the surface.

Any chipping, cracks, honeycomb, or other defects, to be allowed, shall be within acceptable standards for precast concrete products according to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications and as determined by the Engineer.

Construction. The Contractor shall obtain technical assistance from the supplier during wall erection to demonstrate proper construction procedures and shall include any costs related to this technical assistance in the contract unit price for Noise Abatement Wall. The instructions provided by the wall supplier are guidelines and do not relieve the contractor of the responsibility to adhere to contract requirements.

It is recommended that all bottom panels be installed for a length of wall prior to placing middle or top panels. After bottom panels are in-place, finish grading can be accomplished with heavy equipment by reaching over the in-place panels.

The Contractor should consider overhead obstruction such as electric and telephone wires prior to wall erection.

The panels shall be delivered to the project site in full truckload quantities. They may be off-loaded individually or by forklift with a solid steel plate spanning between the forks providing uniform, fully distributed bearing support to the underside of the panels. Units shall be shipped, handled and stored in such a manner as to minimize the danger of staining, chipping, spalling, development of cracks, fractures, and excessive bending stresses. Panels shall be stored and shipped in bundles, on edge. Any touch up and repair is at the Contractor's expense and shall be carried out according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Method of Measurement. Noise abatement walls will be measured in square feet (square meters) from the wall envelope, defined by the theoretical top of wall line to the theoretical bottom of wall line for the length of the wall as shown on the Contract Plans.

Access doors shown on the Contract Plans will not be measured for payment. The presence of access doors will not be used to reduce the area of the noise abatement wall.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, STRUCTURE MOUNTED. The costs of aesthetic treatments, noise reduction treatments, access doors, weep holes, or other details within the wall panels will not be paid for separately but will be included in the cost of NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, STRUCTURE MOUNTED.

NOISE ABATEMENT WALL ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLY

Effective: December 9, 2022

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing Anchor Rod Assembly for future Noise Abatement Wall installation. It includes installation of threaded anchor rods, nuts, washers, and a template plate.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
(i) Structural Steel	1006.04
(j) High Strength Steel Nuts and Washers	1006.08(a)
(k) Anchor Bolts and Rods	1006.09

Anchor rods, nuts, washers, and template plates shall be hot dipped galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M111 or M232 as applicable.

Anchor rods shall be according to ASTM F 1554 Grade 105, and shall satisfy Charpy V-Notch (CVN) toughness requirements according to Supplemental Requirement S4 of ASTM F 1554.

Construction. All structural steel related work shall be according to Section 505 of the Standard Specifications.

Welding of anchor rods is not permitted.

A 1/4" structural steel template plate shall be used to ensure the anchor rods retain the correct geometry during the pouring of the parapets. The template plate shall be embedded in the parapet, with the exterior face of the plate flush with the back face of the parapet.

Anchor Rod Assemblies shall be installed according to Article 521.06 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each. Each will be defined as complete anchor rod assembly which shall include furnishing and installing of anchor rods, washers, nuts, and template plate.

Basis of Payment. Anchor rod assembly furnished and installed will be paid for at the contract unit price each for NOISE ABATEMENT WALL ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLY.

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2022

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT

303.01 Description. This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement (ASI).

303.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)	1031.09

303.03 Equipment. The vibratory roller shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. Vibratory machines, such as tampers, shall be used in areas where rollers do not fit.

303.04 Soil Preparation. The minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of the soil below the improved subgrade shall be according to the Department’s “Subgrade Stability Manual” for the aggregate thickness specified.

303.05 Placing and Compacting. The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 2, CA 6, and CA 10 when compacted shall be 9 in. (225 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 when compacted shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

The top surface of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall consist of a layer of capping aggregate gradations CA 6 or CA 10 that is 3 in. (75 mm) thick after compaction. Capping aggregate will not be required when aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications.

Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

303.06 Finishing and Maintenance. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

303.07 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

303.08 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.”

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

“1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 24 in. (600 mm) of ASI material is required, gravel may be used below the top 12 in (300 mm) of ASI.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.
- (c) Gradation.
 - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 1.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness greater than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 1 or CS 2 as shown below or RR 1 according to Article 1005.01(c).

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8”	6”	4”	2”	#4
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

- (2) Capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.”

Add the following to Article 1031.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“(b) RAP in Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). RAP in ASI shall be according to Articles 1031.01(a), 1031.02(a), 1031.06(a)(1), and 1031.06(a)(2), and the following.

- (1) The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (2) Crushed RAP used for the lower lift may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 but it shall be no greater than 40 percent of the total product volume. RAP agglomerations shall be no greater than 4 in. (100 mm).
- (3) For capping aggregate, well graded RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) sieve may be used when aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, CA 2, or RR 1 are used in the lower lift. FRAP will not be permitted as capping material.

Blending shall be through calibrated interlocked feeders or a calibrated blending plant such that the prescribed blending percentage is maintained throughout the blending process. The calibration shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.”

BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.
BPI_P = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
BPI_L = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
%AC_V = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC_V will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC_V and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC_V.
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards: $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$. For HMA mixtures measured in square meters: $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$. When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different G_{mb} and % AC_V.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons: $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$
For bituminous materials measured in liters: $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

- Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).
G_{mb} = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.
V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI_L and BPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

CEMENT, TYPE IL (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2023

Add the following to Article 302.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(k) Type IL Portland-Limestone Cement1001”

Revise Note 2 of Article 352.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. Either Type I or Type IA portland cement or Type IL portland-limestone cement shall be used.”

Revise Note 1 of Article 404.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. The cement shall be Type I portland cement or Type IL portland-limestone cement.”

Revise Article 1019.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Cement, Type I or IL1001”

COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.

- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) **Basis of Payment.** After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“**109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) **Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs.** When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.

(b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.

(1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 ^{1/}	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 ^{2/}	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 ^{2/}	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

- 1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.
- 2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: March 2, 2019

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **22.00%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:
<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement and failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026), and a DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2025) for each DBE company proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal, with the bid. If the Utilization Plan indicates the contract goal will not be met, documentation of good faith efforts shall also be submitted. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract. The required forms and documentation must be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document enough DBE participation has been obtained or document the good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. This means the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases and will be considered by the Department.
 - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
 - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
 - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
 - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
 - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
 - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.

- (b) If the Department determines the bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification will also include a statement of reasons for the adverse determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period to cure the deficiency.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of an adverse determination by emailing the Department at "DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov" within the five calendar days after the receipt of the notification of the determination. The determination shall become final if a request is not made on or before the fifth calendar day. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be reviewed by the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.

- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
 - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
 - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
 - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
 - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
 - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be emailed to the Department at DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov.
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor will not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide copies of DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) The replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
 - (2) The DBE is aware its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
 - (3) The DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the Contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.
- (6) The Contractor has determined the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;

- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides written notice to the Contractor of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department will provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

- (h) **RECONSIDERATION.** Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.

- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$
 FPI_P = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)
 FPI_L = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)
 FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted
 Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI_L and FPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

HIGH TENSION CABLE MEDIAN BARRIER REMOVAL (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2022

Replace Section 632 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“SECTION 632. GUARDRAIL, CABLE ROAD GUARD, AND HIGH TENSION CABLE MEDIAN BARRIER REMOVAL

632.01 Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing guardrail (including traffic barrier terminals), cable road guard, and high tension cable (HTC) median barrier.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

632.02 General. Posts and terminals shall be removed completely or cut off at least 6 in. (150 mm) below the ground surface. Socket foundations shall be removed at least 1 ft (300 mm) below the ground surface. All holes shall be filled and tamped. Pavement or paved mow strip shall be level and free of protrusions or loose pieces greater than 1 in. (25 mm).

HTC median barrier shall be disconnected at the nearest turnbuckle past the removal limits. Mow strip, anchorage system, and other appurtenances within the removal limits shall be removed.

Materials that are to be salvaged under the contract or which the Engineer deems fit for reuse shall be removed and stored at locations and in a manner approved by the Engineer. Materials that are not to be salvaged or materials unfit for reuse through no fault of the Contractor shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03.

632.03 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet (meters), measured from the limits of removal as directed by the Engineer.

632.04 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for GUARDRAIL REMOVAL, CABLE ROAD GUARD REMOVAL, or HIGH TENSION CABLE MEDIAN BARRIER REMOVAL.”

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revise the second paragraph of Articles 1030.07(a)(11) and 1030.08(a)(9) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (G_{mm}) will be based on the running average of four available Department test results for that project. If less than four G_{mm} test results are available, an average of all available Department test results for that project will be used. The initial G_{mm} will be the last available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project, the Department mix design verification test result will be used as the initial G_{mm} .”

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the revision for the end of the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(2) with the following:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (G_{mm}) will be the Department mix design verification test result.”

Revise the tenth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Production is not required to stop after a test strip has been constructed.”

MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALLS (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2023

Revise the second sentence of Articles 1003.07(d) and 1004.06(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Illinois Modified AASHTO T 296 test with pore pressure measurement may be used in lieu of AASHTO T 236.”

Add the following to Article 522.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(s) Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete 1006.13”

PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1032.05 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder. These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.” The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.

When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

- (a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

Test	Parameter
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔT_c , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.

- (b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.”

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

- (1) Polymer Modification (SB/SBS or SBR). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be either a styrene-butadiene diblock, triblock copolymer without oil extension, or a styrene-butadiene rubber. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in Table 1 or 2 for the grade shown on the plans.

Table 1 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SB/SBS) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-28 SB/SBS PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SB/SBS PG 76-22 SB/SBS PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

Table 2 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Rubber (SBR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SBR PG 64-28 SBR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SBR PG 76-22 SBR PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
Toughness ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	110 (12.5) min.	110 (12.5) min.
Tenacity ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	75 (8.5) min.	75 (8.5) min.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	40 min.	50 min.

- (2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 “Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates” or AASHTO PP 74 “Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method”, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 µm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 µm)	> 20

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of Table 3.

Table 3 - Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 64-28 GTR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 76-22 GTR PG 76-28 GTR PG 70-28
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

- (3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, glycol amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Articles 1032.05(b)(1) or 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: *.SPA, *.SPG, *.IRD, *.IFG, *.CSV, *.SP, *.IRS, *.GAML, *. [0-9], *.IGM, *.ABS, *.DRT, *.SBM, *.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Softener modified asphalt binders shall meet the requirements in Table 4.

Table 4 - Requirements for Softener Modified Asphalt Binders	
Test	Asphalt Grade
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔT _c , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5°C min.
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, Δ G* _{peak} τ, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	≥ 54 %

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

Asphalt Grade	Use
PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22	Tack Coat"

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - RAP/RAS Maximum ABR % ^{1/2/}			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface ^{3/}
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
 - 2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
 - 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.
- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % ^{1/ 2/}			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface ^{3/}
30	55	45	15
50	45	40	15
70	45	35	15
90	45	35	15
SMA	--	--	25
IL-4.75	--	--	35

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.”

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

“A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ±0.40 percent.”

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2023

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1103.03(a)(4) the Standard Specifications to read:

“The dispenser system shall provide a visual indication that the liquid admixture is actually entering the batch, such as via a transparent or translucent section of tubing or by independent check with an integrated secondary metering device. If approved by the Engineer, an alternate indicator may be used for admixtures dosed at rates of 25 oz/cwt (1630 mL/100 kg) or greater, such as accelerating admixtures, corrosion inhibitors, and viscosity modifying admixtures.”

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring. Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities. The excavated soil and groundwater within the work areas shall be managed as either uncontaminated soil, hazardous waste, special waste, or non-special waste.

As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 “Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSMDR)”.

Revise the first two sentences of the nineteenth paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility and provide the specific analytical testing requirements of that facility. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection, transportation, and analysis of landfill acceptance testing.”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall select a permitted landfill facility or CCDD/USFO facility meeting the requirements of 35 Ill. Admin. Code Parts 810-814 or Part 1100, respectively. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor based upon information provided in BDE 2730. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected facility shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“669.07 Temporary Staging. Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor’s option.

Topsoil for re-use as final cover which has been field screened and found not to exhibit PID readings over daily background readings as documented on the BDE 2732, visual staining or odors, and is classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor’s option.

All other soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor’s control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.”

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications.

“The sampling and testing of effluent water derived from dewatering discharges for priority pollutants volatile organic compounds (VOCs), priority pollutants semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), or priority pollutants metals, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B, SVOCs GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8270C, or RCRA METALS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A. This price shall include transporting the sample from the job site to the laboratory.”

SEEDING (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revise Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“250.07 Seeding Mixtures. The classes of seeding mixtures and combinations of mixtures will be designated in the plans.

When an area is to be seeded with two or more seeding classes, those mixtures shall be applied separately on the designated area within a seven day period. Seeding shall occur prior to placement of mulch cover. A Class 7 mixture can be applied at any time prior to applying any seeding class or added to them and applied at the same time.

TABLE 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES		
Class - Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
1 Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	100 (110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	60 (70)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
1A Salt Tolerant Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	60 (70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca brevipilla</i> (Hard Fescue)	20 (20)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
1B Low Maintenance Lawn Mixture 1/	Turf-Type Fine Fescue 3/	150 (170)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Red Top	10 (10)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
2 Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)	100 (110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	50 (55)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
	Red Top	10 (10)
2A Salt Tolerant Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)	60 (70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	30 (20)
	<i>Festuca brevipilla</i> (Hard Fescue)	30 (20)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
3 Northern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	5 (5)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Alsike Clover 4/	5 (5)
	<i>Desmanthus illinoensis</i> (Illinois Bundleflower) 4/ 5/	2 (2)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Bluestem) 5/	12 (12)
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	10 (10)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	30 (35)
	Oats, Spring	50 (55)
	Slender Wheat Grass 5/	15 (15)
	Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5)
	3A Southern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	Perennial Ryegrass
<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/		20 (20)
<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switchgrass) 5/		10 (10)
<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/		12 (12)
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/		10 (10)
<i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ 5/		5 (5)
<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan) 5/		5 (5)
Oats, Spring		50 (55)

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
4 Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Andropogon gerardi</i> (Big Blue Stem) 5/	4 (4)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/	5 (5)
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	5 (5)
	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	1 (1)
	<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switch Grass) 5/	1 (1)
	<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i> (Indian Grass) 5/	2 (2)
	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)
	4A Low Profile Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/		5 (5)
<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/		1 (1)
<i>Sporobolus heterolepis</i> (Prairie Dropseed) 5/		0.5 (0.5)
Annual Ryegrass		25 (25)
Oats, Spring		25 (25)
Perennial Ryegrass		15 (15)
4B Wetland Grass and Sedge Mixture 2/ 6/		Annual Ryegrass
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Wetland Grasses (species below) 5/	6 (6)
<u>Species:</u>		<u>% By Weight</u>
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> (Blue Joint Grass)		12
<i>Carex lacustris</i> (Lake-Bank Sedge)		6
<i>Carex slipata</i> (Awl-Fruited Sedge)		6
<i>Carex stricta</i> (Tussock Sedge)		6
<i>Carex vulpinoidea</i> (Fox Sedge)		6
<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i> (Needle Spike Rush)		3
<i>Eleocharis obtusa</i> (Blunt Spike Rush)		3
<i>Glyceria striata</i> (Fowl Manna Grass)		14
<i>Juncus effusus</i> (Common Rush)		6
<i>Juncus tenuis</i> (Slender Rush)		6
<i>Juncus torreyi</i> (Torrey's Rush)		6
<i>Leersia oryzoides</i> (Rice Cut Grass)		10
<i>Scirpus acutus</i> (Hard-Stemmed Bulrush)		3
<i>Scirpus atrovirens</i> (Dark Green Rush)		3
<i>Bolboschoenus fluviatilis</i> (River Bulrush)		3
<i>Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani</i> (Softstem Bulrush)		3
<i>Spartina pectinata</i> (Cord Grass)		4

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5	Forb with Annuals Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Annuals Mixture (Below) Forb Mixture (Below)
		1 (1) 10 (10)
	Annuals Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 25 % by weight of any one species, of the following:	
	<i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i> (Sand Coreopsis) <i>Leucanthemum maximum</i> (Shasta Daisy) <i>Gaillardia pulchella</i> (Blanket Flower) <i>Ratibida columnifera</i> (Prairie Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)	
	Forb Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 5 % by weight PLS of any one species, of the following:	
	<i>Amorpha canescens</i> (Lead Plant) 4/ <i>Anemone cylindrica</i> (Thimble Weed) <i>Asclepias tuberosa</i> (Butterfly Weed) <i>Aster azureus</i> (Sky Blue Aster) <i>Symphotrichum leave</i> (Smooth Aster) <i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster) <i>Baptisia leucantha</i> (White Wild Indigo) 4/ <i>Coreopsis palmata</i> (Prairie Coreopsis) <i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower) <i>Eryngium yuccifolium</i> (Rattlesnake Master) <i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower) <i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye) <i>Liatris aspera</i> (Rough Blazing Star) <i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star) <i>Monarda fistulosa</i> (Prairie Bergamot) <i>Parthenium integrifolium</i> (Wild Quinine) <i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ <i>Dalea purpurea</i> (Purple Prairie Clover) 4/ <i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead) <i>Potentilla arguta</i> (Prairie Cinquefoil) <i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia subtomentosa</i> (Fragrant Coneflower) <i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant) <i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock) <i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod) <i>Tradescantia ohiensis</i> (Spiderwort) <i>Veronicastrum virginicum</i> (Culver's Root)	

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5A Large Flower Native Forb Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	5 (5)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster)	5
	<i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower)	10
	<i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower)	10
	<i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye)	10
	<i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star)	10
	<i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower)	5
	<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)	10
	<i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant)	10
	<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock)	20
	<i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod)	10
5B Wetland Forb 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	2 (2)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Acorus calamus</i> (Sweet Flag)	3
	<i>Angelica atropurpurea</i> (Angelica)	6
	<i>Asclepias incarnata</i> (Swamp Milkweed)	2
	<i>Aster puniceus</i> (Purple Stemmed Aster)	10
	<i>Bidens cernua</i> (Beggarticks)	7
	<i>Eutrochium maculatum</i> (Spotted Joe Pye Weed)	7
	<i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i> (Boneset)	7
	<i>Helenium autumnale</i> (Autumn Sneezeweed)	2
	<i>Iris virginica shrevei</i> (Blue Flag Iris)	2
	<i>Lobelia cardinalis</i> (Cardinal Flower)	5
	<i>Lobelia siphilitica</i> (Great Blue Lobelia)	5
	<i>Lythrum alatum</i> (Winged Loosestrife)	2
	<i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead)	5
	<i>Persicaria pennsylvanica</i> (Pennsylvania Smartweed)	10
	<i>Persicaria lapathifolia</i> (Curlytop Knotweed)	10
	<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i> (Mountain Mint)	5
	<i>Rudbeckia laciniata</i> (Cut-leaf Coneflower)	5
	<i>Oligoneuron riddellii</i> (Riddell Goldenrod)	2
	<i>Sparganium eurycarpum</i> (Giant Burreed)	5
6 Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55)
6A Salt Tolerant Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55) 20 (20)
7 Temporary Turf Cover Mixture	Perennial Ryegrass Oats, Spring	50 (55) 64 (70)

Notes:

- 1/ Seeding shall be performed when the ambient temperature has been between 45 °F (7 °C) and 80 °F (27 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and is forecasted to be the same for the next five (5) days according to the National Weather Service.
- 2/ Seeding shall be performed in late fall through spring beginning when the ambient temperature has been below 45 °F (7 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and ending when the ambient temperature exceeds 80 °F (27 °C) according to the National Weather Service.
- 3/ Specific variety as shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ Inoculation required.
- 5/ Pure Live Seed (PLS) shall be used.
- 6/ Fertilizer shall not be used.
- 7/ Seed shall be primed with KNO₃ to break dormancy and dyed to indicate such.

Seeding will be inspected after a period of establishment. The period of establishment shall be six (6) months minimum, but not to exceed nine (9) months. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department.”

SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)

Effective: January 2, 2023

Add the following to Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“The final manufacturing process for construction materials and the immediately preceding manufacturing stage for construction materials shall occur within the United States. Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply that is or consists primarily of the following.

- (a) Non-ferrous metals;
- (b) Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- (c) Glass (including optic glass);
- (d) Lumber;
- (e) Drywall.

Items consisting of two or more of the listed construction materials that have been combined through a manufacturing process, and items including at least one of the listed materials combined with a material that is not listed through a manufacturing process shall be exempt.”

STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: January 1, 2022

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, welded reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where: MPI_M = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

MPI_L = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the MPI_M will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the MPI_L and MPI_M in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Attachment

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness)	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Welded Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	730 lb (330 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m)	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.
 The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%”

SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2021

Revised: November 2, 2023

FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

“STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

The payroll records shall include the worker’s name, social security number, last known address, telephone number, email address, classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit certified payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers, last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls need only include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

STATE CONTRACTS. Revise Item 3 of Section IV of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

- “3. Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15th day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Illinois Prevailing Wage Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at <https://www2.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/Prevailing-Wage-Portal.aspx>. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2021

Revised: January 1, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of testing the ride quality of the finished surface of pavement sections with new concrete pavement, PCC overlays, full-depth HMA, and HMA overlays with at least 2.25 in. (57 mm) total thickness of new HMA combined with either HMA binder or HMA surface removal, according to Illinois Test Procedure 701, “Ride Quality Testing Using the International Roughness Index (IRI)”. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, or 420 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Overlays

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(n) Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment.....1101.04”

Revise Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“406.11 Surface Tests. Prior to HMA overlay pavement improvements, the Engineer will measure the smoothness of the existing high-speed mainline pavement. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, and miscellaneous pavements after the pavement improvement is complete but within the same construction season. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer and according to Illinois Test Procedure 701. The pavement will be identified as high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, or miscellaneous as follows.

(a) Test Sections.

- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. High-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit greater than 45 mph. These sections shall be tested with an inertial profiling system (IPS).
- (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Low-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit of 45 mph or less. These sections shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge or with an IPS analyzed using the rolling 16 ft (5 m) straightedge simulation in ProVAL.
- (3) Miscellaneous Pavement. Miscellaneous pavement are segments that either cannot readily be tested by an IPS or conditions beyond the control of the Contractor preclude the achievement of smoothness levels typically achievable with mainline pavement construction. This may include the following examples or as determined by the Engineer.

- a. Pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature of less than or equal to 1,000 ft (300 m) and the pavement within the superelevation transition of such curves;
- b. Pavement on vertical curves having a length less than or equal to 200 ft (60 m) in combination with an algebraic change in tangent grade greater than or equal to 3 percent as may occur on urban ramps or other constricted-space facilities;
- c. The first and last 50 ft (15 m) of a pavement section where the Contractor is not responsible for the adjoining surface;
- d. Intersections and the 25 ft (7.6 m) before and after an intersection or end of radius return;
- e. Variable width pavements;
- f. Side street returns, to the end of radius return;
- g. Crossovers;
- h. Pavement connector for bridge approach slab;
- i. Bridge approach slab;
- j. Pavement that must be constructed in segments of 600 ft (180 m) or less;
- k. Pavement within 25 ft (7.6 m) of manholes, utility structures, at-grade railroad crossings, or other appurtenances;
- l. Turn lanes; and
- m. Pavement within 5 ft (1.5 m) of jobsite sampling locations for HMA volumetric testing that fall within the wheel path.

Miscellaneous pavement shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge.

- (4) International Roughness Index (IRI). An index computed from a longitudinal profile measurement using a quarter-car simulation at a simulation speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

- (5) Mean Roughness Index (MRI). The average of the IRI values for the right and left wheel tracks.
 - a. MRI_o . The MRI of the existing pavement prior to construction.
 - b. MRI_i . The MRI value that warrants an incentive payment.
 - c. MRI_f . The MRI value that warrants full payment.
 - d. MRI_D . The MRI value that warrants a financial disincentive.
- (6) Areas of Localized Roughness (ALR). Isolated areas of roughness, which can cause significant increase in the calculated MRI for a given subplot.
- (7) Sublot. A continuous strip of pavement 0.1 mile (160 m) long and one lane wide. A partial subplot greater than or equal to 264 ft (80 m) will be subject to the same evaluation as a whole subplot. Partial sublots less than 264 ft (80 m) shall be included with the previous subplot for evaluation purposes.

(b) Corrective Work. Corrective work shall be completed according to the following.

- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. For high-speed mainline pavement, any 25 ft (7.6 m) interval with an ALR in excess of 200 in./mile (3,200 mm/km) will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor. Any subplot having a MRI greater than MRI_D , including ALR, shall be corrected to reduce the MRI to the MRI_f , or replaced at the Contractor's option.
- (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Surface variations in low-speed mainline pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.
- (3) Miscellaneous Pavements. Surface variations in miscellaneous pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

Corrective work shall be completed with pavement surface grinding equipment or by removing and replacing the pavement. Corrective work shall be applied to the full lane width. When completed, the corrected area shall have uniform texture and appearance, with the beginning and ending of the corrected area perpendicular to the centerline of the paved surface.

Upon completion of the corrective work, the surface of the subplot(s) shall be retested. The Contractor shall furnish the data and reports to the Engineer within 2 working days after corrections are made. If the MRI and/or ALR still do not meet the requirements, additional corrective work shall be performed.

Corrective work shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

(c) Smoothness Assessments. Assessments will be paid to or deducted from the Contractor for each subplot of high-speed mainline pavement per the Smoothness Assessment Schedule. Assessments will be based on the MRI of each subplot prior to performing any corrective work unless the Contractor has chosen to remove and replace the pavement. For pavement that is replaced, assessments will be based on the MRI determined after replacement.

The upper MRI thresholds for high-speed mainline pavement are dependent on the MRI of the existing pavement before construction (MRI_0) and shall be determined as follows.

Upper MRI Thresholds ^{1/}	MRI Thresholds (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
	$MRI_0 \leq 125.0$ in./mile ($\leq 1,975$ mm/km)	$MRI_0 > 125.0$ in./mile ^{1/} ($> 1,975$ mm/km)
Incentive (MRI_I)	45.0 in./mile (710 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 20$
Full Pay (MRI_F)	75.0 in./mile (1,190 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 50$
Disincentive (MRI_D)	100.0 in./mile (1,975 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 75$

1/ MRI_0 , MRI_I , MRI_F , and MRI_D shall be in in./mile for calculation.

Smoothness assessments for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
Mainline Pavement MRI Range	Assessment Per Subplot ^{1/}
$MRI \leq MRI_I$	$+ (MRI_I - MRI) \times \$20.00$ ^{2/}
$MRI_I < MRI \leq MRI_F$	$+ \$0.00$
$MRI_F < MRI \leq MRI_D$	$- (MRI - MRI_F) \times \$8.00$
$MRI > MRI_D$	$- \$200.00$

1/ MRI , MRI_I , MRI_F , and MRI_D shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$300.00.

Smoothness assessments will not be paid or deducted until all other contract requirements for the pavement are satisfied. Pavement that is corrected or replaced for reasons other than smoothness, shall be retested as stated herein.”

Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement (Full-Depth)

Revise the first paragraph of Article 407.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“407.03 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 406.03.”

Revise Article 407.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“407.09 Surface Tests. The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows:

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply and the smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined according to the following table.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, Full-Depth HMA)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment Per Sublot ^{1/}
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$45.00 ^{2/}
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × \$20.00
> 100.0 (1,580)	– \$500.00

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$800.00.”

Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

Delete Article 420.03(i) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 420.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“420.10 Surface Tests. The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows.

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished surface of the pavement after the pavement has attained a flexural strength of 250 psi (3,800 kPa) or a compressive strength of 1,600 psi (20,700 kPa).

Membrane curing damaged during testing shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

- (a) Corrective Work. No further texturing for skid resistance will be required for areas corrected by grinding. Protective coat shall be reapplied to areas ground according to Article 420.18 at no additional cost to the Department.

Jointed portland cement concrete pavement corrected by removal and replacement, shall be corrected in full panel sizes.

- (b) Smoothness Assessments. Smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, PCC)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km) ^{3/}	Assessment Per Sublot ^{1/}
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$60.00 ^{2/}
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × \$37.50
> 100.0 (1,580)	– \$750.00

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$1200.00.

3/ If pavement is constructed with traffic in the lane next to it, then an additional 10 in./mile will be added to the upper thresholds.”

Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances

Revise the first paragraph of Article 440.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“440.04 HMA Surface Removal for Subsequent Resurfacing. The existing HMA surface shall be removed to the depth specified on the plans with a self-propelled milling machine. The removal depth may be varied slightly at the discretion of the Engineer to satisfy the smoothness requirements of the finished pavement. The temperature at which the work is performed, the nature and condition of the equipment, and the manner of performing the work shall be such that the milled surface is not torn, gouged, shoved or otherwise damaged by the milling operation. Sufficient cutting passes shall be made so that all irregularities or high spots are eliminated to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When tested with a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge, the milled surface shall have no surface variations in excess of 3/16 in. (5 mm).”

General Equipment

Revise Article 1101.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1101.04 Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment. The pavement surface grinding device shall have a minimum effective head width of 3 ft (0.9 m).

- (a) Diamond Saw Blade Machine. The machine shall be self-propelled with multiple diamond saw blades.
- (b) Profile Milling Machine. The profile milling machine shall be a drum device with carbide or diamond teeth with spacing of 0.315 in. (8 mm) or less and maintain proper forward speed for surface texture according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

TRAFFIC SPOTTERS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise Article 701.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“701.13 Flaggers and Spotters. Flaggers shall be certified by an agency approved by the Department. While on the job site, each flagger shall have in his/her possession a current driver’s license and a current flagger certification I.D. card. For non-drivers, the Illinois Identification Card issued by the Secretary of State will meet the requirement for a current driver’s license. This certification requirement may be waived by the Engineer for emergency situations that arise due to actions beyond the Contractor’s control where flagging is needed to maintain safe traffic control on a temporary basis. Spotters are defined as certified flaggers that provide support to workers by monitoring traffic.

Flaggers and spotters shall be stationed to the satisfaction of the Engineer and be equipped with a fluorescent orange, fluorescent yellow/green, or a combination of fluorescent orange and fluorescent yellow/green vest meeting the requirements of ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 or ANSI/ISEA 107-2010 for Conspicuity Class 2 garments. Flaggers shall be equipped with a stop/slow traffic control sign. Spotters shall be equipped with a loud warning device. The warning sound shall be identifiable by workers so they can take evasive action when necessary. Other types of garments may be substituted for the vest as long as the garments have a manufacturer’s tag identifying them as meeting the ANSI Class 2 requirement. The longitudinal placement of the flagger may be increased up to 100 ft (30 m) from that shown on the plans to improve the visibility of the flagger. Flaggers shall not encroach on the open lane of traffic unless traffic has been stopped. Spotters shall not encroach on the open lane of traffic, nor interact with or control the flow of traffic.

For nighttime flagging, flaggers shall be illuminated by an overhead light source providing a minimum vertical illuminance of 10 fc (108 lux) measured 1 ft (300 mm) out from the flagger’s chest. The bottom of any luminaire shall be a minimum of 10 ft (3 m) above the pavement. Luminaire(s) shall be shielded to minimize glare to approaching traffic and trespass light to adjoining properties. Nighttime flaggers shall be equipped with fluorescent orange or fluorescent orange and fluorescent yellow/green apparel meeting the requirements of ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 or ANSI/ISEA 107-2010 for Conspicuity Class 3 garments.

Flaggers and spotters shall be provided per the traffic control plan and as follows.

- (a) Two-Lane Highways. Two flaggers will be required for each separate operation where two-way traffic is maintained over one lane of pavement. Work operations controlled by flaggers shall be no more than 1 mile (1600 m) in length. Flaggers shall be in sight of each other or in direct communication at all times. Direct communication shall be obtained by using portable two-way radios or walkie-talkies.

The Engineer will determine when a side road or entrance shall be closed to traffic. A flagger will be required at each side road or entrance remaining open to traffic within the operation where two-way traffic is maintained on one lane of pavement. The flagger shall be positioned as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (b) Multi-Lane Highways. At all times where traffic is restricted to less than the normal number of lanes on a multilane pavement with a posted speed limit greater than 40 mph and the workers are present, but not separated from the traffic by physical barriers, a flagger or spotter shall be furnished as shown on the plans. Flaggers shall warn and direct traffic. Spotters shall monitor traffic conditions and warn workers of errant approaching vehicles or other hazardous conditions as they occur. One flagger will be required for each separate activity of an operation that requires frequent encroachment in a lane open to traffic. One spotter will be required for each separate activity with workers near the edge of the open lane or with their backs facing traffic.

Flaggers will not be required when no work is being performed, unless there is a lane closure on two-lane, two-way pavement.”

TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)

Effective: October 15, 1975

Revised: September 2, 2021

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled “Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities,” and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor’s equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 5. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also ensure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee it employs on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he or she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he or she has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor Employment Training Administration shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Training Special Provision.

For contracts with an awarded contract value of \$500,000 or more, the Contractor is required to comply with the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative (30 ILCS 559/20-20 to 20-25) and all applicable administrative rules to the extent permitted by Section 20-20(g). For federally funded projects, the number of trainees to be trained under this contract, as stated in the Training Special Provisions, will be the established goal for the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative 30 ILCS 559/20-20(g). The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to meet this goal. For federally funded projects, the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative will be implemented using the FHWA approved OJT procedures. The Contractor must comply with the recordkeeping and reporting obligations of the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative for the life of the project, including the certification as to whether the trainee/apprentice labor hour goals were met.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

Method of Measurement: The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 5.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2021
Revised: November 1, 2022

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

“The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing, amber or amber-and-white, warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations.”

WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2021

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form “SBE 723” within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Sunday through Saturday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

WOOD SIGN SUPPORT (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2023

Add the following to Article 730.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Preservative Treatment 1007.12”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 730.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **730.03 General.** Wood sign supports shall be treated. When the 4 x 6 in. (100 x 150 mm) posts are used, they shall be modified to satisfy the breakaway requirements by drilling 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) diameter holes centered at 4 and 18 in. (100 and 450 mm) above the groundline and perpendicular to the centerline of the roadway.”

WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(q) Temporary Sign Supports 1106.02”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device.”

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1106.02 Devices. Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 1 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 2 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH-16 compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 or MASH-2009 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019.”

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), and 1106.02(l) to read:

“(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.”

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

Effective: May 18, 2007

Revised: August 1, 2019

Description. The Illinois Project Labor Agreements Act, 30 ILCS 571, states that the State of Illinois has a compelling interest in awarding public works contracts so as to ensure the highest standards of quality and efficiency at the lowest responsible cost. A project labor agreement (PLA) is a form of pre-hire collective bargaining agreement covering all terms and conditions of employment on a specific project that is intended to support this compelling interest. It has been determined by the Department that a PLA is appropriate for the project that is the subject of this contract. The PLA document, provided below, only applies to the construction site for this contract. It is the policy of the Department on this contract, and all construction projects, to allow all contractors and subcontractors to compete for contracts and subcontracts without regard to whether they are otherwise parties to collective bargaining agreements.

Execution of Letter of Assent. A copy of the PLA applicable to this project is included as part of this special provision. As a condition of the award of the contract, the successful bidder and each of its subcontractors shall execute a "Contractor Letter of Assent", in the form attached to the PLA as Exhibit A. The successful bidder shall submit a Subcontractor's Contractor Letter of Assent to the Department prior to the subcontractor's performance of work on the project. Upon request, copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements will be provided by the appropriate signatory labor organization at the pre-job conference.

Quarterly Reporting. Section 37 of the Illinois Project Labor Agreements Act requires the Department to submit quarterly reports regarding the number of minorities and females employed under PLAs. To assist in this reporting effort, the Contractor shall provide a quarterly workforce participation report for all minority and female employees working under the PLA of this contract. The data shall be reported on Construction Form BC 820, Project Labor Agreement (PLA) Workforce Participation Quarterly Reporting Form available on the Department's website <http://www.idot.illinois.gov/Assets/uploads/files/IDOT-Forms/BC/BC%20820.docx>.

The report shall be submitted no later than the 15th of the month following the end of each quarter (i.e., April 15 for the January – March reporting period). The form shall be emailed to DOT.PLA.Reporting@illinois.gov or faxed to (217) 524-4922.

Any costs associated with complying with this provision shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Illinois Department of Transportation
PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

This Project Labor Agreement (“PLA” or “Agreement”) is entered into this _____ day of

_____, 2024, by and between the Illinois Department of Transportation (“IDOT” or “Department”) in its proprietary capacity, and each relevant Illinois AFL-CIO Building Trades signatory hereto as determined by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee on behalf of each of its affiliated members (individually and collectively, the “Unions”). This PLA shall apply to Construction Work (as defined herein) to be performed by IDOT’s Prime Contractor and each of its subcontractors of whatever tier (“Subcontractor” or “Subcontractors”) on Contract No. 62R89 (hereinafter, the “Project”).

ARTICLE 1 - INTENT AND PURPOSES

- 1.1 This PLA is entered into in accordance with the Project Labor Agreement Act (“Act”, 30 ILCS 571). It is mutually understood and agreed that the terms and conditions of this PLA are intended to promote the public interest in obtaining timely and economical completion of the Project by encouraging productive and efficient construction operations; by establishing a spirit of harmony and cooperation among the parties; and by providing for peaceful and prompt settlement of any and all labor grievances or jurisdictional disputes of any kind without strikes, lockouts, slowdowns, delays, or other disruptions to the prosecution of the work. The parties acknowledge the obligations of the Contractors and Subcontractors to comply with the provisions of the Act. The parties will work with the Contractors and Subcontractors within the parameters of other statutory and regulatory requirements to implement the Act’s goals and objectives.
- 1.2 As a condition of the award of the contract for performance of work on the Project, IDOT’s Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors shall execute a “Contractor Letter of Assent”, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, prior to commencing Construction Work on the Project. The Contractor shall submit a Subcontractor’s Contractor Letter of Assent to the Department prior to the Subcontractor’s performance of Construction Work on the Project. Upon request copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements will be provided by the appropriate signatory labor organization consistent with this Agreement and at the pre-job conference referenced in Article III, Section 3.1.

- 1.3 Each Union affiliate and separate local representing workers engaged in Construction Work on the Project in accordance with this PLA are bound to this agreement by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee which is the central committee established with full authority to negotiate and sign PLAs with the State on behalf of all respective crafts. Upon their signing the Contractor Letter of Assent, the Prime Contractor, each Subcontractor, and the individual Unions shall thereafter be deemed a party to this PLA. No party signatory to this PLA shall, contract or subcontract, nor permit any other person, firm, company, or entity to contract or subcontract for the performance of Construction Work for the Project to any person, firm, company, or entity that does not agree in writing to become bound for the term of this Project by the terms of this PLA prior to commencing such work and to the applicable area-wide collective bargaining agreement(s) with the Union(s) signatory hereto.
- 1.4 It is understood that the Prime Contractor(s) and each Subcontractor will be considered and accepted by the Unions as separate employers for the purposes of collective bargaining, and it is further agreed that the employees working under this PLA shall constitute a bargaining unit separate and distinct from all others. The parties hereto also agree that this PLA shall be applicable solely with respect to this Project, and shall have no bearing on the interpretation of any other collective bargaining agreement or as to the recognition of any bargaining unit other than for the specific purposes of this Project.
- 1.5 In the event of a variance or conflict, whether explicit or implicit, between the terms and conditions of this PLA and the provisions of any other applicable national, area, or local collective bargaining agreement, the terms and conditions of this PLA shall supersede and control. For any work performed under the NTL Articles of Agreement, the National Stack/Chimney Agreement, the National Cooling Tower Agreement, the National Agreement of the International Union of Elevator Constructors, and for any instrument calibration work and loop checking performed under the UA/IBEW Joint National Agreement for Instrument and Control Systems Technicians, the preceding sentence shall apply only with respect to Articles I, II, V, VI, and VII.

- 1.6 Subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.5 of this Article, it is the parties' intent to respect the provisions of any other collective bargaining agreements that may now or hereafter pertain, whether between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions or between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions. Accordingly, except and to the extent of any contrary provision set forth in this PLA, the Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors agrees to be bound and abide by the terms of the following in order of precedence: (a) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; (b) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; or (c) the current applicable area collective bargaining agreement for the relevant Union that is the agreement certified by the Illinois Department of Labor for purposes of establishing the Prevailing Wage applicable to the Project. The Union will provide copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements pursuant to part (c) of the preceding sentence to the Prime Contractor. Assignments by the Contractors or Subcontractors amongst the trades shall be consistent with area practices; in the event of unresolved disagreements as to the propriety of such assignments, the provisions of Article VI shall apply.
- 1.7 Subject to the limitations of paragraphs 1.4 to 1.6 of this Article, the terms of each applicable collective bargaining agreement as determined in accordance with paragraph 1.6 are incorporated herein by reference, and the terms of this PLA shall be deemed incorporated into such other applicable collective bargaining agreements only for purposes of their application to the Project.
- 1.8 To the extent necessary to comply with the requirements of any fringe benefit fund to which the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor is required to contribute under the terms of an applicable collective bargaining agreement pursuant to the preceding paragraph, the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall execute all "Participation Agreements" as may be reasonably required by the Union to accomplish such purpose; provided, however, that such Participation Agreements shall, when applicable to the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor solely as a result of this PLA, be amended as reasonably necessary to reflect such fact. Upon written notice in the form of a lien of a Contractor's or Subcontractor's delinquency from any applicable fringe benefit fund, IDOT will withhold from the Contractor's periodic pay request an amount sufficient to extinguish any delinquency obligation of the Contractor or Subcontractor arising out of the Project.
- 1.9 In the event that the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Prime Contractor and the Union or between the Subcontractor and the Union expires prior to the completion of this Project, the expired applicable contract's terms will be maintained until a new applicable collective bargaining agreement is ratified. The wages and fringe benefits included in any new applicable collective bargaining agreement will apply on and after the effective date of the newly negotiated collective bargaining agreement, except to the extent wage and fringe benefit retroactivity is specifically agreed upon by the relevant bargaining parties.

ARTICLE II – APPLICABILITY, RECOGNITION, AND COMMITMENTS

- 2.1 The term Construction Work as used herein shall include all “construction, demolition, rehabilitation, renovation, or repair” work performed by a “laborer or mechanic” at the “site of the work” for the purpose of “building” the specific structures and improvements that constitute the Project. Terms appearing within quotation marks in the preceding sentence shall have the meaning ascribed to them pursuant to 29 CFR Part 5 and Illinois labor laws.
- 2.2 By executing the Letters of Assent, Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors recognizes the Unions signatory to this PLA as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives for their craft employees employed on the jobsite for this Project. Unions who are signatory to this PLA will have recognition on the Project for their craft.
- 2.3 The Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors retains and shall be permitted to exercise full and exclusive authority and responsibility for the management of its operations, except as expressly limited by the terms of this PLA or by the terms and conditions of the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 2.4 Except to the extent contrary to an express provision of the relevant collective bargaining agreement, equipment or materials used in the Project may be pre-assembled or pre-fabricated, and there shall be no refusal by the Union to handle, transport, install, or connect such equipment or materials. Equipment or materials delivered to the job-site will be unloaded and handled promptly without regard to potential jurisdictional disputes; any such disputes shall be handled in accordance with the provisions of this PLA.
- 2.5 The parties are mutually committed to promoting a safe working environment for all personnel at the job-site. It shall be the responsibility of each employer to which this PLA applies to provide and maintain safe working conditions for its employees, and to comply with all applicable federal, state, and local health and safety laws and regulations.
- 2.6 The use or furnishing of alcohol or drugs and the conduct of any other illegal activity at the job-site is strictly prohibited. The parties shall take every practical measure consistent with the terms of applicable collective bargaining agreements to ensure that the job-site is free of alcohol and drugs.
- 2.7 All parties to this PLA agree that they will not discriminate against any employee based on race, creed, religion, color, national origin, union activity, age, gender or sexual orientation and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws.

- 2.8 In accordance with the Act and to promote diversity in employment, IDOT will establish, in cooperation with the other parties, the apprenticeship hours which are to be performed by minorities and females on the Project. IDOT shall consider the total hours to be performed by these underrepresented groups, as a percentage of the workforce, and create aspirational goals for each Project, based on the level of underutilization for the service area of the Project (together "Project Employment Objectives"). IDOT shall provide a quarterly report regarding the racial and gender composition of the workforce on the Project.

Persons currently lacking qualifications to enter apprenticeship programs will have the opportunity to obtain skills through basic training programs as have been established by the Department. The parties will endeavor to support such training programs to allow participants to obtain the requisite qualifications for the Project Employment Objectives.

The parties agree that all Contractors and Subcontractors working on the Project shall be encouraged to utilize the maximum number of apprentices as permitted under the terms of the applicable collective bargaining agreements to realize the Project Employment Objectives.

The Unions shall assist the Contractor and each Subcontractor in efforts to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. A Contractor or Subcontractor may request from a Union specific categories of workers necessary to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. The application of this section shall be consistent with all local Union collective bargaining agreements, and the hiring hall rules and regulations established for the hiring of personnel, as well as the apprenticeship standards set forth by each individual Union.

- 2.9 The parties hereto agree that engineering consultants and materials testing employees, to the extent subject to the terms of this PLA, shall be fully expected to objectively and responsibly perform their duties and obligations owed to the Department without regard to the potential union affiliation of such employees or of other employees on the Project.
- 2.10 This Agreement shall not apply to IDOT employees or employees of any other governmental entity.

ARTICLE III - ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT

- 3.1 In order to assure that all parties have a clear understanding of the PLA, and to promote harmony, at the request of the Unions a post-award pre-job conference will be held among the Prime Contractor, all Subcontractors and Union representatives prior to the start of any Construction Work on the Project. No later than the conclusion of such pre-job conference, the parties shall, among other matters, provide to one another contact information for their respective representatives (including name, address, phone number, facsimile number, e-mail). Nothing herein shall be construed to limit the right of the Department to discuss or explain the purpose and intent of this PLA with prospective bidders or other interested parties prior to or following its award of the job.
- 3.2 Representatives of the Prime Contractor and the Unions shall meet as often as reasonably necessary following award until completion of the Project to assure the effective implementation of this PLA.
- 3.3 Any notice contemplated under Article VI and VII of this Agreement to a signatory labor organization shall be made in writing to the Local Union with copies to the local union's International Representative.

ARTICLE IV - HOURS OF WORK AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 4.1 The standard work day and work week for Construction Work on the Project shall be consistent with the respective collective bargaining agreements. In the event Project site or other job conditions dictate a change in the established starting time and/or a staggered lunch period for portions of the Project or for specific crafts, the Prime Contractor, relevant Subcontractors and business managers of the specific crafts involved shall confer and mutually agree to such changes as appropriate. If proposed work schedule changes cannot be mutually agreed upon between the parties, the hours fixed at the time of the pre-job meeting shall prevail.
- 4.2 Shift work may be established and directed by the Prime Contractor or relevant Subcontractor as reasonably necessary or appropriate to fulfill the terms of its contract with the Department. If used, shift hours, rates and conditions shall be as provided in the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 4.3 The parties agree that chronic and/or unexcused absenteeism is undesirable and must be controlled in accordance with procedures established by the applicable collective bargaining agreement. Any employee disciplined for absenteeism in accordance with such procedures shall be suspended from all work on the Project for not less than the maximum period permitted under the applicable collective bargaining agreement.

- 4.4 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, employment begins and ends at the Project site; employees shall be at their place of work at the starting time; and employees shall remain at their place of work until quitting time.
- 4.5 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, there shall be no limit on production by workmen, no restrictions on the full use of tools or equipment, and no restrictions on efficient use of manpower or techniques of construction other than as may be required by safety regulations.
- 4.6 The parties recognize that specialized or unusual equipment may be installed on the Project. In such cases, the Union recognizes the right of the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor to involve the equipment supplier or vendor's personnel in supervising the setting up of the equipment, making modifications and final alignment, and performing similar activities that may be reasonably necessary prior to and during the start-up procedure in order to protect factory warranties. The Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall notify the Union representatives in advance of any work at the job-site by such vendor personnel in order to promote a harmonious relationship between the equipment vendor's personnel and other Project employees.
- 4.7 For the purpose of promoting full and effective implementation of this PLA, authorized Union representatives shall have access to the Project job-site during scheduled work hours. Such access shall be conditioned upon adherence to all reasonable visitor and security rules of general applicability that may be established for the Project site at the pre-job conference or from time to time thereafter.

ARTICLE V – GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES FOR DISPUTES ARISING UNDER A PARTICULAR COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENT

- 5.1 In the event a dispute arises under a particular collective bargaining agreement specifically not including jurisdictional disputes referenced in Article VI below, said dispute shall be resolved by the Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement. The resulting determination from this process shall be final and binding on all parties bound to its process.
- 5.2 Employers covered under this Agreement shall have the right to discharge or discipline any employee who violates the provisions of this Agreement. Such discharge or discipline by a contractor or subcontractor shall be subject to Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement only as to the fact of such violation of this agreement. If such fact is established, the penalty imposed shall not be disturbed. Work at the Project site shall continue without disruption or hindrance of any kind as a result of a Grievance/Arbitration procedure under this Article.

- 5.3 In the event there is a deadlock in the foregoing procedure, the parties agree that the matter shall be submitted to arbitration for the selection and decision of an Arbitrator governed under paragraph 6.8.

ARTICLE VI –DISPUTES: GENERAL PRINCIPLES

- 6.1 This Agreement is entered into to prevent strikes, lost time, lockouts and to facilitate the peaceful adjustment of jurisdictional disputes in the building and construction industry and to prevent waste and unnecessary avoidable delays and expense, and for the further purpose of at all times securing for the employer sufficient skilled workers.
- 6.2 A panel of Permanent Arbitrators are attached as addendum (A) to this agreement. By mutual agreement between IDOT and the Unions, the parties can open this section of the agreement as needed to make changes to the list of permanent arbitrators.

The arbitrator is not authorized to award back pay or any other damages for a miss assignment of work. Nor may any party bring an independent action for back pay or any other damages, based upon a decision of an arbitrator.

- 6.3 The PLA Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process (“Process”) sets forth the procedures below to resolve jurisdictional disputes between and among Contractors, Subcontractors, and Unions engaged in the building and construction industry. Further, the Process will be followed for any grievance or dispute arising out of the interpretation or application of this PLA by the parties except for the prohibition on attorneys contained in 6.11. All decisions made through the Process are final and binding upon all parties.

DISPUTE PROCESS

- 6.4 Administrative functions under the Process shall be performed through the offices of the President and/or Secretary-Treasurer of the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or their designated representative, called the Administrator. In no event shall any officer, employee, agent, attorney, or other representative of the Illinois Federation of Labor, AFL- CIO be subject to any subpoena to appear or testify at any jurisdictional dispute hearing.
- 6.5 There shall be no abandonment of work during any case participating in this Process or in violation of the arbitration decision. All parties to this Process release the Illinois State Federation of Labor (“Federation”) from any liability arising from its action or inaction and covenant not to sue the Federation, nor its officers, employees, agents or attorneys.

- 6.6 In the event of a dispute relating to trade or work jurisdiction, all parties, including the employers, Contractors or Subcontractors, agree that a final and binding resolution of the dispute shall be resolved as follows:
- (a) Representatives of the affected trades and the Contractor or Subcontractor shall meet on the job site within two (2) business days after receiving written notice in an effort to resolve the dispute. (In the event there is a dispute between local unions affiliated with the same International Union, the decision of the General President, or his/her designee, as the internal jurisdictional authority of that International Union, shall constitute a final and binding decision and determination as to the jurisdiction of work.)
 - (b) If no settlement is achieved subsequent to the preceding Paragraph, the matter shall be referred to the local area Building & Construction Trades Council, which shall meet with the affected trades within two (2) business days subsequent to receiving written notice. In the event the parties do not wish to avail themselves of the local Building & Construction Trades Council, the parties may elect to invoke the services of their respective International Representatives with no extension of the time limitations. An agreement reached at this Step shall be final and binding upon all parties.
 - (c) If no settlement agreement is reached during the proceedings contemplated by Paragraphs "a" or "b" above, the matter shall be immediately referred to the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Process for final and binding resolution of said dispute. Said referral submission shall be in writing and served upon the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or the Administrator, pursuant to paragraph 6.4 of this agreement. The Administrator shall, within three (3) days, provide for the selection of an available Arbitrator to hear said dispute within this time period. Upon good cause shown and determined by the Administrator, an additional three (3) day extension for said hearing shall be granted at the sole discretion of the Administrator. Only upon mutual agreement of all parties may the Administrator extend the hearing for a period in excess of the time frames contemplated under this Paragraph. Business days are defined as Monday through Friday, excluding contract holidays.
- 6.7 The primary concern of the Process shall be the adjustment of jurisdictional disputes arising out of the Project. A sufficient number of Arbitrators shall be selected from list of approved Arbitrators as referenced Sec. 6.2 and shall be assigned per Sec. 6.8. Decisions shall be only for the Project and shall become effective immediately upon issuance and complied with by all parties. The authority of the Arbitrator shall be restricted and limited specifically to the terms and provisions of Article VI and generally to this Agreement as a whole.

- 6.8 Arbitrator chosen shall be randomly selected based on the list of Arbitrators in Sec. 6.2 and geographical location of the jurisdictional dispute and upon his/her availability, and ability to conduct a Hearing within two (2) business days of said notice. The Arbitrator may issue a “bench” decision immediately following the Hearing or he/she may elect to only issue a written decision, said decision must be issued within two (2) business days subsequent to the completion of the Hearing. Copies of all notices, pleadings, supporting memoranda, decisions, etc. shall be provided to all disputing parties and the Illinois State Federation of Labor.

Any written decision shall be in accordance with this Process and shall be final and binding upon all parties to the dispute and may be a “short form” decision. Fees and costs of the arbitrator shall be divided evenly between the contesting parties except that any party wishing a full opinion and decision beyond the short form decision shall bear the reasonable fees and costs of such full opinion. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding upon the parties hereto, their members, and affiliates.

In cases of jurisdictional disputes or other disputes between a signatory labor organization and another labor organization, both of which is an affiliate or member of the same International Union, the matter or dispute shall be settled in the manner set forth by their International Constitution and/or as determined by the International Union’s General President whose decision shall be final and binding upon all parties. In no event shall there be an abandonment of work.

- 6.9 In rendering a decision, the Arbitrator shall determine:
- (a) First, whether a previous agreement of record or applicable agreement, including a disclaimer agreement, between National or International Unions to the dispute or agreements between local unions involved in the dispute, governs;
 - (b) Only if the Arbitrator finds that the dispute is not covered by an appropriate or applicable agreement of record or agreement between the crafts to the dispute, he shall then consider the established trade practice in the industry and prevailing practice in the locality. Where there is a previous decision of record governing the case, the Arbitrator shall give equal weight to such decision of record, unless the prevailing practice in the locality in the past ten years favors one craft. In that case, the Arbitrator shall base his decision on the prevailing practice in the locality. Except, that if the Arbitrator finds that a craft has improperly obtained the prevailing practice in the locality through raiding, the undercutting of wages or by the use of vertical agreements, the Arbitrator shall rely on the decision of record and established trade practice in the industry rather than the prevailing practice in the locality; and,

- (c) Only if none of the above criteria is found to exist, the Arbitrator shall then consider that because efficiency, cost or continuity and good management are essential to the well being of the industry, the interests of the consumer or the past practices of the employer shall not be ignored.
- (d) The arbitrator is not authorized to award back pay or any other damages for a mis-assignment of work. Nor may any party bring an independent action for back pay or any other damages, based upon a decision of an arbitrator.
- 6.10 The Arbitrator shall set forth the basis for his/her decision and shall explain his/her findings regarding the applicability of the above criteria. If lower ranked criteria are relied upon, the Arbitrator shall explain why the higher-ranked criteria were not deemed applicable. The Arbitrator's decision shall only apply to the Project. Agreements of Record, for other PLA projects, are applicable only to those parties signatory to such agreements. Decisions of Record are those that were either attested to by the former Impartial Jurisdictional Disputes Board or adopted by the National Arbitration Panel.
- 6.11 All interested parties, as determined by the Arbitrator, shall be entitled to make presentations to the Arbitrator. Any interested labor organization affiliated to the PLA Committee and party present at the Hearing, whether making a presentation or not, by such presence shall be deemed to accept the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator and to agree to be bound by its decision. In addition to the representative of the local labor organization, a representative of the labor organization's International Union may appear on behalf of the parties. Each party is responsible for arranging for its witnesses. In the event an Arbitrator's subpoena is required, the party requiring said subpoena shall prepare the subpoena for the Arbitrator to execute. Service of the subpoena upon any witness shall be the responsibility of the issuing party.

Attorneys shall not be permitted to attend or participate in any portion of a Hearing.

The parties are encouraged to determine, prior to Hearing, documentary evidence which may be presented to the Arbitrator on a joint basis.

- 6.12 The Order of Presentation in all Hearings before an Arbitrator shall be
- I. Identification and Stipulation of the Parties
 - II. Unions(s) claiming the disputed work presents its case
 - III. Union(s) assigned the disputed work presents its case
 - IV. Employer assigning the disputed work presents its case
 - V. Evidence from other interested parties (i.e., general contractor, project manager, owner)
 - VI. Rebuttal by union(s) claiming the disputed work
 - VII. Additional submissions permitted and requested by Arbitrator
 - VIII. Closing arguments by the parties

- 6.13 All parties bound to the provisions of this Process hereby release the Illinois State Federation of Labor and IDOT, their respective officers, agents, employees or designated representatives, specifically including any Arbitrator participating in said Process, from any and all liability or claim, of whatsoever nature, and specifically incorporating the protections provided in the Illinois Arbitration Act, as amended from time to time.
- 6.14 The Process, as an arbitration panel, nor its Administrator, shall have any authority to undertake any action to enforce its decision(s). Rather, it shall be the responsibility of the prevailing party to seek appropriate enforcement of a decision, including findings, orders or awards of the Arbitrator or Administrator determining non-compliance with a prior award or decision.
- 6.15 If at any time there is a question as to the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process, the primary responsibility for any determination of the arbitrability of a dispute and the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator shall be borne by the party requesting the Arbitrator to hear the underlying jurisdictional dispute. The affected party or parties may proceed before the Arbitrator even in the absence or one or more stipulated parties with the issue of jurisdiction as an additional item to be decided by the Arbitrator. The Administrator may participate in proceedings seeking a declaration or determination that the underlying dispute is subject to the jurisdiction and process of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process. In any such proceedings, the non-prevailing party and/or the party challenging the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process shall bear all the costs, expenses and attorneys' fees incurred by the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process and/or its Administrator in establishing its jurisdiction.

ARTICLE VII - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS

- 7.1 During the term of this PLA, no Union or any of its members, officers, stewards, employees, agents or representatives shall instigate, support, sanction, maintain, or participate in any strike, picketing, walkout, work stoppage, slow down or other activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work at the Project site or at any other contractor's or supplier's facility that is necessary to performance of work at the Project site. Hand billing at the Project site during the designated lunch period and before commencement or following conclusion of the established standard workday shall not, in itself, be deemed an activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work on the Project.

7.2 Should any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 of this Article occur, the Union shall undertake all steps reasonably necessary to promptly end such prohibited activities.

7.2.A No Union complying with its obligations under this Article shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility or for the unauthorized acts of employees it represents. Any employee who participates or encourages any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 shall be immediately suspended from all work on the Project for a period equal to the greater of (a) 60 days; or (b) the maximum disciplinary period allowed under the applicable collective bargaining agreement for engaging in comparable unauthorized or prohibited activity.

7.2.B Neither the PLA Committee nor its affiliates shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility. The principal officer or officers of the PLA Committee will immediately instruct, order and use the best efforts of his office to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. The PLA Committee in its compliance with this obligation shall not be liable for acts of its affiliates. The principal officer or officers of any involved affiliate will immediately instruct, order or use the best effort of his office to cause the employees the union represents to cease any violations of this Article. A union complying with this obligation shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of employees it represents. The failure of the Contractor to exercise its rights in any instance shall not be deemed a waiver of its rights in any other instance.

During the term of this PLA, the Prime Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not engage in any lockout at the Project site of employees covered by this Agreement.

7.3 Upon notification of violations of this Article, the principal officer or officers of the local area Building and Construction Trades Council, and the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee as appropriate, will immediately instruct, order and use their best efforts to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. A Trades Council and the Committee otherwise in compliance with the obligations under this paragraph shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of its affiliates.

7.4 In the event that activities in violation of this Article are not immediately halted through the efforts of the parties, any aggrieved party may invoke the special arbitration provisions set forth in paragraph 7.5 of this Article.

- 7.5 Upon written notice to the other involved parties by the most expeditious means available, any aggrieved party may institute the following special arbitration procedure when a breach of this Article is alleged:
- 7.5.A The party invoking this procedure shall notify the individual designated as the Permanent Arbitrator pursuant to paragraph 6.8 of the nature of the alleged violation; such notice shall be by the most expeditious means possible. The initiating party may also furnish such additional factual information as may be reasonably necessary for the Permanent Arbitrator to understand the relevant circumstances. Copies of any written materials provided to the arbitrator shall also be contemporaneously provided by the most expeditious means possible to the party alleged to be in violation and to all other involved parties.
 - 7.5.B Upon receipt of said notice the Permanent Arbitrator shall set and hold a hearing within twenty-four (24) hours if it is contended the violation is ongoing, but not before twenty-four (24) hours after the written notice to all parties involved as required above.
 - 7.5.C The Permanent Arbitrator shall notify the parties by facsimile or any other effective written means, of the place and time chosen by the Permanent Arbitrator for this hearing. Said hearing shall be completed in one session. A failure of any party or parties to attend said hearing shall not delay the hearing of evidence or issuance of an Award by the Permanent Arbitrator.
 - 7.5.D The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of this Article has, in fact, occurred. An Award shall be issued in writing within three (3) hours after the close of the hearing, and may be issued without a written opinion. If any party desires a written opinion, one shall be issued within fifteen (15) days, but its issuance shall not delay compliance with, or enforcement of, the Award. The Permanent Arbitrator may order cessation of the violation of this Article, and such Award shall be served on all parties by hand or registered mail upon issuance.
 - 7.5.E Such Award may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the filing of the Award and such other relevant documents as may be required. Facsimile or other hardcopy written notice of the filing of such enforcement proceedings shall be given to the other relevant parties. In a proceeding to obtain a temporary order enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award as issued under this Article, all parties waive the right to a hearing and agree that such proceedings may be ex parte. Such agreement does not waive any party's right to participate in a hearing for a final order of enforcement. The Court's order or orders enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award shall be served on all parties by hand or by delivery to their last known address or by registered mail.

- 7.6 Individuals found to have violated the provisions of this Article are subject to immediate termination. In addition, IDOT reserves the right to terminate this PLA as to any party found to have violated the provisions of this Article.
- 7.7 Any rights created by statute or law governing arbitration proceedings inconsistent with the above procedure or which interfere with compliance therewith are hereby waived by parties to whom they accrue.
- 7.8 The fees and expenses of the Permanent Arbitrator shall be borne by the party or parties found in violation, or in the event no violation is found, such fees and expenses shall be borne by the moving party.

ARTICLE VIII – TERMS OF AGREEMENT

- 8.1 If any Article or provision of this Agreement shall be declared invalid, inoperative or unenforceable by operation of law or by any of the above mentioned tribunals of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of this Agreement or the application of such Article or provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it has been held invalid, inoperative or unenforceable shall not be affected thereby.
- 8.2 This Agreement shall be in full force as of and from the date of the Notice of Award until the Project contract is closed.
- 8.3 This PLA may not be changed or modified except by the subsequent written agreement of the parties. All parties represent that they have the full legal authority to enter into this PLA. This PLA may be executed by the parties in one or more counterparts.
- 8.4 Any liability arising out of this PLA shall be several and not joint. IDOT shall not be liable to any person or other party for any violation of this PLA by any other party, and no Contractor or Union shall be liable for any violation of this PLA by any other Contractor or Union.
- 8.5 The failure or refusal of a party to exercise its rights hereunder in one or more instances shall not be deemed a waiver of any such rights in respect of a separate instance of the same or similar nature.

[The Balance of This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Addendum A

IDOT Slate of Permanent Arbitrators

1. Bruce Feldacker
2. Thomas F. Gibbons
3. Edward J. Harrick
4. Brent L. Motchan
5. Robert Perkovich
6. Byron Yaffee
7. Glenn A. Zipp

Execution Page

Illinois Department of Transportation

Stephen Travia, Director of Highways Project Implementation

Vicki L. Wilson, Director of Finance & Administration

Yangsu Kim, Chief Counsel

Omer Osman, Secretary

(Date)

Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee, representing the Unions listed below:

(Date)

List Unions:

Exhibit A - Contractor Letter of Assent

(Date)

To All Parties:

In accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract for Construction Work on [Contract No. 62R89], this Letter of Assent hereby confirms that the undersigned Prime Contractor or Subcontractor agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Project Labor Agreement established and entered into by the Illinois Department of Transportation in connection with said Project.

It is the understanding and intent of the undersigned party that this Project Labor Agreement shall pertain only to the identified Project. In the event it is necessary for the undersigned party to become signatory to a collective bargaining agreement to which it is not otherwise a party in order that it may lawfully make certain required contributions to applicable fringe benefit funds, the undersigned party hereby expressly conditions its acceptance of and limits its participation in such collective bargaining agreement to its work on the Project.

(Authorized Company Officer)

(Company)

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

II. NONDISCRIMINATION (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants /

Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurances Required:

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in [29 CFR part 1](#), a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. *Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to DBAconformance@dol.gov. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to DBAconformance@dol.gov, refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division

under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.*

Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. *Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

a. Basic record requirements (1) Length of record retention. All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(2) Information required. Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

(3) Additional records relating to fringe benefits. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

(4) Additional records relating to apprenticeship. Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. Certified payroll requirements (1) Frequency and method of submission. The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting

agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

(2) Information required. The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHDLegacy/files/wh347.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

(3) Statement of Compliance. Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(4) Use of Optional Form WH-347. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

(5) *Signature*. The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification*. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [18 U.S.C. 1001](#) and [31 U.S.C. 3729](#).

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention*. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents*. The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access* (1) *Required record disclosures and access to workers*. The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements*. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures*. Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address

of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Apprentices* (1) *Rate of pay*. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits*. Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio*. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates*. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity*. The use of apprentices and journeyworkers under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and [29 CFR part 30](#).

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeyworkers shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility. a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

11. Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#); or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or

mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

* \$31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901](#)–3907.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the

event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

5. Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

- a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;
- b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;
- c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or
- d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and

health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

* * * * *

3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or

cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY
SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS**

ROAD CONTRACTS (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.